Guidelines for Clinical Review Determination

Preamble
Magellen is committed to the philosophy of supporting safe and effective treatment for patients. The medical necessity criteria that follow are guidelines for the provision of diagnostic imaging. These criteria are designed to guide both providers and reviewers to the most appropriate diagnostic tests based on a patient’s unique circumstances. In all cases, clinical judgment consistent with the standards of good medical practice will be used when applying the guidelines. Guideline determinations are made based on the information provided at the time of the request. It is expected that medical necessity decisions may change as new information is provided or based on unique aspects of the patient’s condition. The treating clinician has final authority and responsibility for treatment decisions regarding the care of the patient.

Guideline Development Process
These medical necessity criteria were developed by Magellan Healthcare for the purpose of making clinical review determinations for requests for diagnostic tests. The developers of the criteria sets included representatives from the disciplines of radiology, internal medicine, nursing, and cardiology and other specialty groups. They were developed following a literature search pertaining to established clinical guidelines and accepted diagnostic imaging practices.

All inquiries should be directed to:
Magellan Healthcare
PO Box 67390
Phoenix, AZ 85082-7390
Attn: Magellan Healthcare Chief Medical Officer
# TABLE OF CONTENTS

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>ADVANCED IMAGING GUIDELINES</th>
<th>5</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>70336 – MRI Temporomandibular Joint (TMJ)</td>
<td>5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>70450 – CT Head/Brain</td>
<td>9</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>70480 – CT Orbit (Includes Sella and Posterior Fossa)</td>
<td>16</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>70480 – CT Internal Auditory Canal</td>
<td>19</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>70480 – CT Sella</td>
<td>22</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>70486 – Face CT</td>
<td>24</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>70486 – Maxillofacial/Sinus CT</td>
<td>26</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>70490 – CT Soft Tissue Neck</td>
<td>30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>70498 – CT Angiography, Head/Brain</td>
<td>33</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>70498 – CT Angiography, Neck</td>
<td>36</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>70540 – MRI Orbit</td>
<td>39</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>70540 – MRI Face</td>
<td>44</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>70540 – MRI Neck</td>
<td>47</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>70540 – MRI Sinus</td>
<td>52</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>70544 – MR Angiography Head/Brain</td>
<td>56</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>70547 – MR Angiography Neck</td>
<td>56</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>71555 – MR Angiography Chest (excluding myocardium)</td>
<td>56</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>72159 – MR Angiography Spinal Canal</td>
<td>56</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>72198 – MR Angiography, Pelvis</td>
<td>56</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>73225 – MR Angiography Upper Extremity</td>
<td>56</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>73725 – MR Angiography, Lower Extremity</td>
<td>56</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>74185 – MR Angiography, Abdomen</td>
<td>56</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>70551 – MRI Brain (includes Internal Auditory Canal)</td>
<td>59</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>70554 – Functional MRI Brain</td>
<td>61</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>71250 – CT Chest (Thorax)</td>
<td>65</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>71275 – CT Angiography, Chest (non coronary)</td>
<td>71</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>71550 – MRI Chest (Thorax)</td>
<td>74</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>72125 – CT Cervical Spine</td>
<td>79</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>72128 – CT Thoracic Spine</td>
<td>84</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>72131 – CT Lumbar Spine</td>
<td>88</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>72141 – MRI Cervical Spine</td>
<td>93</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>72146 – MRI Thoracic Spine</td>
<td>101</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>72148 – MRI Lumbar Spine</td>
<td>108</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>72191 – CT Angiography, Pelvis</td>
<td>116</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>72196 – MRI Pelvis</td>
<td>119</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>73200 – CT Upper Extremity (Hand, Wrist, Elbow, Long Bone or Shoulder)</td>
<td>127</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>73206 – CT Angiography, Upper Extremity</td>
<td>133</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>73220 – MRI Upper Extremity</td>
<td>135</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>73700 – CT Lower Extremity (Ankle, Foot, Hip or Knee)</td>
<td>142</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>73706 – CT Angiography, Lower Extremity</td>
<td>147</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>73720 – MRI Lower Extremity (Ankle, Foot, Knee, Hip, Leg)</td>
<td>149</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>74150 – CT Abdomen</td>
<td>156</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>74176 – CT Abdomen and Pelvis Combo</td>
<td>156</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>72192 – CT Pelvis</td>
<td>156</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>74174 – CT Angiography, Abdomen and Pelvis</td>
<td>158</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>74175 – CT Angiography, Abdomen</td>
<td>162</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Code</td>
<td>Procedure</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>---------</td>
<td>------------------------------------------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>74181</td>
<td>MRI Abdomen</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>74261</td>
<td>CT Colonoscopy Diagnostic (Virtual)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>74263</td>
<td>CT Colonoscopy Screening (Virtual)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>74712</td>
<td>Fetal MRI</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>75557</td>
<td>MRI Heart</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>75571</td>
<td>Electron Beam Tomography (EBCT)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>75572</td>
<td>CT Heart</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>75574</td>
<td>CTA Coronary Arteries (CCTA)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>75635</td>
<td>CT Angiography, Abdominal Arteries</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>76390</td>
<td>MR Spectroscopy</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>76497</td>
<td>Unlisted CT Procedure</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>76498</td>
<td>Unlisted MRI Procedure</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>77058</td>
<td>MRI Breast</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>77078</td>
<td>CT Bone Density Study</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>77084</td>
<td>MRI Bone Marrow</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>78451</td>
<td>Myocardial Perfusion Imaging (Nuc Card)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>78459</td>
<td>PET Scan, Heart (Cardiac)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>78472</td>
<td>MUGA Scan</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>78608</td>
<td>PET Scan, Brain</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>78813</td>
<td>PET Scan</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>0042T</td>
<td>Cerebral Perfusion Analysis CT</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>+0159T</td>
<td>CAD Breast MRI</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>G0219</td>
<td>PET Imaging whole body, melanoma - noncovered</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>G0235</td>
<td>PET imaging, any site, not otherwise specified</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>G0252</td>
<td>PET imaging, initial diagnosis of breast cancer</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>S8037</td>
<td>MR Cholangiopancreatography (MRCP)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>S8032</td>
<td>Low Dose CT for Lung Cancer Screening</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>S8042</td>
<td>Low Field MRI</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>93350</td>
<td>Stress Echocardiography</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

All guidelines were reviewed between January 1, 2016 and September 1, 2016.

Prepared March 2, 2017
ADVANCED IMAGING GUIDELINES

70336 – MRI Temporomandibular Joint (TMJ)

CPT Code: 70336

“FOR CMS (MEDICARE) MEMBERS ONLY”

NATIONAL COVERAGE DETERMINATION (NCD) FOR MAGNETIC RESONANCE IMAGING:

Item/Service Description
A. General
1. Method of Operation
Magnetic Resonance Imaging (MRI), formerly called nuclear magnetic resonance (NMR), is a non-invasive method of graphically representing the distribution of water and other hydrogen-rich molecules in the human body. In contrast to conventional radiographs or computed tomography (CT) scans, in which the image is produced by x-ray beam attenuation by an object, MRI is capable of producing images by several techniques. In fact, various combinations of MRI image production methods may be employed to emphasize particular characteristics of the tissue or body part being examined. The basic elements by which MRI produces an image are the density of hydrogen nuclei in the object being examined, their motion, and the relaxation times, and the period of time required for the nuclei to return to their original states in the main, static magnetic field after being subjected to a brief additional magnetic field. These relaxation times reflect the physical-chemical properties of tissue and the molecular environment of its hydrogen nuclei. Only hydrogen atoms are present in human tissues in sufficient concentration for current use in clinical MRI.

2. General Clinical Utility
Overall, MRI is a useful diagnostic imaging modality that is capable of demonstrating a wide variety of soft-tissue lesions with contrast resolution equal or superior to CT scanning in various parts of the body. Among the advantages of MRI are the absence of ionizing radiation and the ability to achieve high levels of tissue contrast resolution without injected iodinated radiological contrast agents. Recent advances in technology have resulted in development and Food and Drug Administration (FDA) approval of new paramagnetic contrast agents for MRI which allow even better visualization in some instances. Multi-slice imaging and the ability to image in multiple planes, especially sagittal and coronal, have provided flexibility not easily available with other modalities. Because cortical (outer layer) bone and metallic prostheses do not cause distortion of MR images, it has been possible to visualize certain lesions and body regions with greater certainty than has been possible with CT. The use of MRI on certain soft tissue structures for the purpose of detecting disruptive, neoplastic, degenerative, or inflammatory lesions has now become established in medical practice.

Indications and Limitations of Coverage

B. Nationally Covered MRI Indications
1. MRI
Although several uses of MRI are still considered investigational and some uses are clearly contraindicated (see subsection C), MRI is considered medically efficacious for a number of uses. Use the following descriptions as general guidelines or examples of what may be considered covered rather than as a restrictive list of specific covered indications. Coverage is limited to MRI units that have received FDA premarket approval, and such units must be operated within the parameters specified by the approval. In addition, the services must be reasonable and necessary for the diagnosis or treatment of the specific patient involved.

a) Effective November 22, 1985:
   a. MRI is useful in examining the head, central nervous system, and spine.
   b. Multiple sclerosis can be diagnosed with MRI and the contents of the posterior fossa are visible.
   c. The inherent tissue contrast resolution of MRI makes it an appropriate standard diagnostic modality for general neuroradiology.

b) Effective November 22, 1985:
   a. MRI can assist in the differential diagnosis of mediastinal and retroperitoneal masses, including abnormalities of the large vessels such as aneurysms and dissection.
   b. When a clinical need exists to visualize the parenchyma of solid organs to detect anatomic disruption or neoplasia, this can be accomplished in the liver, urogenital system, adrenals, and pelvic organs without the use of radiological contrast materials. When MRI is considered reasonable and necessary, the use of paramagnetic contrast materials may be covered as part of the study.
   c. MRI may also be used to detect and stage pelvic and retroperitoneal neoplasms and
d. to evaluate disorders of cancellous bone and soft tissues.
   e. It may also be used in the detection of pericardial thickening.
   f. Primary and secondary bone neoplasm and aseptic necrosis can be detected at an early stage and monitored with MRI.
   g. Patients with metallic prostheses, especially of the hip, can be imaged in order to detect the early stages of infection of the bone to which the prosthesis is attached.

c) Effective March 22, 1994:
   a. MRI may also be covered to diagnose disc disease without regard to whether radiological imaging has been tried first to diagnose the problem.

d) Effective March 4, 1991:
   a. MRI with gating devices and surface coils, and gating devices that eliminate distorted images caused by cardiac and respiratory movement cycles are now considered state of the art techniques and may be covered. Surface and other specialty coils may also be covered, as they are used routinely for high resolution imaging where small limited regions of the body are studied. They produce high signal-to-noise ratios resulting in images of enhanced anatomic detail.

C. Contraindications and Nationally Non-Covered Indications

1. Contraindications
The MRI is not covered when the following patient-specific contraindications are present:
MRI is not covered for patients with cardiac pacemakers or with metallic clips on vascular aneurysms unless the Medicare beneficiary meets the provisions of the following exceptions:
Effective July 7, 2011, the contraindications will not apply to pacemakers when used according to the FDA-approved labeling in an MRI environment

2. Nationally Non-Covered Indications
CMS has determined that MRI of cortical bone and calcifications, and procedures involving spatial resolution of bone and calcifications, are not considered reasonable and necessary indications within the meaning of section 1862(a)(1)(A) of the Act, and are therefore non-covered.

D. Other
Effective June 3, 2010, all other uses of MRI or MRA for which CMS has not specifically indicated coverage or non-coverage continue to be eligible for coverage through individual local MAC discretion.

NIACLINICAL GUIDELINE FOR TEMPOROMANDIBULAR JOINT (TMJ) MRI:

INTRODUCTION:
Temporomandibular joint (TMJ) dysfunction causes pain and dysfunction in the jaw joint and muscles controlling jaw movement. Symptoms may include: jaw pain, jaw muscle stiffness, limited movement or locking of the jaw, clicking or popping in jaw joint when opening or closing the mouth, and a change in how the upper and lower teeth fit together. The cause of the condition is not always clear but may include trauma to the jaw or temporomandibular joint, e.g., grinding of teeth, clenching of jaw, or impact in an accident. Osteoarthritis or rheumatoid arthritis may also contribute to the condition. The modality of choice for the evaluation of temporomandibular joint dysfunction is magnetic resonance imaging (MRI) which provides tissue contrast for visualizing the soft tissue and periarticular structures of the TMJ.

Initial Clinical Reviewers (ICRs) and Physician Clinical Reviewers (PCRs) must be able to apply criteria based on individual needs and based on an assessment of the local delivery system.

INDICATIONS FOR TEMPOROMANDIBULAR JOINT (TMJ) MRI:
- For evaluation of dysfunctional temporomandibular joint after unsuccessful conservative therapy for at least four (4) weeks with bite block or splint and anti-inflammatory medicine.
- For pre-operative evaluation of dysfunctional temporomandibular joint in candidates for orthognathic surgery.
- For evaluation of locked or frozen jaw.
- For persistent temporomandibular joint dysfunction after surgical repair.

ADDITIONAL INFORMATION RELATED TO TEMPOROMANDIBULAR JOINT (TMJ) MRI:

Request for a follow-up study - A follow-up study may be needed to help evaluate a patient’s progress after treatment, procedure, intervention or surgery. Documentation requires a medical reason that clearly indicates why additional imaging is needed for the type and area(s) requested.

MRI imaging – Metal devices or foreign body fragments within the body, such as indwelling pacemakers and intracranial aneurysm surgical clips that are not compatible with the use of MRI, may be contraindicated. Other implanted metal devices in the patient as well as external devices such as portable O₂ tanks may also be contraindicated.
MRI Imaging of Temporomandibular Joint – Imaging of the temporomandibular joint has been difficult as the mandibular condyle is small and located close to dense and complex anatomic structures. MRI produces cross-sectional multiplanar images that document both soft and osseous tissue abnormalities of the joint and the surrounding structures and may help in determining the pathology around the joint.

REFERENCES:


CPT Codes: 70450 70460 70470

“For CMS (MEDICARE) MEMBERS ONLY”

NATIONAL COVERAGE DETERMINATION (NCD) FOR COMPUTED TOMOGRAPHY:

Item/Service Description
A. General
Diagnostic examinations of the head (head scans) and of other parts of the body (body scans) performed by computerized tomography (CT) scanners are covered if medical and scientific literature and opinion support the effective use of a scan for the condition, and the scan is: (1) reasonable and necessary for the individual patient; and (2) performed on a model of CT equipment that meets the criteria in C below. CT scans have become the primary diagnostic tool for many conditions and symptoms. CT scanning used as the primary diagnostic tool can be cost effective because it can eliminate the need for a series of other tests, is non-invasive and thus virtually eliminates complications, and does not require hospitalization.

Indications and Limitations of Coverage for NCD 220.1

B. Determining Whether a CT Scan Is Reasonable and Necessary
Sufficient information must be provided with claims to differentiate CT scans from other radiology services and to make coverage determinations. Carefully review claims to insure that a scan is reasonable and necessary for the individual patient; i.e., the use must be found to be medically appropriate considering the patient's symptoms and preliminary diagnosis. There is no general rule that requires other diagnostic tests to be tried before CT scanning is used. However, in an individual case the contractor's medical staff may determine that use of a CT scan as the initial diagnostic test was not reasonable and necessary because it was not supported by the patient's symptoms or complaints stated on the claim form; e.g., "periodic headaches."
Claims for CT scans are reviewed for evidence of abuse which might include the absence of reasonable indications for the scans, an excessive number of scans or unnecessarily expensive types of scans considering the facts in the particular cases.

NIA CLINICAL GUIDELINE FOR BRAIN CT:

INTRODUCTION:

Computed tomography (CT) is an imaging technique used to view the structures of the brain and is useful in evaluating pathologies in the brain. It provides more detailed information on head trauma, brain tumors, stroke, and other pathologies in the brain than regular radiographs.

Initial Clinical Reviewers (ICRs) and Physician Clinical Reviewers (PCRs) must be able to apply criteria based on individual needs and based on an assessment of the local delivery system.

INDICATIONS FOR BRAIN CT:

For evaluation of known or suspected seizure disorder:
- For the evaluation of a single study related to new onset of seizures or newly identified change in
• seizure activity/pattern AND cannot have a Brain MRI.

**For evaluation of neurologic symptoms or deficits:**
• Acute, new or fluctuating neurologic symptoms or deficits such as sensory deficits, limb weakness, speech difficulties, lack of coordination or mental status changes.

**For evaluation of cognitive assessment:**
• Change in mental status with a mental status score of either MMSE or MoCA of less than 26 or other similar mental status exams showing at least mild cognitive impairment AND a completed basic metabolic workup (such as thyroid function testing, liver function testing, complete blood count, electrolytes, and B12).

**For evaluation of known or suspected trauma:**
• Known or suspected trauma or injury to the head with documentation of one or more of the following acute, new or fluctuating:
  o Focal neurologic findings
  o Motor changes
  o Mental status changes
  o Amnesia
  o Vomiting
  o Seizures
  o Headache
  o Signs of increased intracranial pressure
• Known coagulopathy
• Known or suspected skull fracture by physical exam and/or positive x-ray.
• Repeat scan 24 hours post head trauma for anticoagulated patients with suspected diagnosis of delayed subdural hematoma.

**For evaluation of headache:**
• Chronic headache with a change in character/pattern (e.g., more frequent, increased severity or duration) and MRI is contraindicated or cannot be performed.
• New onset (< 48 hours) of “worst headache in my life” or “thunderclap” headache. Note: The duration of a thunderclap type headache lasts more than 5 minutes. Sudden onset new headache reaching maximum intensity within 2-3 minutes.
• New onset of headache with any acute, new or fluctuating neurologic deficits such as sensory deficits, limb weakness, speech difficulties, lack of coordination or mental status changes.
• Patient with history of cancer, or significantly immunocompromised, with new onset headache.
• New headache in occipitonal region in individual > 55 years old.
• New temporal headache in person > 55, with sedimentation rate (ESR) > 55 with tenderness over the temporal artery and MRI is contraindicated or cannot be performed.
• With history or suspicion of aneurysm or AVM with new onset of headache.

**For evaluation of known or suspected brain tumor, mass, or metastasis:**
• Follow up for known tumor.
• Evaluation of suspected tumor with any acute, new or fluctuating neurologic symptoms or deficits such as sensory deficits, limb weakness, speech difficulties, lack of coordination or mental status changes.
• Known lung cancer, or rule out metastasis and/or preoperative evaluation.
• Evaluation of metastatic melanoma (not all melanomas).
• For patient with history of cancer with suspected recurrence or metastasis [based on symptoms or examination findings (may include new or changing lymph nodes)].
• Evaluation of patient with history of cancer that had a recent course of chemotherapy, radiation therapy (to the brain), or has been treated surgically within the last two (2) years.
• Evaluation for a bone tumor or abnormality of the skull.

**Indication for combination studies for the initial pre-therapy staging of cancer, OR ongoing tumor/cancer surveillance OR evaluation of suspected metastases:**
• ≤ 5 concurrent studies to include CT or MRI of any of the following areas as appropriate depending on the cancer: Neck, Abdomen, Pelvis, Chest, Brain, Cervical Spine, Thoracic Spine or Lumbar Spine
  - Cancer surveillance – Active monitoring for recurrence as clinically indicated.

**For evaluation of known or suspected stroke:**
• To evaluate patient with history of a known stroke with new and sudden onset of severe headache.
• Known or suspected stroke with any acute, new or fluctuating symptoms or deficits such as sensory deficits, limb weakness, speech difficulties, lack of coordination or mental status changes or with a family history (brother, sister, parent or child) of aneurysm.
• Symptoms of transient ischemic attack (TIA) (episodic neurologic symptoms.)

**For evaluation of known or suspected inflammatory disease or infection (e.g., meningitis, or abscess) and MRI is contraindicated or cannot be performed:**
• Patients with suspected increased intracranial pressure or meningitis.
• Intracranial abscess or brain infection with acute altered mental status OR positive lab findings (such as elevated WBC’s) OR follow up assessment during or after treatment completed.
• Meningitis with positive physical findings (such as fever, stiff neck) and positive lab findings (such as elevated white blood cells or abnormal lumbar puncture fluid exam.)
• Suspected encephalitis with a severe headache, altered mental status OR positive lab finding, (such as elevated WBC’s).
• Endocarditis with suspected septic emboli.
• Evaluation for Central Nervous System (CNS) involvement in patients with known or suspected vasculitis or autoimmune disease with positive lab findings.

**For evaluation of known or suspected congenital abnormality (such as hydrocephalus, craniosynostosis):**
• Known or suspected congenital abnormality with any acute, new or fluctuating neurologic, motor or mental status changes.
• Evaluation of macrocephaly with child >6 months of age.
• Evaluation of microcephaly and MRI is contraindicated or cannot be performed
• Follow up shunt evaluation within six (6) months of placement or one (1) year follow up and/or with neurologic symptoms.
• Evaluation of craniosynostosis and other head deformities.
• To evaluate patient for suspected or known hydrocephalus.
• To evaluate patient for prior treatment OR treatment planned for congenital abnormality.

**Suspected normal pressure hydrocephalus, (NPH) with symptoms.**

**Pre-operative evaluation for brain/skull surgery.**

**Post-operative/procedural evaluation:**
• A follow-up study may be needed to help evaluate a patient’s progress after treatment, procedure, intervention or surgery. Documentation requires a medical reason that clearly indicates why additional imaging is needed for the type and area(s) requested.

**Other indications for a Brain CT:**
• Evaluation of suspected acute subarachnoid hemorrhage (SAH).
• Follow up for known hemorrhage, hematoma or vascular abnormalities.
• Developmental delay where MRI cannot be performed.
• Vertigo associated with headache, blurred or double vision, or a change in sensation after full neurologic examination and initial work-up and MRI is contraindicated or cannot be performed.
• Abnormal eye findings on physical or neurologic examination (papilledema, nystagmus, ocular nerve palsies, visual field deficit etc).
• Anosmia (loss of smell) (documented by objective testing).
• For evaluation of known or suspected cerebrospinal fluid (CSF) leakage.
• Immunocompromised patient (e.g., transplant recipients, HIV with CD4<200, primary immunodeficiency syndromes, hematologic malignancies) with focal neurologic-symptoms, headaches, behavioral, cognitive or personality changes.
• Prior to lumbar puncture in patients with suspected increased intracranial pressure or at risk for herniation.
• Suspected cholesteatoma.

**Indication for Brain CT/Cervical CT combination studies:**
• For evaluation of Arnold Chiari malformation where MRI cannot be performed.

**Brain CT/Orbit CT:**
• For approved indications as noted above and being performed in a child under 3 years of age who will need anesthesia for the procedure and there is a suspicion of concurrent intracranial tumor (e.g. “trilateral retinoblastoma”).
• Unilateral papilledema: to distinguish a compressive lesion on the optic nerve or optic disc swelling associated with acute demyelinating optic neuritis in multiple sclerosis from nonarteritic anterior ischemic optic neuropathy (NAION), central retinal vein occlusion or optic nerve infiltrative disorders.

**Brain CT/Neck CTA:**
• Confirmed carotid stenosis >60%, surgery or angioplasty candidate

**ADDITIONAL INFORMATION RELATED TO BRAIN CT:**

**CT scan for congenital abnormalities** - While MRI is preferred to CT for evaluation of most congenital CNS abnormalities, in some clinical situations CT is preferred (craniosynostosis) or equivalent to MRI. CT is appropriate in the follow up of hydrocephalus or VP shunt function where the etiology of hydrocephalus has been previously determined or in patients for which MRI evaluation would require general anesthesia.

**CT scan for Headache** - Generally, magnetic resonance imaging is the preferred imaging technique for evaluating the brain parenchyma and CT is preferable for evaluating subarachnoid hemorrhage. CT is faster and more readily available than MRI and is often used in urgent clinical situations. Neurologic imaging is warranted in patients with headache disorders along with abnormal neurologic examination results or predisposing factors for brain pathology.
CT scan for Head Trauma - Most types of head injury are minor injuries: clinical signs and symptoms help predict the need for brain CT following injury. CT has advantages in evaluating head injury due to its sensitivity for demonstrating mass effect, ventricular size and configuration, bone injuries and acute hemorrhage. A patient who presents with certain clinical risk factors may be more likely to benefit from CT imaging. Some of the clinical risk factors that may be used as a guide to predict the probability of abnormal CT following minor head injury are vomiting, skull fracture and age greater than 60 years. Patients with a Glasgow Coma Scale of 15 or less who also have vomiting or suspected skull fracture are likely to show abnormal results on CT scan. CT is also useful in detecting delayed hematomas, hypoxic-ischemic lesions or cerebral edema in the first 72 hours after head injury.

CT scan for Stroke - Patients presenting with symptoms of acute stroke should receive prompt imaging to determine whether they are candidates for treatment with tissue plasminogen activator. Non-contrast CT can evaluate for hemorrhage that would exclude the patient from reperfusion therapy. Functional imaging can be used to select patients for thrombolytic therapy by measuring the mismatch between “infarct core” and “ischemic penumbra” which is a target for therapy. Contrast enhanced CT angiography (CTA) may follow the non-contrast CT imaging and may define ischemic areas of the brain with the potential to respond positively to reperfusion therapy.

CT scan and Meningitis - In suspected bacterial meningitis, contrast CT may be performed before lumbar puncture to show beginning meningeal enhancement. It may rule out causes for swelling. CT may be used to define the pathology of the base of the skull and that may require therapeutic intervention and surgical consultation. Some causes of the infection include fractures of the paranasal sinus and inner ear infection.

REDUCING RADIATION EXPOSURE:

Brain MRI is preferred to Brain CT in most circumstances where the patient can tolerate MRI and sufficient time is available to schedule the MRI examination. Assessment of subarachnoid hemorrhage, acute trauma or bone abnormalities of the calvarium (fracture, etc) may be better imaged with CT.

CT for Macrocephaly - Consider ultrasound for child <6 months of age for macrocephaly.

REFERENCES


CPT Codes: 70480, 70481, 70482

“FOR CMS (MEDICARE) MEMBERS ONLY”

NATIONAL COVERAGE DETERMINATION (NCD) FOR COMPUTED TOMOGRAPHY:

Item/Service Description

A. General
Diagnostic examinations of the head (head scans) and of other parts of the body (body scans) performed by computerized tomography (CT) scanners are covered if medical and scientific literature and opinion support the effective use of a scan for the condition, and the scan is: (1) reasonable and necessary for the individual patient; and (2) performed on a model of CT equipment that meets the criteria in C below. CT scans have become the primary diagnostic tool for many conditions and symptoms. CT scanning used as the primary diagnostic tool can be cost effective because it can eliminate the need for a series of other tests, is non-invasive and thus virtually eliminates complications, and does not require hospitalization.

Indications and Limitations of Coverage for NCD 220.1

B. Determining Whether a CT Scan Is Reasonable and Necessary
Sufficient information must be provided with claims to differentiate CT scans from other radiology services and to make coverage determinations. Carefully review claims to insure that a scan is reasonable and necessary for the individual patient; i.e., the use must be found to be medically appropriate considering the patient's symptoms and preliminary diagnosis. There is no general rule that requires other diagnostic tests to be tried before CT scanning is used. However, in an individual case the contractor's medical staff may determine that use of a CT scan as the initial diagnostic test was not reasonable and necessary because it was not supported by the patient's symptoms or complaints stated on the claim form; e.g., "periodic headaches."
Claims for CT scans are reviewed for evidence of abuse which might include the absence of reasonable indications for the scans, an excessive number of scans or unnecessarily expensive types of scans considering the facts in the particular cases.

NIA CLINICAL GUIDELINE FOR ORBIT CT:

INTRODUCTION

Computed tomography's use of thin sections with multi-planar scanning, (e.g., axial, coronal and sagittal planes) along with its three-dimensional reconstruction permits thorough diagnosis and management of ocular and orbital disorders. Brain CT is often ordered along with CT of the orbit especially for head injury with orbital trauma.

Initial Clinical Reviewers (ICRs) and Physician Clinical Reviewers (PCRs) must be able to apply criteria based on individual needs and based on an assessment of the local delivery system.

INDICATIONS FOR ORBIT CT:

- For assessment of proptosis (exophthalmos).
- For evaluation of progressive vision loss.
• For evaluation of decreased range of motion of the eyes.
• For screening and evaluation of ocular tumor, especially melanoma.
• For screening and assessment of suspected hyperthyroidism (such as Graves’ disease).
• For assessment of trauma.
• For screening and assessment of known or suspected optic neuritis if MRI is contraindicated or is unable to be performed.
• For evaluation of unilateral visual deficit.
• For screening and evaluation of suspected orbital Pseudotumor.
• Papilledema
• Orbital infection

COMBINATION OF STUDIES WITH ORBIT CT:

• **Brain CT/Orbit CT** –
  - For approved indications as noted above and being performed in a child under 3 years of age who will need anesthesia for the procedure and there is a suspicion of concurrent intracranial tumor (e.g. “trilateral retinoblastoma”)*
  - Unilateral papilledema: to distinguish a compressive lesion on the optic nerve or optic disc swelling associated with acute demyelinating optic neuritis in multiple sclerosis from nonarteritic anterior ischemic optic neuropathy (NAION), central retinal vein occlusion or optic nerve infiltrative disorders.

ADDITIONAL INFORMATION RELATED TO ORBIT CT:

**Request for a follow-up study** - A follow-up study may be needed to help evaluate a patient’s progress after treatment, procedure, intervention or surgery. Documentation requires a medical reason that clearly indicates why additional imaging is needed for the type and area(s) requested.

**Proptosis or exophthalmos** – Proptosis is a bulging of one or two of the eyes. Bulging of the eyes may be caused by hyperthyroidism (Graves’ disease) or it may be caused by orbital tumors, cancer, infection, inflammation and arteriovenous malformations. The extent of proptosis, the abnormal bulging of one or two eyes, can be assessed by using a mid-orbital axial scan.

**Orbital Pseudotumor** – Pseudotumor may appear as a well-defined mass or it may mimic a malignancy. A sclerosing orbital Pseudotumor can mimic a lacrimal gland tumor.

**Grave’s Disease** – Enlargement of extraocular muscles and exophthalmos are features of Grave’s disease. CT may show unilateral or bilateral involvement of single or multiple muscles. It will show fusiform muscle enlargement with smooth muscle borders, especially posteriorly and pre-septal edema may be evident. Quantitative CT imaging of the orbit evaluates the size and density values of extraocular muscles and the globe position and helps in detecting ophthalmopathy in Grave’s disease.

**Orbital Trauma** – CT is helpful in assessing trauma to the eye because it provides excellent visualization of soft tissues, bony structures and foreign bodies.

**Ocular Tumor** – In the early stages, a choroidal malignant melanoma appears as a localized thickening of sclero-uveal layer. It may be seen as a well defined mass if it is more than 3 mm thick.

REFERENCES:


CPT Codes: 70480, 70481, 70482

“FOR CMS (MEDICARE) MEMBERS ONLY”

NATIONAL COVERAGE DETERMINATION (NCD) FOR COMPUTED TOMOGRAPHY:

Item/Service Description
A. General
Diagnostic examinations of the head (head scans) and of other parts of the body (body scans) performed by computerized tomography (CT) scanners are covered if medical and scientific literature and opinion support the effective use of a scan for the condition, and the scan is: (1) reasonable and necessary for the individual patient; and (2) performed on a model of CT equipment that meets the criteria in C below. CT scans have become the primary diagnostic tool for many conditions and symptoms. CT scanning used as the primary diagnostic tool can be cost effective because it can eliminate the need for a series of other tests, is non-invasive and thus virtually eliminates complications, and does not require hospitalization.

Indications and Limitations of Coverage for NCD 220.1

B. Determining Whether a CT Scan Is Reasonable and Necessary
Sufficient information must be provided with claims to differentiate CT scans from other radiology services and to make coverage determinations. Carefully review claims to insure that a scan is reasonable and necessary for the individual patient; i.e., the use must be found to be medically appropriate considering the patient’s symptoms and preliminary diagnosis. There is no general rule that requires other diagnostic tests to be tried before CT scanning is used. However, in an individual case the contractor’s medical staff may determine that use of a CT scan as the initial diagnostic test was not reasonable and necessary because it was not supported by the patient’s symptoms or complaints stated on the claim form; e.g., "periodic headaches."
Claims for CT scans are reviewed for evidence of abuse which might include the absence of reasonable indications for the scans, an excessive number of scans or unnecessarily expensive types of scans considering the facts in the particular cases.

NIA CLINICAL GUIDELINE FOR INTERNAL AUDITORY CANAL CT:

INTRODUCTION:

Temporal bone/mastoid computed tomography (CT) is a unique study performed for problems such as conductive hearing loss, chronic otitis media, mastoiditis, cholesteatoma, congenital hearing loss and cochlear implants. It is a modality of choice because it provides 3D positional information and offers contrast for different tissue types.

Initial Clinical Reviewers (ICRs) and Physician Clinical Reviewers (PCRs) must be able to apply criteria based on individual needs and based on an assessment of the local delivery system.

INDICATIONS FOR TEMPORAL BONE, MASTOID CT:

• For evaluation of conductive hearing loss.
• For evaluation of chronic otitis media, ear infections or drainage.
• For evaluation of mastoiditis.
• For evaluation of cholesteatoma.
• For evaluation of congenital hearing loss or deformity.
• For evaluation of dehiscence of the jugular bulb or carotid canal.
• For evaluation of aberrant blood vessels or malformations.
• For evaluation of cochlear implants.

ADDITIONAL INFORMATION RELATED TO TEMPORAL BONE, MASTOID CT:

**Request for a follow-up study** - A follow-up study may be needed to help evaluate a patient’s progress after treatment, procedure, intervention or surgery. Documentation requires a medical reason that clearly indicates why additional imaging is needed for the type and area(s) requested.

**Internal Auditory Canal (IAC)** – The Internal Auditory Canal is the bony channel within the temporal bone that carries the VIIth and VIIIth cranial nerves (and blood vessels) from the inner ear to the brain stem. The IAC is approximately 1 cm in length. An acoustic neuroma is a benign tumor that arises from the nerve sheath and may cause sensorineural hearing loss, vertigo, or facial nerve weakness as it enlarges. Tumors or lipomas within the IAC have been reported.

**Conductive Hearing Loss** – Conductive hearing loss may be caused by fluid in the middle ear resulting from otitis media or from eustachian tube obstruction. CT scans may demonstrate underlying problems due to its aid in visualization of the middle ear space and the mastoid.

**Chronic Otitis** – When the eustachian tube is blocked for long periods of time, the middle ear may become infected with bacteria. The infection sometimes spreads into the mastoid bone behind the ear. Chronic otitis may be due to chronic mucosal disease or cholesteatoma and it may cause permanent damage to the ear. CT scans of the mastoids may show spreading of the infection beyond the middle ear.

**Mastoiditis** – CT is an effective diagnostic tool in determining the type of therapy for mastoiditis, a complication of acute otitis media leading to infection in the mastoid process.

**Cholesteatoma** – A cholesteatoma is a cyst-like mass occurring most commonly in the middle ear and mastoid region. CT scanning may help to determine the extent of the disease process. It can determine the extent of cholesteatoma by showing the combination of a soft tissue mass and bone erosion.

**Congenital Hearing Loss** - Genetic factors and factors present either in utero or at time of birth may cause congenital hearing loss in children. High-resolution CT provides the examination of choice furnishing anatomic detail for planning a surgical approach

**Cochlear Implants** – Cochlear implants provide an opportunity to restore partial hearing. The electronic device, surgically implanted, converts sound to an electrical signal. CT allows the visualization of cochlear anatomy and provides 3D positional information. CT also offers contrast for different tissue types and may be used even when the implant is in place.

**REFERENCES:**


CPT Codes  70480, 70481, 70482

“FOR CMS (MEDICARE) MEMBERS ONLY”

NATIONAL COVERAGE DETERMINATION (NCD) FOR COMPUTED TOMOGRAPHY:

Item/Service Description

A. General
Diagnostic examinations of the head (head scans) and of other parts of the body (body scans) performed by computerized tomography (CT) scanners are covered if medical and scientific literature and opinion support the effective use of a scan for the condition, and the scan is: (1) reasonable and necessary for the individual patient; and (2) performed on a model of CT equipment that meets the criteria in C below. CT scans have become the primary diagnostic tool for many conditions and symptoms. CT scanning used as the primary diagnostic tool can be cost effective because it can eliminate the need for a series of other tests, is non-invasive and thus virtually eliminates complications, and does not require hospitalization.

Indications and Limitations of Coverage for NCD 220.1

B. Determining Whether a CT Scan Is Reasonable and Necessary
Sufficient information must be provided with claims to differentiate CT scans from other radiology services and to make coverage determinations. Carefully review claims to insure that a scan is reasonable and necessary for the individual patient; i.e., the use must be found to be medically appropriate considering the patient's symptoms and preliminary diagnosis. There is no general rule that requires other diagnostic tests to be tried before CT scanning is used. However, in an individual case the contractor's medical staff may determine that use of a CT scan as the initial diagnostic test was not reasonable and necessary because it was not supported by the patient's symptoms or complaints stated on the claim form; e.g., "periodic headaches."

Claims for CT scans are reviewed for evidence of abuse which might include the absence of reasonable indications for the scans, an excessive number of scans or unnecessarily expensive types of scans considering the facts in the particular cases.

NIA CLINICAL GUIDELINE FOR SELLA CT:

INTRODUCTION:

The sella turcica is a saddle-shaped depression in the sphenoid bone at the base of the human skull which holds the pituitary gland.

Computed tomography (CT) is useful in the delineation of the osseous margins of the sella. It is particularly helpful in evaluating the bony changes related to pathologic processes. The most frequent finding is a change in the size of the sella turcica such as an enlargement unaccompanied by bone erosion. The most common causes are the presence of interstellar adenomas and empty sella syndrome. The shape of the sella may also be affected by pathological conditions, such as Down syndrome, Williams’ syndrome, Sickle syndrome, and lumbosacral myelomenigocele.

Initial Clinical Reviewers (ICRs) and Physician Clinical Reviewers (PCRs) must be able to apply criteria based on individual needs and based on an assessment of the local delivery system.
INDICATIONS FOR SELLA CT:

- For assessment of proptosis (exophthalmos).
- For evaluation of progressive vision loss/visual field deficit.
- For evaluation of decreased range of motion of the eyes.
- For screening and evaluation of ocular tumor, pituitary adenoma and parasellar bony structures for the evaluation of certain sellar tumors.
- For screening and assessment of known or suspected optic neuritis if MRI is contraindicated or is unable to be performed.
- For screening and evaluation of suspected orbital Pseudotumor.

ADDITIONAL INFORMATION RELATED TO SELLA CT:

Request for a follow-up study - A follow-up study may be needed to help evaluate a patient’s progress after treatment, procedure, intervention or surgery. Documentation requires a medical reason that clearly indicates why additional imaging is needed for the type and area(s) requested.

Proptosis or exophthalmos – Proptosis is a bulging of one or two of the eyes. Bulging of the eyes may be caused by hyperthyroidism (Graves’ disease) or it may be caused by orbital tumors, cancer, infection, inflammation and arteriovenous malformations. The extent of proptosis, the abnormal bulging of one or two eyes, can be assessed by using a mid-orbital axial scan.

Orbital Pseudotumor – Pseudotumor may appear as a well-defined mass or it may mimic a malignancy. A sclerosing orbital Pseudotumor can mimic a lacrimal gland tumor.

Grave’s Disease – Enlargement of extraocular muscles and exophthalmos are features of Grave’s disease. CT may show unilateral or bilateral involvement of single or multiple muscles. It will show fusiform muscle enlargement with smooth muscle borders, especially posteriorly and pre-septal edema may be evident. Quantitative CT imaging of the orbit evaluates the size and density values of extraocular muscles and the globe position and helps in detecting opthalmopathy in Grave’s disease.

Orbital Trauma – CT is helpful in assessing trauma to the eye because it provides excellent visualization of soft tissues, bony structures and foreign bodies.

Ocular Tumor – In the early stages, a choroidal malignant melanoma appears as a localized thickening of sclero-uveal layer. It may be seen as a well defined mass if it is more than 3 mm thick.

REFERENCES:


CPT Codes: 70486, 70487, 70488

“FOR CMS (MEDICARE) MEMBERS ONLY”

NATIONAL COVERAGE DETERMINATION (NCD) FOR COMPUTED TOMOGRAPHY:

Item/Service Description
A. General
Diagnostic examinations of the head (head scans) and of other parts of the body (body scans) performed by computerized tomography (CT) scanners are covered if medical and scientific literature and opinion support the effective use of a scan for the condition, and the scan is: (1) reasonable and necessary for the individual patient; and (2) performed on a model of CT equipment that meets the criteria in C below.

CT scans have become the primary diagnostic tool for many conditions and symptoms. CT scanning used as the primary diagnostic tool can be cost effective because it can eliminate the need for a series of other tests, is non-invasive and thus virtually eliminates complications, and does not require hospitalization.

Indications and Limitations of Coverage for NCD 220.1

B. Determining Whether a CT Scan Is Reasonable and Necessary
Sufficient information must be provided with claims to differentiate CT scans from other radiology services and to make coverage determinations. Carefully review claims to insure that a scan is reasonable and necessary for the individual patient; i.e., the use must be found to be medically appropriate considering the patient's symptoms and preliminary diagnosis.

There is no general rule that requires other diagnostic tests to be tried before CT scanning is used. However, in an individual case the contractor's medical staff may determine that use of a CT scan as the initial diagnostic test was not reasonable and necessary because it was not supported by the patient's symptoms or complaints stated on the claim form; e.g., "periodic headaches."

Claims for CT scans are reviewed for evidence of abuse which might include the absence of reasonable indications for the scans, an excessive number of scans or unnecessarily expensive types of scans considering the facts in the particular cases.

NIA CLINICAL GUIDELINE FOR FACE CT:

INTRODUCTION:

Computed tomography (CT) primarily provides information about bony structures, but may also be useful in evaluating some soft tissue masses. It helps document the extent of facial bone fractures secondary to facial abscesses and diagnosing parotid stones. Additionally, CT may be useful in identifying tumor invasion into surrounding bony structures of the face and may be used in the assessment of chronic osteomyelitis.

Initial Clinical Reviewers (ICRs) and Physician Clinical Reviewers (PCRs) must be able to apply criteria based on individual needs and based on an assessment of the local delivery system.

INDICATIONS FOR FACE CT:

• For the evaluation of sinonasal or facial tumor.
• For the assessment of osteomyelitis.
• For the diagnosis of parotid stones.
• For the assessment of trauma, (e.g. suspected facial bone fractures).
• For the diagnosis of facial abscesses.

**ADDITIONAL INFORMATION RELATED TO FACE CT:**

**Request for a follow-up study** - A follow-up study may be needed to help evaluate a patient’s progress after treatment, procedure, intervention or surgery. Documentation requires a medical reason that clearly indicates why additional imaging is needed for the type and area(s) requested.

**Facial Bone Fractures** – Computed tomography (CT) of the facial bones following trauma provides high quality images of fracture sites and adjacent soft tissue injury. It is helpful in planning surgical intervention, if needed

**Sinonasal and facial tumors** - Computed tomography (CT) of the face produces images depicting a patient’s paranasal sinus cavities, hollow and air-filled spaces located within the bones of the face and surrounding the nasal cavity. Face CT of this system of air channels connecting the nose with the back of the throat may be used to evaluate suspected nasopharyngeal tumors. Face CT may detect other tumors and usually provide information about the tumor invasion into surrounding bony structures.

**Chronic Osteomyelitis** – CT may be used in patients with chronic osteomyelitis to evaluate bone involvement and to identify soft tissue involvement (cellulitis, abscess and sinus tracts). It is used to detect intramedullary and soft tissue gas, sequestra, sinus tracts, and foreign bodies but is not sufficient for the assessment of the activity of the process.

**Parotid Stones** – The sensitivity of CT to minimal amounts of calcific salts makes it well suited for the imaging of small, semicalcified parotid stones. Early diagnosis and intervention are important because patients with parotid stones eventually develop sialadenitis. With early intervention, it may be possible to avoid further gland degeneration and parotidectomy. The CT scan identifies the exact location of a parotid stone expediting intraoral surgical removal.

**REFERENCES:**


CPT Codes: 70486, 70487, 70488, 76380

“FOR CMS (MEDICARE) MEMBERS ONLY”

NATIONAL COVERAGE DETERMINATION (NCD) FOR COMPUTED TOMOGRAPHY:

Item/Service Description
A. General
Diagnostic examinations of the head (head scans) and of other parts of the body (body scans) performed by
computerized tomography (CT) scanners are covered if medical and scientific literature and opinion
support the effective use of a scan for the condition, and the scan is: (1) reasonable and necessary for the
individual patient; and (2) performed on a model of CT equipment that meets the criteria in C below.
CT scans have become the primary diagnostic tool for many conditions and symptoms. CT scanning used
as the primary diagnostic tool can be cost effective because it can eliminate the need for a series of other
tests, is non-invasive and thus virtually eliminates complications, and does not require hospitalization.

Indications and Limitations of Coverage for NCD 220.1

B. Determining Whether a CT Scan Is Reasonable and Necessary
Sufficient information must be provided with claims to differentiate CT scans from other radiology
services and to make coverage determinations. Carefully review claims to insure that a scan is reasonable
and necessary for the individual patient; i.e., the use must be found to be medically appropriate
considering the patient's symptoms and preliminary diagnosis.
There is no general rule that requires other diagnostic tests to be tried before CT scanning is used.
However, in an individual case the contractor's medical staff may determine that use of a CT scan as the
initial diagnostic test was not reasonable and necessary because it was not supported by the patient's
symptoms or complaints stated on the claim form; e.g., "periodic headaches."
Claims for CT scans are reviewed for evidence of abuse which might include the absence of reasonable
indications for the scans, an excessive number of scans or unnecessarily expensive types of scans
considering the facts in the particular cases.

NIA CLINICAL GUIDELINE FOR SINUS MAXILLOFACIAL CT:

INTRODUCTION:

CT scans can provide much more detailed information about the anatomy and abnormalities of the
paranasal sinuses than plain films. A CT scan provides greater definition of the sinuses and is more
sensitive than plain radiography for detecting sinus pathology, especially within the sphenoid and
ethmoid sinuses. CT scan findings can also be quite nonspecific, however, and should not be used
routinely in the diagnosis of acute sinusitis. The primary role of CT scans is to aid in the diagnosis and
management of recurrent and chronic sinusitis, or to define the anatomy of the sinuses prior to surgery.

Initial Clinical Reviewers (ICRs) and Physician Clinical Reviewers (PCRs) must be able to apply criteria
based on individual needs and based on an assessment of the local delivery system.

INDICATIONS FOR SINUS & MAXILLOFACIAL AREA CT:
For evaluation of known or suspected infections or inflammatory disease:

- Unresolved sinusitis after four (4) consecutive weeks of medication, e.g., antibiotics, steroids or antihistamines.
- Immunocompromised patient (including but not limited to AIDS, transplant patient or patient with genetic or acquired deficiencies) or conditions predisposed to sinusitis (e.g., cystic fibrosis and immotile cilia syndrome).
- Osteomyelitis of facial bone where imaging study, (such as plain films, or brain MRI, etc.) demonstrates an abnormality or is indeterminate.

For evaluation of known or suspected tumor:

- For known or suspected tumor with bony abnormality or opaque sinuses seen on imaging or for mucocele (unusual benign tumor).

For evaluation of trauma:

- Suspected fracture AND prior imaging was nondiagnostic or equivocal.
- For follow-up trauma with fracture or opaque sinuses visualized on x-ray.

Pre-operative evaluation:

- Planned maxillo-facial surgery.
- For use as adjunct to image guided sinus exploration or surgery.

Post-operative evaluation:

- Complications, e.g., suspected CSF leak, post-operative bleeding as evidenced by persistent opaqueness on imaging.
- Non-improvement two (2) or more weeks after surgery.

Other indications for Sinus CT:

- For poorly controlled asthma associated with upper respiratory tract infection. May be performed without failing 4 consecutive weeks of treatment with medication.
- For presence of polyposis on imaging or direct visualization that may be causing significant airway obstruction.
- For deviated nasal septum or structural abnormality seen on imaging or direct visualization that may be causing significant airway obstruction.
- For new onset of anosmia (lack of sense of smell) or significant hyposmia (diminished sense of smell).
- Other conditions such as Granulomatosis with polyangiitis (Wegener’s) may present as rhinosinusitis.
- A follow-up study may be needed to help evaluate a patient’s progress after treatment, procedure, intervention or surgery. Documentation requires a medical reason that clearly indicates why additional imaging is needed for the type and area(s) requested.

COMBINATION OF STUDIES WITH SINUS CT:

Sinus CT/Chest CT –

- For poorly controlled asthma associated with upper respiratory tract infection. May be performed without failing 4 consecutive weeks of treatment with medication.
- Granulomatosis with polyangiitis (Wegener’s) disease (GPA).

ADDITIONAL INFORMATION RELATED TO SINUS CT:

Sinusitis - In acute sinusitis, routine imaging is not recommended except for patients with suspected complications (especially in the brain and in the orbit). In addition to CT scanning, magnetic resonance
(MR) imaging of the sinuses, orbits, and brain should be performed whenever extensive or multiple complications of sinusitis are suspected. In chronic sinusitis, CT scanning is the gold standard for the diagnosis and the management, because it also provides an anatomic road map, when surgery is required.

**Allergic rhinitis** - Allergic rhinitis is rhinitis caused by allergens, which are substances that trigger an allergic response. Allergens involved in allergic rhinitis come from either outdoor or indoor substances. Outdoor allergens such as pollen or mold spores are usually the cause of seasonal allergic rhinitis (also called hay fever). Indoor allergens such as animal dander or dust mites are common causes of year-round allergic rhinitis.

**Multiple polyps** - These are soft tissues that develop off stalk-like structures on the mucus membrane. They impede mucus drainage and restrict airflow. Polyps usually develop from sinus infections that cause overgrowth of the mucus membrane in the nose. They do not regress on their own and may multiply and cause considerable obstruction.

**Deviated Septum** - A common structural abnormality of the nose that causes problems with air flow is a deviated septum. The septum is the inner wall of cartilage and bone that separates the two sides of the nose. When deviated, it is not straight but shifted to one side, usually the left.

A coronal CT image is the preferred initial procedure. Bone window views provide excellent resolution and a good definition of the complete osteomeatal complex and other anatomic details that play a role in sinusitis. The coronal view also correlates best with findings from sinus surgery. Approximately 30% of patients cannot lie in the needed position for coronal views and so axial views would be taken (and “reconstructed” afterwards).

**CT instead of MRI** – MRI allows better differentiation of soft tissue structures within the sinuses. It is used occasionally in cases of suspected tumors or fungal sinusitis. Otherwise, MRI has no advantages over CT scanning in the evaluation of sinusitis. Disadvantages of MRI include high false-positive findings, poor bony imaging, and higher cost. MRI scans take considerably longer to accomplish than CT scans and may be difficult to obtain in patients who are claustrophobic.

**REFERENCES:**


CPT Codes: 70490, 70491, 70492

“FOR CMS (MEDICARE) MEMBERS ONLY”

NATIONAL COVERAGE DETERMINATION (NCD) FOR COMPUTED TOMOGRAPHY:

Item/Service Description

A. General
Diagnostic examinations of the head (head scans) and of other parts of the body (body scans) performed by computerized tomography (CT) scanners are covered if medical and scientific literature and opinion support the effective use of a scan for the condition, and the scan is: (1) reasonable and necessary for the individual patient; and (2) performed on a model of CT equipment that meets the criteria in C below.

CT scans have become the primary diagnostic tool for many conditions and symptoms. CT scanning used as the primary diagnostic tool can be cost effective because it can eliminate the need for a series of other tests, is non-invasive and thus virtually eliminates complications, and does not require hospitalization.

Indications and Limitations of Coverage for NCD 220.1

B. Determining Whether a CT Scan Is Reasonable and Necessary
Sufficient information must be provided with claims to differentiate CT scans from other radiology services and to make coverage determinations. Carefully review claims to insure that a scan is reasonable and necessary for the individual patient; i.e., the use must be found to be medically appropriate considering the patient's symptoms and preliminary diagnosis.

There is no general rule that requires other diagnostic tests to be tried before CT scanning is used. However, in an individual case the contractor's medical staff may determine that use of a CT scan as the initial diagnostic test was not reasonable and necessary because it was not supported by the patient's symptoms or complaints stated on the claim form; e.g., "periodic headaches."

Claims for CT scans are reviewed for evidence of abuse which might include the absence of reasonable indications for the scans, an excessive number of scans or unnecessarily expensive types of scans considering the facts in the particular cases.

NIA CLINICAL GUIDELINE FOR NECK CT:

INTRODUCTION:

High resolution CT can visualize both normal and pathologic anatomy of the neck. It is used in the evaluation of neck soft tissue masses, abscesses, and lymphadenopathy. For neck tumors, it defines the extent of the primary tumor and identifies lymph node spread. CT provides details about the larynx and cervical trachea and its pathology. Additional information regarding airway pathology is provided by two and three-dimensional images generated by CT. It can also accurately depict and characterize tracheal stenoses.

Initial Clinical Reviewers (ICRs) and Physician Clinical Reviewers (PCRs) must be able to apply criteria based on individual needs and based on an assessment of the local delivery system.

INDICATIONS FOR NECK CT:
For evaluation of known tumor, cancer or mass:
- Evaluation of neck tumor, mass or history of cancer with suspected recurrence or metastasis [based on symptoms or examination findings (may include new or changing lymph nodes)].
- Evaluation of skull base tumor, mass or cancer.
- Evaluation of tumors of the tongue, larynx, nasopharynx, pharynx, or salivary glands.
- Evaluation of parathyroid tumor when:
  - CA> normal and PTH > normal WITH
    - Previous nondiagnostic ultrasound or nuclear medicine scan AND
    - Surgery planned.

Indication for combination studies for the initial pre-therapy staging of cancer, OR ongoing tumor/cancer surveillance OR evaluation of suspected metastases:
- ≤ 5 concurrent studies to include CT or MRI of any of the following areas as appropriate depending on the cancer: Neck, Abdomen, Pelvis, Chest, Brain, Cervical Spine, Thoracic Spine or Lumbar Spine.
  - Cancer surveillance – Active monitoring for recurrence as clinically indicated.

For evaluation of suspected tumor, cancer or mass:
- Evaluation of neck tumor, mass or cancer with suspected recurrence or metastasis [based on symptoms or examination findings (may include new or changing lymph nodes)].
- Evaluation of palpable lesions in mouth or throat.
- Evaluation of non-thyroid masses in the neck when present greater than one month, noted to be ≥ 1 cm or associated with generalized lymphadenopathy.

For evaluation of known or suspected inflammatory disease or infections:
- For evaluation of abscesses of the pharynx and neck.
- Evaluation of lymphadenopathy in the neck when present greater than one month, noted to be ≥ 1 cm or associated with generalized lymphadenopathy.

Pre-operative evaluation.

Post-operative/procedural evaluation (e.g. post neck dissection):
- A follow-up study may be needed to help evaluate a patient’s progress after treatment, procedure, intervention or surgery. Documentation requires a medical reason that clearly indicates why additional imaging is needed for the type and area(s) requested.

Other indications for a Neck CT:
- For evaluation of vocal cord lesions or vocal cord paralysis.
- For evaluation of stones of the parotid and submandibular glands and ducts.
- For evaluation of tracheal stenosis.

Indications for combination studies:
- Abdomen CT/Pelvis CT/Chest CT/Neck MRI/Neck CT with MUGA – known tumor/cancer for initial staging or evaluation before starting chemotherapy or radiation treatment.

ADDITIONAL INFORMATION RELATED TO NECK CT:

CT and Tumors of the Neck (non-thyroid) – CT is a standard modality for imaging neck tumors. Pre-treatment imaging is important in the management of neck cancer. CT assists in pre-treatment planning by defining the extent of the primary tumor; the peripheral borders of the neoplasm must be determined as accurately as possible. In neck cancer, the identification of lymphatic tumor spread is crucial.
Multislice-spiral-CT improves the assessment of tumor spread and lymph node metastases and defines the critical relationship of tumor and lymph node metastasis. CT is also used in the follow-up after surgical, radiation or combined treatment for a neck neoplasm.

**CT and Tumoral and Non-Tumoral Trachea Stenoses** – Bronchoscopy is the “gold standard” for detecting and diagnosing tracheobronchial pathology because it can directly visualize the airway lumen, but it may be contraindicated in patients with some conditions, e.g., hypoxemia, tachycardia. Spiral CT provides a non-invasive evaluation of the trachea and may be used in most patients to assess airway patency distal to stenoses.

**CT and Parotid and Submandibular Gland and Duct Stones** – The sensitivity of CT to minimal amounts of calcific salts makes it well suited for the imaging of small, semi calcified parotid or submandibular gland stones. Early diagnosis and intervention are important because patients with salivary gland stones may eventually develop sialadenitis. With early intervention, it may be possible to avoid further gland degeneration requiring parotid or submandibular gland excision. The CT scan identifies the exact location of a ductal stone expediting intraoral surgical removal.

**REFERENCES**


INTRODUCTION:

Computed tomography angiography (CTA) is recognized as a valuable diagnostic tool for the management of patients with cerebrovascular disease. With its three-dimensional reconstructions, CTA can simultaneously demonstrate the bony skull base and its related vasculature. CTA use of ionizing radiation and an iodine-based intravascular contrast medium is a disadvantage when compared to magnetic resonance angiography (MRA) but it is quicker and requires less patient cooperation than MRA. CTA is much less invasive than catheter angiography which involves injecting contrast material into an artery.

Initial Clinical Reviewers (ICRs) and Physician Clinical Reviewers (PCRs) must be able to apply criteria based on individual needs and based on an assessment of the local delivery system.

INDICATIONS FOR BRAIN CTA:

For evaluation of known intracranial vascular disease:
- To evaluate known intracranial aneurysm or arteriovenous malformation (AVM).
- To evaluate known vertebrobasilar insufficiency (VBI).
- To re-evaluate vascular abnormality visualized on previous brain imaging.
- For evaluation of known vasculitis.

For evaluation of suspected intracranial vascular disease:
- To screen for suspected intracranial aneurysm in patient whose parent, brother, sister or child has history of intracranial aneurysm. Note: If there is a first degree familial history, repeat study is recommended every 5 years.
- Screening for aneurysm in polycystic kidney disease, Ehlers-Danlos syndrome, fibromuscular dysplasia, neurofibromatosis, or known aortic coarctation.
- To evaluate previously diagnosed subarachnoid hemorrhage (SAH).
- To evaluate suspected vertebrobasilar insufficiency (VBI) in patients with symptoms such as vision changes, vertigo, or abnormal speech.
- To evaluate suspected arteriovenous malformation (AVM) in patient with previous or indeterminate imaging study.
- For evaluation of suspected venous thrombosis (dural sinus thrombosis).
- Distinguishing benign intracranial hypertension (pseudotumor cerebri) from dural sinus thrombosis.
- For evaluation of pulsatile tinnitus for vascular etiology.
- For evaluation of suspected vasculitis with abnormal lab results suggesting acute inflammation or autoimmune antibodies.

Pre-operative evaluation for brain/skull surgery.

Post-operative/procedural evaluation:
- A follow-up study may be needed to help evaluate a patient’s progress after treatment, procedure, intervention or surgery. Documentation requires a medical reason that clearly indicates why additional imaging is needed for the type and area(s) requested.

Indications for Brain CTA/Neck CTA combination studies:
• For evaluation of patients who have had a stroke or transient ischemic attack (TIA) within the past 2 weeks.
• For evaluation of known or suspected vertebrobasilar insufficiency (VBI) in patients with symptoms such as vision changes, vertigo, or abnormal speech.
• For evaluation of known or suspected carotid or cerebral artery occlusion in patients with a sudden onset of one-sided weakness, abnormal speech, vision defects or severe dizziness.
• For evaluation of head trauma in a patient with closed head injury for suspected carotid or vertebral artery dissection.
• For evaluation of pulsatile tinnitus for vascular etiology.

ADDITIONAL INFORMATION RELATED TO BRAIN CTA:

**CTA for Evaluation of Aneurysm** – CTA is useful in the detection of cerebral aneurysms. The sensitivity of CTA to detect cerebral aneurysms ≤ 5 mm is higher than that with digital subtraction angiography (DSA). Most aneurysms missed with CTA are ≤ 3mm. Aneurysms in the region of the anterior clinoid process may extend into the subarachnoid space where they carry the threat of hemorrhage. CTA can help delineate the borders of the aneurysm in relation to the subarachnoid space and may help detect acute ruptured aneurysms. It may be used in the selection of patients for surgical or endovascular treatment of ruptured intracranial aneurysms.

**CTA for Screening of Patients with first degree relative (parent, brother, sister or child) have a history of aneurysm** – Data has suggested that individuals with a parent, brother, sister or child harboring an intracranial aneurysm are at increased risk of aneurysms. It is likely that multiple genetic and environmental risk factors contribute to the increased risk.

**CTA for Evaluation of Vertebrobasilar Insufficiency (VBI)** – Multidetector CT angiography (MDCTA) may be used in the evaluation of vertebral artery pathologies. The correlation between MDCTA and color Doppler sonography is moderate. CTA is used for minimally invasive follow-up after intracranial stenting for VBI. It enables visualization of the patency of the stent lumen and provides additional information about all brain arteries and the brain parenchyma.

**CTA for evaluation of Arteriovenous Malformation (AVM)** – A good correlation has been found between catheter angiography and CTA in the detection of arteriovenous malformations. CTA allows calculation of the volume of an AVM nidus and identifies and quantifies embolic material within it. CTA may be used for characterization and stereotactic localization before surgical resection or radiosurgical treatment of arteriovenous malformations.

REFERENCES


INTRODUCTION

Neck computed tomography angiography (CTA) uses a computerized analysis of x-ray images enhanced by contrast material injected into a peripheral vein. Neck CTA may be performed after initial carotid duplex imaging that does not provide adequate information or shows abnormal results. Neck CTA may be used for the evaluation of carotid body tumors and for post-operative evaluation of carotid endarterectomy.

Initial Clinical Reviewers (ICRs) and Physician Clinical Reviewers (PCRs) must be able to apply criteria based on individual needs and based on an assessment of the local delivery system.

INDICATIONS FOR NECK CTA:

For evaluation of vascular disease:
- For evaluation of patients with an abnormal ultrasound of the neck or carotid duplex imaging (e.g. carotid stenosis ≥ 60%, technically limited study, aberrant direction of flow in the carotid or vertebral arteries).
- For evaluation of head trauma in a patient with closed head injury for suspected carotid or vertebral artery dissection.

For evaluation of known or suspected tumor/mass:
- For evaluation of carotid body tumors, also called paragangliomas.
- For evaluation of pulsatile neck mass.

Pre-operative evaluation.

Post-operative/procedural evaluation (e.g. carotid endarterectomy):
- A follow-up study may be needed to help evaluate a patient’s progress after treatment, procedure, intervention or surgery. Documentation requires a medical reason that clearly indicates why additional imaging is needed for the type and area(s) requested.

Indications for combination studies:

Neck CTA/Brain CTA:
- For evaluation of patients who have had a stroke or transient ischemic attack (TIA) within the past 2 weeks.
- For evaluation of known or suspected vertebrobasilar insufficiency (VBI) in patients with symptoms such as vision changes, vertigo, or abnormal speech.
- For evaluation of known or suspected carotid or cerebral artery occlusion in patients with a sudden onset of one-sided weakness, abnormal speech, vision defects or severe dizziness.
- For evaluation of head trauma in a patient with closed head injury for suspected carotid or vertebral artery dissection.
- For evaluation of pulsatile tinnitus for vascular etiology.

Neck CTA/Brain CT:
• Confirmed carotid stenosis of >60%, surgery or angioplasty candidate.

ADDITIONAL INFORMATION RELATED TO NECK CTA:

CTA and Carotid Body Tumor – Carotid body tumors are found in the upper neck at the branching of the carotid artery. Although most of them are benign they may be locally aggressive with a small malignant potential. Computed tomography angiography of carotid arteries may be performed using a multislice spiral CT scanner. The 3D volume-rendering reconstructions provide a selective visualization of the anatomic relationships among carotid body tumors, vessels, and surrounding osseous structures with good detail.

Post-operative evaluation of carotid endarterectomy – Carotid endarterectomy is a vascular surgical procedure that removes plaque from the carotid artery. CTA, with multiprojection volume reconstruction, is a non-invasive imaging modality that is an alternative to postoperative angiography following carotid endarterectomy. It allows the surgeon to get informative and comparative data.

The Asymptomatic Carotid Atherosclerosis Study (ACAS): The ACAS clinical trial is an often quoted study that demonstrated a 5-year reduction in stroke risk of asymptomatic patients with ≥ 60% carotid diameter reduction that underwent carotid endarterectomy compared to those who received medical treatment.

REFERENCES


CPT Codes: 70540, 70542, 70543

“FOR CMS (MEDICARE) MEMBERS ONLY”

NATIONAL COVERAGE DETERMINATION (NCD) FOR MAGNETIC RESONANCE IMAGING:

Item/Service Description
A. General
1. Method of Operation
Magnetic Resonance Imaging (MRI), formerly called nuclear magnetic resonance (NMR), is a non-invasive method of graphically representing the distribution of water and other hydrogen-rich molecules in the human body. In contrast to conventional radiographs or computed tomography (CT) scans, in which the image is produced by x-ray beam attenuation by an object, MRI is capable of producing images by several techniques. In fact, various combinations of MRI image production methods may be employed to emphasize particular characteristics of the tissue or body part being examined. The basic elements by which MRI produces an image are the density of hydrogen nuclei in the object being examined, their motion, and the relaxation times, and the period of time required for the nuclei to return to their original states in the main, static magnetic field after being subjected to a brief additional magnetic field. These relaxation times reflect the physical-chemical properties of tissue and the molecular environment of its hydrogen nuclei. Only hydrogen atoms are present in human tissues in sufficient concentration for current use in clinical MRI.

2. General Clinical Utility
Overall, MRI is a useful diagnostic imaging modality that is capable of demonstrating a wide variety of soft-tissue lesions with contrast resolution equal or superior to CT scanning in various parts of the body. Among the advantages of MRI are the absence of ionizing radiation and the ability to achieve high levels of tissue contrast resolution without injected iodinated radiological contrast agents. Recent advances in technology have resulted in development and Food and Drug Administration (FDA) approval of new paramagnetic contrast agents for MRI which allow even better visualization in some instances. Multi-slice imaging and the ability to image in multiple planes, especially sagittal and coronal, have provided flexibility not easily available with other modalities. Because cortical (outer layer) bone and metallic prostheses do not cause distortion of MR images, it has been possible to visualize certain lesions and body regions with greater certainty than has been possible with CT. The use of MRI on certain soft tissue structures for the purpose of detecting disruptive, neoplastic, degenerative, or inflammatory lesions has now become established in medical practice.

Indications and Limitations of Coverage

B. Nationally Covered MRI Indications
1. MRI
Although several uses of MRI are still considered investigational and some uses are clearly contraindicated (see subsection C), MRI is considered medically efficacious for a number of uses. Use the following descriptions as general guidelines or examples of what may be considered covered rather than
as a restrictive list of specific covered indications. Coverage is limited to MRI units that have received FDA premarket approval, and such units must be operated within the parameters specified by the approval. In addition, the services must be reasonable and necessary for the diagnosis or treatment of the specific patient involved.

e) Effective November 22, 1985:
   a. MRI is useful in examining the head, central nervous system, and spine.
   b. Multiple sclerosis can be diagnosed with MRI and the contents of the posterior fossa are visible.
   c. The inherent tissue contrast resolution of MRI makes it an appropriate standard diagnostic modality for general neuroradiology.

f) Effective November 22, 1985:
   a. MRI can assist in the differential diagnosis of mediastinal and retroperitoneal masses, including abnormalities of the large vessels such as aneurysms and dissection.
   b. When a clinical need exists to visualize the parenchyma of solid organs to detect anatomic disruption or neoplasia, this can be accomplished in the liver, urogenital system, adrenals, and pelvic organs without the use of radiological contrast materials. When MRI is considered reasonable and necessary, the use of paramagnetic contrast materials may be covered as part of the study.
   c. MRI may also be used to detect and stage pelvic and retroperitoneal neoplasms and
d. to evaluate disorders of cancellous bone and soft tissues.
   e. It may also be used in the detection of pericardial thickening.
   f. Primary and secondary bone neoplasm and aseptic necrosis can be detected at an early stage and monitored with MRI.
   g. Patients with metallic prostheses, especially of the hip, can be imaged in order to detect the early stages of infection of the bone to which the prosthesis is attached.

h) Effective March 22, 1994:
   a. MRI may also be covered to diagnose disc disease without regard to whether radiological imaging has been tried first to diagnose the problem.

C. Contraindications and Nationally Non-Covered Indications

1. Contraindications
The MRI is not covered when the following patient-specific contraindications are present:
MRI is not covered for patients with cardiac pacemakers or with metallic clips on vascular aneurysms unless the Medicare beneficiary meets the provisions of the following exceptions:
Effective July 7, 2011, the contraindications will not apply to pacemakers when used according to the FDA-approved labeling in an MRI environment

2. Nationally Non-Covered Indications
CMS has determined that MRI of cortical bone and calcifications, and procedures involving spatial resolution of bone and calcifications, are not considered reasonable and necessary indications within the meaning of section 1862(a)(1)(A) of the Act, and are therefore non-covered.

D. Other
Effective June 3, 2010, all other uses of MRI or MRA for which CMS has not specifically indicated coverage or non-coverage continue to be eligible for coverage through individual local MAC discretion.

**NIA CLINICAL GUIDELINE FOR ORBIT MRI:**

**INTRODUCTION:**

Magnetic resonance imaging (MRI) is a noninvasive and radiation free radiologic technique used in the diagnosis and management of ocular and orbital disorders. Common uses include the evaluation of suspected optic nerve involvement in patients suspected of having multiple sclerosis and assessment of tumor invasion of the orbit. MRI is used in the evaluation of hyperthyroid related exophthalmos as well as in identifying the structural causes of unilateral proptosis. It is a sensitive method for showing soft tissue abnormalities which makes it a useful technique in evaluating orbital disorders, e.g., orbital pseudotumor.

Initial Clinical Reviewers (ICRs) and Physician Clinical Reviewers (PCRs) must be able to apply criteria based on individual needs and based on an assessment of the local delivery system.

**INDICATIONS FOR ORBIT MRI:**

- For assessment of proptosis (exophthalmos).
- For evaluation of progressive vision loss.
- For evaluation of decreased range of motion of the eyes.
- For screening and evaluation of ocular tumor, especially melanoma.
- For screening and assessment of suspected hyperthyroidism (such as Graves’ disease).
- For assessment of trauma.
- For screening and assessment of known or suspected optic neuritis.
- For evaluation of unilateral visual deficit.
- For screening and evaluation of suspected orbital Pseudotumor.
- Papilledema
- Orbital infection

**COMBINATION OF STUDIES WITH ORBIT MRI:**

- **Brain MRI/Orbit MRI** –
  - For approved indications as noted above and being performed in a child under 3 years of age who will need anesthesia for the procedure and there is a suspicion of concurrent intracranial tumor (e.g. “trilateral retinoblastoma”)*
  - Unilateral papilledema: to distinguish a compressive lesion on the optic nerve or optic disc swelling associated with acute demyelinating optic neuritis in multiple sclerosis from nonarteritic anterior ischemic optic neuropathy (AION), central retinal vein occlusion or optic nerve infiltrative disorders.

**ADDITIONAL INFORMATION RELATED TO ORBIT MRI:**
Request for a follow-up study - A follow-up study may be needed to help evaluate a patient’s progress after treatment, procedure, intervention or surgery. Documentation requires a medical reason that clearly indicates why additional imaging is needed for the type and area(s) requested.

MRI imaging – Metal devices or foreign body fragments within the body, such as indwelling pacemakers and intracranial aneurysm surgical clips that are not compatible with the use of MRI, may be contraindicated. Other implanted metal devices in the patient as well as external devices such as portable O₂ tanks may also be contraindicated.

MRI and Optic Neuritis – MRI is useful in the evaluation of patients who have signs and symptoms of optic neuritis. These signs and symptoms may be the first indications of demyelinating disease, e.g., multiple sclerosis (MS). MRI findings showing the presence of three or more bright spots in brain white matter on T₂-weighted images are indicative of MS and may be used as a criterion for initiating treatment.

MRI and Exophthalmos (Proptosis) – Proptosis is characterized by a bulging of one or two eyes and may be caused by hyperthyroidism (Grave’s disease) or it may be caused by other conditions, e.g., orbital tumors, infection and inflammation. The degree of exophthalmos in thyroid-associated ophthalmopathy is related to the orbital fatty tissue volume. MRI is able to define orbital soft tissues and measure the volumetric change in orbital fatty tissues.

MRI and Orbit Tumors – The most common intraocular malignant tumor is choroidal melanoma. Most choroidal melanomas can be evaluated by ophthalmoscopy and ultrasonography. MRI may be used to differentiate the types of mass lesions and to define their extent.

*Retinoblastoma and intracranial tumors:* Histologically similar tumors may occur in the pineal, suprasellar or parasellar regions of patients with ocular retinoblastoma, also known as “trilateral retinoblastoma”. The incidence of these intracranial tumors in either unilateral or bilateral retinoblastoma patients is 1.5%-5%.

Unilateral papilledema: The most common causes of unilateral optic disc edema are nonarteritic anterior ischemic optic neuropathy (AION), optic neuritis (termed papillitis when disc swelling is present), and orbital compressive lesions. Idiopathic intracranial hypertension (pseudotumor cerebri) and central retinal vein occlusive lesions can also present with unilateral papilledema.

Nonarteritic anterior ischemic optic neuropathy (NAION) – Nonarteritic anterior ischemic optic neuropathy (NAION) is the most common form of ischemic optic neuropathy. It is an idiopathic, ischemic insult of the optic nerve head characterized by acute, monocular, painless visual loss with optic disc swelling. The pathophysiology for reduction in blood flow to the optic nerve is controversial.

REFERENCES


CPT Codes: 70540, 70542, 70543

“For CMS (Medicare) Members Only”

National Coverage Determination (NCD) for Magnetic Resonance Imaging:

Item/Service Description
A. General
1. Method of Operation
Magnetic Resonance Imaging (MRI), formerly called nuclear magnetic resonance (NMR), is a non-invasive method of graphically representing the distribution of water and other hydrogen-rich molecules in the human body. In contrast to conventional radiographs or computed tomography (CT) scans, in which the image is produced by x-ray beam attenuation by an object, MRI is capable of producing images by several techniques. In fact, various combinations of MRI image production methods may be employed to emphasize particular characteristics of the tissue or body part being examined. The basic elements by which MRI produces an image are the density of hydrogen nuclei in the object being examined, their motion, and the relaxation times, and the period of time required for the nuclei to return to their original states in the main, static magnetic field after being subjected to a brief additional magnetic field. These relaxation times reflect the physical-chemical properties of tissue and the molecular environment of its hydrogen nuclei. Only hydrogen atoms are present in human tissues in sufficient concentration for current use in clinical MRI.

2. General Clinical Utility
Overall, MRI is a useful diagnostic imaging modality that is capable of demonstrating a wide variety of soft-tissue lesions with contrast resolution equal or superior to CT scanning in various parts of the body. Among the advantages of MRI are the absence of ionizing radiation and the ability to achieve high levels of tissue contrast resolution without injected iodinated radiological contrast agents. Recent advances in technology have resulted in development and Food and Drug Administration (FDA) approval of new paramagnetic contrast agents for MRI which allow even better visualization in some instances. Multi-slice imaging and the ability to image in multiple planes, especially sagittal and coronal, have provided flexibility not easily available with other modalities. Because cortical (outer layer) bone and metallic prostheses do not cause distortion of MR images, it has been possible to visualize certain lesions and body regions with greater certainty than has been possible with CT. The use of MRI on certain soft tissue structures for the purpose of detecting disruptive, neoplastic, degenerative, or inflammatory lesions has now become established in medical practice.

Indications and Limitations of Coverage

B. Nationally Covered MRI Indications
1. MRI
Although several uses of MRI are still considered investigational and some uses are clearly contraindicated (see subsection C), MRI is considered medically efficacious for a number of uses. Use the following descriptions as general guidelines or examples of what may be considered covered rather than
as a restrictive list of specific covered indications. Coverage is limited to MRI units that have received FDA premarket approval, and such units must be operated within the parameters specified by the approval. In addition, the services must be reasonable and necessary for the diagnosis or treatment of the specific patient involved.

i) Effective November 22, 1985:
   a. MRI is useful in examining the head, central nervous system, and spine.
   b. Multiple sclerosis can be diagnosed with MRI and the contents of the posterior fossa are visible.
   c. The inherent tissue contrast resolution of MRI makes it an appropriate standard diagnostic modality for general neuroradiology.

j) Effective November 22, 1985:
   a. MRI can assist in the differential diagnosis of mediastinal and retroperitoneal masses, including abnormalities of the large vessels such as aneurysms and dissection.
   b. When a clinical need exists to visualize the parenchyma of solid organs to detect anatomic disruption or neoplasia, this can be accomplished in the liver, urogenital system, adrenals, and pelvic organs without the use of radiological contrast materials. When MRI is considered reasonable and necessary, the use of paramagnetic contrast materials may be covered as part of the study.
   c. MRI may also be used to detect and stage pelvic and retroperitoneal neoplasms and
d. to evaluate disorders of cancellous bone and soft tissues.
e. It may also be used in the detection of pericardial thickening.
f. Primary and secondary bone neoplasm and aseptic necrosis can be detected at an early stage and monitored with MRI.
g. Patients with metallic prostheses, especially of the hip, can be imaged in order to detect the early stages of infection of the bone to which the prosthesis is attached.

k) Effective March 22, 1994:
   a. MRI may also be covered to diagnose disc disease without regard to whether radiological imaging has been tried first to diagnose the problem.

l) Effective March 4, 1991:
   a. MRI with gating devices and surface coils, and gating devices that eliminate distorted images caused by cardiac and respiratory movement cycles are now considered state of the art techniques and may be covered. Surface and other specialty coils may also be covered, as they are used routinely for high resolution imaging where small limited regions of the body are studied. They produce high signal-to-noise ratios resulting in images of enhanced anatomic detail.

C. Contraindications and Nationally Non-Covered Indications

1. Contraindications
   The MRI is not covered when the following patient-specific contraindications are present:
   MRI is not covered for patients with cardiac pacemakers or with metallic clips on vascular aneurysms unless the Medicare beneficiary meets the provisions of the following exceptions:
   Effective July 7, 2011, the contraindications will not apply to pacemakers when used according to the FDA-approved labeling in an MRI environment

2. Nationally Non-Covered Indications
CMS has determined that MRI of cortical bone and calcifications, and procedures involving spatial resolution of bone and calcifications, are not considered reasonable and necessary indications within the meaning of section 1862(a)(1)(A) of the Act, and are therefore non-covered.

D. Other
Effective June 3, 2010, all other uses of MRI or MRA for which CMS has not specifically indicated coverage or non-coverage continue to be eligible for coverage through individual local MAC discretion.

**NIA CLINICAL GUIDELINE FOR FACE MRI:**

**INTRODUCTION:**

Magnetic resonance imaging (MRI) is useful in the evaluation of the soft tissues of the face, facial tumors, and osteomyelitis. It is indicated for evaluating soft-tissue within the sinuses and is sensitive for differentiating between inflammatory disease and malignant tumors.

Initial Clinical Reviewers (ICRs) and Physician Clinical Reviewers (PCRs) must be able to apply criteria based on individual needs and based on an assessment of the local delivery system.

**INDICATIONS FOR FACE MRI:**

- For evaluation of sinonasal and/or facial soft tissue masses or tumors.
- For evaluation of osteomyelitis.
- For evaluation of parotid tumors.

**ADDITIONAL INFORMATION RELATED TO FACE MRI:**

**Request for a follow-up study** - A follow-up study may be needed to help evaluate a patient’s progress after treatment, procedure, intervention or surgery. Documentation requires a medical reason that clearly indicates why additional imaging is needed for the type and area(s) requested.

**MRI imaging** – Metal devices or foreign body fragments within the body, such as indwelling pacemakers and intracranial aneurysm surgical clips that are not compatible with the use of MRI, may be contraindicated. Other implanted metal devices in the patient as well as external devices such as portable O₂ tanks may also be contraindicated.

**MRI and Sinonasal Tumors** – Sinus tumors are rare, but the prognosis is often poor due to advanced disease at diagnosis. MRI can distinguish between tumor and retained secretions or inflammatory sinus disease. Squamous cell carcinoma is the most common malignant tumor of the sinonasal cavity. On MRI these tumors are hypointense on T2W images and heterogeneous with solid enhancement, unlike the uniform appearance of secretions.

**MRI and Chronic Osteomyelitis** – MRI may be used in patient with chronic osteomyelitis to identify soft tissue involvement. It may demonstrate edema in soft tissues beyond the usual sites of enhancement and the full extent of soft-tissue mass.

**REFERENCES**

CPT Codes: 70540, 70542, 70543

“FOR CMS (MEDICARE) MEMBERS ONLY”

NATIONAL COVERAGE DETERMINATION (NCD) FOR MAGNETIC RESONANCE IMAGING:

Item/Service Description
A. General
1. Method of Operation
Magnetic Resonance Imaging (MRI), formerly called nuclear magnetic resonance (NMR), is a non-invasive method of graphically representing the distribution of water and other hydrogen-rich molecules in the human body. In contrast to conventional radiographs or computed tomography (CT) scans, in which the image is produced by x-ray beam attenuation by an object, MRI is capable of producing images by several techniques. In fact, various combinations of MRI image production methods may be employed to emphasize particular characteristics of the tissue or body part being examined. The basic elements by which MRI produces an image are the density of hydrogen nuclei in the object being examined, their motion, and the relaxation times, and the period of time required for the nuclei to return to their original states in the main, static magnetic field after being subjected to a brief additional magnetic field. These relaxation times reflect the physical-chemical properties of tissue and the molecular environment of its hydrogen nuclei. Only hydrogen atoms are present in human tissues in sufficient concentration for current use in clinical MRI.

2. General Clinical Utility
Overall, MRI is a useful diagnostic imaging modality that is capable of demonstrating a wide variety of soft-tissue lesions with contrast resolution equal or superior to CT scanning in various parts of the body. Among the advantages of MRI are the absence of ionizing radiation and the ability to achieve high levels of tissue contrast resolution without injected iodinated radiological contrast agents. Recent advances in technology have resulted in development and Food and Drug Administration (FDA) approval of new paramagnetic contrast agents for MRI which allow even better visualization in some instances. Multi-slice imaging and the ability to image in multiple planes, especially sagittal and coronal, have provided flexibility not easily available with other modalities. Because cortical (outer layer) bone and metallic prostheses do not cause distortion of MR images, it has been possible to visualize certain lesions and body regions with greater certainty than has been possible with CT. The use of MRI on certain soft tissue structures for the purpose of detecting disruptive, neoplastic, degenerative, or inflammatory lesions has now become established in medical practice.

Indications and Limitations of Coverage

B. Nationally Covered MRI Indications
1. MRI
Although several uses of MRI are still considered investigational and some uses are clearly contraindicated (see subsection C), MRI is considered medically efficacious for a number of uses. Use the following descriptions as general guidelines or examples of what may be considered covered rather than
as a restrictive list of specific covered indications. Coverage is limited to MRI units that have received FDA premarket approval, and such units must be operated within the parameters specified by the approval. In addition, the services must be reasonable and necessary for the diagnosis or treatment of the specific patient involved.

m) Effective November 22, 1985:
   a. MRI is useful in examining the head, central nervous system, and spine.
   b. Multiple sclerosis can be diagnosed with MRI and the contents of the posterior fossa are visible.
   c. The inherent tissue contrast resolution of MRI makes it an appropriate standard diagnostic modality for general neuroradiology.

n) Effective November 22, 1985:
   a. MRI can assist in the differential diagnosis of mediastinal and retroperitoneal masses, including abnormalities of the large vessels such as aneurysms and dissection.
   b. When a clinical need exists to visualize the parenchyma of solid organs to detect anatomic disruption or neoplasia, this can be accomplished in the liver, urogenital system, adrenals, and pelvic organs without the use of radiological contrast materials. When MRI is considered reasonable and necessary, the use of paramagnetic contrast materials may be covered as part of the study.
   c. MRI may also be used to detect and stage pelvic and retroperitoneal neoplasms and
d. to evaluate disorders of cancellous bone and soft tissues.
e. It may also be used in the detection of pericardial thickening.
f. Primary and secondary bone neoplasm and aseptic necrosis can be detected at an early stage and monitored with MRI.
g. Patients with metallic prostheses, especially of the hip, can be imaged in order to detect the early stages of infection of the bone to which the prosthesis is attached.

o) Effective March 22, 1994:
   a. MRI may also be covered to diagnose disc disease without regard to whether radiological imaging has been tried first to diagnose the problem.

p) Effective March 4, 1991:
   a. MRI with gating devices and surface coils, and gating devices that eliminate distorted images caused by cardiac and respiratory movement cycles are now considered state of the art techniques and may be covered. Surface and other specialty coils may also be covered, as they are used routinely for high resolution imaging where small limited regions of the body are studied. They produce high signal-to-noise ratios resulting in images of enhanced anatomic detail.

C. Contraindications and Nationally Non-Covered Indications

1. Contraindications
The MRI is not covered when the following patient-specific contraindications are present:
MRI is not covered for patients with cardiac pacemakers or with metallic clips on vascular aneurysms unless the Medicare beneficiary meets the provisions of the following exceptions:
Effective July 7, 2011, the contraindications will not apply to pacemakers when used according to the FDA-approved labeling in an MRI environment

2. Nationally Non-Covered Indications
CMS has determined that MRI of cortical bone and calcifications, and procedures involving spatial resolution of bone and calcifications, are not considered reasonable and necessary indications within the meaning of section 1862(a)(1)(A) of the Act, and are therefore non-covered.

D. Other
Effective June 3, 2010, all other uses of MRI or MRA for which CMS has not specifically indicated coverage or non-coverage continue to be eligible for coverage through individual local MAC discretion.

NIA CLINICAL GUIDELINE FOR NECK MRI:

INTRODUCTION:

Magnetic resonance imaging (MRI) is used in the evaluation of head and neck region tumors. The soft-tissue contrast among normal and abnormal tissues provided by MRI permits the exact delineation of tumor margins in regions, e.g., the nasopharynx, oropharynx, and skull base regions. MRI is used for therapy planning and follow-up of head and neck neoplasms. It is also used for the evaluation of neck lymphadenopathy, tracheal stenosis, and vocal cord lesions.

Initial Clinical Reviewers (ICRs) and Physician Clinical Reviewers (PCRs) must be able to apply criteria based on individual needs and based on an assessment of the local delivery system.

INDICATIONS FOR NECK MRI:

For evaluation of known tumor, cancer or mass:
- Evaluation of neck tumor, mass or cancer for patient with history of cancer with suspected recurrence or metastasis [based on symptoms or examination findings (may include new or changing lymph nodes)].
- Evaluation of skull base tumor, mass or cancer.
- Evaluation of tumors of the tongue, larynx, nasopharynx pharynx, or salivary glands.
- Evaluation of parathyroid tumor when:
  - CA> normal and PTH > normal WITH
  - Previous nondiagnostic ultrasound or nuclear medicine scan AND
  - Surgery planned.

Indication for combination studies for the initial pre-therapy staging of cancer, OR ongoing tumor/cancer surveillance OR evaluation of suspected metastases:
- ≤ 5 concurrent studies to include CT or MRI of any of the following areas as appropriate depending on the cancer: Neck, Abdomen, Pelvis, Chest, Brain, Cervical Spine, Thoracic Spine or Lumbar Spine.
  - Cancer surveillance – Active monitoring for recurrence as clinically indicated.

For evaluation of suspected tumor, cancer or mass:
- Evaluation of neck tumor, mass or with suspected recurrence or metastasis [based on symptoms or examination findings (may include new or changing lymph nodes)].
- Evaluation of palpable lesions in mouth or throat.
- Evaluation of non-thyroid masses in the neck when persistent, greater than one month, and ≥= to 1 cm or associated with generalized lymphadenopathy.

For evaluation of known or suspected inflammatory disease or infections:
- Evaluation of lymphadenopathy in the neck when greater than one month, and ≥= to 1 cm or associated with generalized lymphadenopathy.
Pre-operative evaluation.

Post-operative/procedural evaluation (e.g. post neck dissection/exploration):
- A follow-up study may be needed to help evaluate a patient's progress after treatment, procedure, intervention or surgery. Documentation requires a medical reason that clearly indicates why additional imaging is needed for the type and area(s) requested.

Other indications for a Neck MRI:
- For evaluation of vocal cord lesions or vocal cord paralysis.
- For evaluation of stones of the parotid and submandibular glands and ducts.
- Brachial plexus dysfunction (Brachial plexopathy/Thoracic Outlet Syndrome).

Indications for combination studies:
- Abdomen CT/Pelvis CT/Chest CT/Neck MRI/Neck CT with MUGA – known tumor/cancer for initial staging or evaluation before starting chemotherapy or radiation treatment.

ADDITIONAL INFORMATION RELATED TO NECK MRI:

MRI imaging – Metal devices or foreign body fragments within the body, such as indwelling pacemakers and intracranial aneurysm surgical clips that are not compatible with the use of MRI, may be contraindicated. Other implanted metal devices in the patient as well as external devices such as portable O₂ tanks may also be contraindicated.

MRI and Brachial Plexus - MRI is the only diagnostic tool that accurately provides high resolution imaging of the brachial plexus. The brachial plexus is formed by the cervical ventral rami of the lower cervical and upper thoracic nerves which arise from the cervical spinal cord, exit the bony confines of the cervical spine, and traverse along the soft tissues of the neck, upper chest, and course into the arms.

MRI and Neck Tumors – MRI plays a positive role in the therapeutic management of neck tumors, both benign and malignant. It is the method of choice for therapy planning as well as follow-up of neck tumors. For skull base tumors, CT is preferred but MRI provides valuable information to support diagnosis of the disease.

MRI and Vocal Cord Paralysis or Tumors – MRI helps in the discovery of tumors or in estimating the depth of invasion of a malignant process. It provides a visualization of pathological changes beneath the surface of the larynx. MRI scans may indicate the presence or absence of palsy and possible reasons for it. If one or both vocal cords show no movement during phonation, palsy may be assumed.

MRI and Cervical Lymphadenopathy – MRI can show a conglomerate nodal mass that was thought to be a solitary node. It can also help to visualize central nodal necrosis and identify nodes containing metastatic disease. Imaging of the neck is not done just to evaluate lymphadenopathy, but is performed to evaluate a swollen lymph node and an unknown primary tumor site. Sometimes it is necessary to require a second imaging study using another imaging modality, e.g., a CT study to provide additional information.

MRI and Submandibular Stones – Early diagnosis and intervention are important because patients with submandibular stones may eventually develop sialadenitis. MRI provides excellent image contrast and resolution of the submandibular gland and duct and helps in the evaluation of stones.
REFERENCES


CPT Codes: 70540, 70542, 70543

“For CMS (MEDICARE) MEMBERS ONLY”

NATIONAL COVERAGE DETERMINATION (NCD) FOR MAGNETIC RESONANCE IMAGING:

Item/Service Description
A.  General
1.  Method of Operation
Magnetic Resonance Imaging (MRI), formerly called nuclear magnetic resonance (NMR), is a non-invasive method of graphically representing the distribution of water and other hydrogen-rich molecules in the human body. In contrast to conventional radiographs or computed tomography (CT) scans, in which the image is produced by x-ray beam attenuation by an object, MRI is capable of producing images by several techniques. In fact, various combinations of MRI image production methods may be employed to emphasize particular characteristics of the tissue or body part being examined. The basic elements by which MRI produces an image are the density of hydrogen nuclei in the object being examined, their motion, and the relaxation times, and the period of time required for the nuclei to return to their original states in the main, static magnetic field after being subjected to a brief additional magnetic field. These relaxation times reflect the physical-chemical properties of tissue and the molecular environment of its hydrogen nuclei. Only hydrogen atoms are present in human tissues in sufficient concentration for current use in clinical MRI.

2.  General Clinical Utility
Overall, MRI is a useful diagnostic imaging modality that is capable of demonstrating a wide variety of soft-tissue lesions with contrast resolution equal or superior to CT scanning in various parts of the body. Among the advantages of MRI are the absence of ionizing radiation and the ability to achieve high levels of tissue contrast resolution without injected iodinated radiological contrast agents. Recent advances in technology have resulted in development and Food and Drug Administration (FDA) approval of new paramagnetic contrast agents for MRI which allow even better visualization in some instances. Multi-slice imaging and the ability to image in multiple planes, especially sagittal and coronal, have provided flexibility not easily available with other modalities. Because cortical (outer layer) bone and metallic prostheses do not cause distortion of MR images, it has been possible to visualize certain lesions and body regions with greater certainty than has been possible with CT. The use of MRI on certain soft tissue structures for the purpose of detecting disruptive, neoplastic, degenerative, or inflammatory lesions has now become established in medical practice.

Indications and Limitations of Coverage

B.  Nationally Covered MRI Indications
1.  MRI
Although several uses of MRI are still considered investigational and some uses are clearly contraindicated (see subsection C), MRI is considered medically efficacious for a number of uses. Use the following descriptions as general guidelines or examples of what may be considered covered rather than
as a restrictive list of specific covered indications. Coverage is limited to MRI units that have received FDA premarket approval, and such units must be operated within the parameters specified by the approval. In addition, the services must be reasonable and necessary for the diagnosis or treatment of the specific patient involved.

q) Effective November 22, 1985:
   a. MRI is useful in examining the head, central nervous system, and spine.
   b. Multiple sclerosis can be diagnosed with MRI and the contents of the posterior fossa are visible.
   c. The inherent tissue contrast resolution of MRI makes it an appropriate standard diagnostic modality for general neuroradiology.

r) Effective November 22, 1985:
   a. MRI can assist in the differential diagnosis of mediastinal and retroperitoneal masses, including abnormalities of the large vessels such as aneurysms and dissection.
   b. When a clinical need exists to visualize the parenchyma of solid organs to detect anatomic disruption or neoplasia, this can be accomplished in the liver, urogenital system, adrenals, and pelvic organs without the use of radiological contrast materials. When MRI is considered reasonable and necessary, the use of paramagnetic contrast materials may be covered as part of the study.
   c. MRI may also be used to detect and stage pelvic and retroperitoneal neoplasms and
d. to evaluate disorders of cancellous bone and soft tissues.
e. It may also be used in the detection of pericardial thickening.
f. Primary and secondary bone neoplasm and aseptic necrosis can be detected at an early stage and monitored with MRI.
g. Patients with metallic prostheses, especially of the hip, can be imaged in order to detect the early stages of infection of the bone to which the prosthesis is attached.

s) Effective March 22, 1994:
   a. MRI may also be covered to diagnose disc disease without regard to whether radiological imaging has been tried first to diagnose the problem.

t) Effective March 4, 1991:
   a. MRI with gating devices and surface coils, and gating devices that eliminate distorted images caused by cardiac and respiratory movement cycles are now considered state of the art techniques and may be covered. Surface and other specialty coils may also be covered, as they are used routinely for high resolution imaging where small limited regions of the body are studied. They produce high signal-to-noise ratios resulting in images of enhanced anatomic detail.

C. Contraindications and Nationally Non-Covered Indications

1. Contraindications
The MRI is not covered when the following patient-specific contraindications are present:
MRI is not covered for patients with cardiac pacemakers or with metallic clips on vascular aneurysms unless the Medicare beneficiary meets the provisions of the following exceptions:
Effective July 7, 2011, the contraindications will not apply to pacemakers when used according to the FDA-approved labeling in an MRI environment

2. Nationally Non-Covered Indications
CMS has determined that MRI of cortical bone and calcifications, and procedures involving spatial resolution of bone and calcifications, are not considered reasonable and necessary indications within the meaning of section 1862(a)(1)(A) of the Act, and are therefore non-covered.

D. Other
Effective June 3, 2010, all other uses of MRI or MRA for which CMS has not specifically indicated coverage or non-coverage continue to be eligible for coverage through individual local MAC discretion.

**NIA CLINICAL GUIDELINE FOR SINUS MRI:**

**INTRODUCTION:**

MRI of the sinus is useful for evaluating soft tissue involvement. It can help rule out fungal sinusitis and may differentiate between inflammatory disease and malignant tumors. MRI may also identify encephaloceles or a cerebrospinal fluid (CSF) leak.

Initial Clinical Reviewers (ICRs) and Physician Clinical Reviewers (PCRs) must be able to apply criteria based on individual needs and based on an assessment of the local delivery system.

**INDICATIONS FOR SINUS MRI:**

- Evidence of tumor from a physical exam, plain sinus x-ray or previous CT.
- Cerebrospinal Fluid (CSF) leak.
- Unresolved sinusitis after four (4) consecutive weeks of medication, e.g., antibiotics, steroids or anti-histamines.
- Osteomyelitis (rare) of the facial bone.

**ADDITIONAL INFORMATION RELATED TO SINUS MRI:**

**Request for a follow-up study** - A follow-up study may be needed to help evaluate a patient’s progress after treatment, procedure, intervention or surgery. Documentation requires a medical reason that clearly indicates why additional imaging is needed for the type and area(s) requested.

**MRI imaging** – Metal devices or foreign body fragments within the body, such as indwelling pacemakers and intracranial aneurysm surgical clips that are not compatible with the use of MRI, may be contraindicated. Other implanted metal devices in the patient as well as external devices such as portable O₂ tanks may also be contraindicated.

**Sinusitis** - In addition to CT scanning, magnetic resonance (MR) imaging of the sinuses, orbits, and brain should be performed whenever extensive or multiple complications of sinusitis are suspected.

**Limitations of sinus MRI** - MRI has limitations in the definition of the bony anatomy, but is sensitive for differentiating between inflammatory disease and malignant tumors.

**REFERENCES**


CPT Codes:
70544, 70545, 70546 – Brain (Head)
70547, 70548, 70549 – Neck
71555 – Chest
72198 – Pelvis
73725 – Lower Extremity
74185 – Abdomen
72159 – Spinal Canal
73225 – Upper Extremity

FOR CMS (MEDICARE) MEMBERS ONLY”

INDICATIONS FOR MRA:
Currently covered indications include using MRA for specific conditions to evaluate flow in internal carotid vessels of the head and neck, peripheral arteries of lower extremities, abdomen and pelvis, and the chest. Coverage is limited to MRA units that have received FDA premarket approval, and such units must be operated within the parameters specified by the approval. In addition, the services must be reasonable and necessary for the diagnosis or treatment of the specific patient involved.

Head and Neck
MRA is effective for evaluating flow in internal carotid vessels of the head and neck. However, not all potential applications of MRA have been shown to be reasonable and necessary. All of the following criteria must apply in order for Medicare to provide coverage for MRA of the head and neck:
• MRA is used to evaluate the carotid arteries, the circle of Willis, the anterior, middle or posterior cerebral arteries, the vertebral or basilar arteries or the venous sinuses.
• MRA is performed on patients with conditions of the head and neck for which surgery is anticipated and may be found to be appropriate based on the MRA. These conditions include, but are not limited to, tumor, aneurysms, vascular malformations, vascular occlusion or thrombosis. Within this broad category of disorders, medical necessity is the underlying determinant of the need for an MRA in
specific diseases. The medical records should clearly justify and demonstrate the existence of medical necessity.

- MRA and CA are not expected to be performed on the same patient for diagnostic purposes prior to the application of anticipated therapy. Only one of these tests will be covered routinely unless the physician can demonstrate the medical need to perform both tests.

**Peripheral Arteries of Lower Extremities**

MRA of peripheral arteries is useful in determining the presence and extent of peripheral vascular disease in lower extremities. This procedure is non-invasive and has been shown to find occult vessels in some patients for which those vessels were not apparent when CA was performed. Medicare will cover either MRA or CA to evaluate peripheral arteries of the lower extremities. However, both MRA and CA may be useful in some cases, such as:

- A patient has had CA and this test was unable to identify a viable run-off vessel for bypass.
- When exploratory surgery is not believed to be a reasonable medical course of action for this patient, MRA may be performed to identify the viable runoff vessel.
- A patient has had MRA, but the results are inconclusive.

**Abdomen and Pelvis**

- Pre-operative Evaluation of Patients Undergoing Elective Abdominal Aortic Aneurysm (AAA) Repair Effective July 1, 1999, MRA is covered for pre-operative evaluation of patients undergoing elective AAA repair if the scientific evidence reveals MRA is considered comparable to CA in determining the extent of AAA, as well as in evaluating aortoiliac occlusion disease and renal artery pathology that may be necessary in the surgical planning of AAA repair. These studies also reveal that MRA could provide a net benefit to the patient. If preoperative CA is avoided, then patients are not exposed to the risks associated with invasive procedures, contrast media, end-organ damage, or arterial injury.
- Imaging the Renal Arteries and the Aortoiliac Arteries in the Absence of AAA or Aortic Dissection Effective July 1, 2003, MRA coverage is expanded to include imaging the renal arteries and the aortoiliac arteries in the absence of AAA or aortic dissection. MRA should be obtained in those circumstances in which using MRA is expected to avoid obtaining CA, when physician history, physical examination, and standard assessment tools provide insufficient information for patient management, and obtaining an MRA has a high probability of positively affecting patient management. However, CA may be ordered after obtaining the results of an MRA in those rare instances where medical necessity is demonstrated.

**Chest**

- Diagnosis of Pulmonary Embolism
  Current scientific data has shown that diagnostic pulmonary MRAs are improving due to recent developments such as faster imaging capabilities and gadolinium-enhancement. However, these advances in MRA are not significant enough to warrant replacement of pulmonary angiography in the diagnosis of pulmonary embolism for patients who have no contraindication to receiving intravenous iodinated contrast material. Patients who are allergic to iodinated contrast material face a high risk of developing complications if they undergo pulmonary angiography or computed tomography angiography. Therefore, Medicare will cover MRA of the chest for diagnosing a suspected pulmonary embolism when it is contraindicated for the patient to receive intravascular iodinated contrast material.
- Evaluation of Thoracic Aortic Dissection and Aneurysm
Studies have shown that MRA of the chest has a high level of diagnostic accuracy for pre-operative and post-operative evaluation of aortic dissection of aneurysm. Depending on the clinical presentation, MRA may be used as an alternative to other non-invasive imaging technologies, such as transesophageal echocardiography and CT. Generally, Medicare will provide coverage only for MRA or for CA when used as a diagnostic test. However, if both MRA and CA of the chest are used, the physician must demonstrate the medical need for performing these tests.

While the intent of this policy is to provide reimbursement for either MRA or CA, CMS is also allowing flexibility for physicians to make appropriate decisions concerning the use of these tests based on the needs of individual patients. CMS anticipates, however, low utilization of the combined use of MRA and CA. As a result, CMS encourages contractors to monitor the use of these tests and, where indicated, require evidence of the need to perform both MRA and CA.

**Nationally Non-Covered Indications:**

All indications for Spinal Canal MRA and Upper Extremity MRA.
70551 – MRI Brain (includes Internal Auditory Canal)

LCD L34278

CPT Codes:
70551, 70552, 70553 – Brain MRI
70540, 70542, 70543 - IAC

“FOR CMS (MEDICARE) MEMBERS ONLY”

Coverage Indications, Limitations, and/or Medical Necessity

Indications

2. Developmental abnormalities of the brain including neuroectodermal dysplasia;
3. Subacute central nervous system hemorrhage or hematoma;
4. Acute cerebrovascular accidents;
5. Complex partial seizures, seizures refractory to therapy, temporal lobe epilepsy, or other atypical seizure disorders;
6. Patients whose presentation indicates a focal problem or who have had a recent significant change in neurologic symptomology;
7. Brain infections;
8. Conditions where soft tissue contrast is necessary;
9. When bone artifacts limit CT
10. Coronal, coronosagittal or parasagittal images are desired; and/or
11. Procedures in which iodinated contrast material are contraindicated.

Limitations

1. MRI is usually not the procedure of choice in patients who have acute head trauma, acute intracranial bleeding, for investigation of skull fracture or other bone abnormality, or as follow-up for hydrocephalus.

2. For 2007 CPT codes 70554 and 70555 have been added. Coverage for these CPT codes is not covered in this LCD.

3. Certain uses of MRI are considered investigational, and are therefore, not covered by Medicare. These include:
   A. spectroscopy;
   B. cortical bone and calcifications imaging;
   C. procedures involving spatial resolution of bone or calcifications.
4. Three dimension reconstruction of MRI of the Brain (CPT code 76376 or 76377) is expected to be utilized rarely. CPT 76376 or 76377 are not an appropriate part of every MRI examination.

5. For patients with cardiac pacemakers or metallic clips on vascular aneurysms, please refer to the National Coverage Determination (NCD) for Magnetic Resonance Imaging (220.2) for special provisions of coverage.

Bill Type Codes:
Contractors may specify Bill Types to help providers identify those Bill Types typically used to report this service. Absence of a Bill Type does not guarantee that the policy does not apply to that Bill Type. Complete absence of all Bill Types indicates that coverage is not influenced by Bill Type and the policy should be assumed to apply equally to all claims.

999x Not Applicable

Revenue Codes:
Contractors may specify Revenue Codes to help providers identify those Revenue Codes typically used to report this service. In most instances Revenue Codes are purely advisory; unless specified in the policy services reported under other Revenue Codes are equally subject to this coverage determination. Complete absence of all Revenue Codes indicates that coverage is not influenced by Revenue Code and the policy should be assumed to apply equally to all Revenue Codes.

99999 Not Applicable

CPT/HCPCS Codes

Group 1 Paragraph: N/A

Group 1 Codes:

70551 Mri brain stem w/o dye
70552 Mri brain stem w/dye
70553 Mri brain stem w/o & w/dye

Please refer to the CMS website for ICD-10 Codes that Support Medical Necessity

Documentation Requirements

If one of these procedures is performed, documentation of the patient's symptoms and procedure used must be clearly documented in the patient's medical record and made available to Medicare upon request.

Documentation must support CMS 'signature requirements' as described in the Medicare Program Integrity Manual (Pub. 100-08), Chapter 3.
CPT Codes: 70554, 70555

“FOR CMS (MEDICARE) MEMBERS ONLY”

NATIONAL COVERAGE DETERMINATION (NCD) FOR MAGNETIC RESONANCE IMAGING:

Item/Service Description

A. General

1. Method of Operation

Magnetic Resonance Imaging (MRI), formerly called nuclear magnetic resonance (NMR), is a non-invasive method of graphically representing the distribution of water and other hydrogen-rich molecules in the human body. In contrast to conventional radiographs or computed tomography (CT) scans, in which the image is produced by x-ray beam attenuation by an object, MRI is capable of producing images by several techniques. In fact, various combinations of MRI image production methods may be employed to emphasize particular characteristics of the tissue or body part being examined. The basic elements by which MRI produces an image are the density of hydrogen nuclei in the object being examined, their motion, and the relaxation times, and the period of time required for the nuclei to return to their original states in the main, static magnetic field after being subjected to a brief additional magnetic field. These relaxation times reflect the physical-chemical properties of tissue and the molecular environment of its hydrogen nuclei. Only hydrogen atoms are present in human tissues in sufficient concentration for current use in clinical MRI.

2. General Clinical Utility

Overall, MRI is a useful diagnostic imaging modality that is capable of demonstrating a wide variety of soft-tissue lesions with contrast resolution equal or superior to CT scanning in various parts of the body. Among the advantages of MRI are the absence of ionizing radiation and the ability to achieve high levels of tissue contrast resolution without injected iodinated radiological contrast agents. Recent advances in technology have resulted in development and Food and Drug Administration (FDA) approval of new paramagnetic contrast agents for MRI which allow even better visualization in some instances. Multi-slice imaging and the ability to image in multiple planes, especially sagittal and coronal, have provided flexibility not easily available with other modalities. Because cortical (outer layer) bone and metallic prostheses do not cause distortion of MR images, it has been possible to visualize certain lesions and body regions with greater certainty than has been possible with CT. The use of MRI on certain soft tissue structures for the purpose of detecting disruptive, neoplastic, degenerative, or inflammatory lesions has now become established in medical practice.

Indications and Limitations of Coverage

B. Nationally Covered MRI Indications

1. MRI

Although several uses of MRI are still considered investigational and some uses are clearly contraindicated (see subsection C), MRI is considered medically efficacious for a number of uses. Use the following descriptions as general guidelines or examples of what may be considered covered rather than
as a restrictive list of specific covered indications. Coverage is limited to MRI units that have received FDA premarket approval, and such units must be operated within the parameters specified by the approval. In addition, the services must be reasonable and necessary for the diagnosis or treatment of the specific patient involved.

u) Effective November 22, 1985:
   a. MRI is useful in examining the head, central nervous system, and spine.
   b. Multiple sclerosis can be diagnosed with MRI and the contents of the posterior fossa are visible.
   c. The inherent tissue contrast resolution of MRI makes it an appropriate standard diagnostic modality for general neuroradiology.

v) Effective November 22, 1985:
   a. MRI can assist in the differential diagnosis of mediastinal and retroperitoneal masses, including abnormalities of the large vessels such as aneurysms and dissection.
   b. When a clinical need exists to visualize the parenchyma of solid organs to detect anatomic disruption or neoplasia, this can be accomplished in the liver, urogenital system, adrenals, and pelvic organs without the use of radiological contrast materials. When MRI is considered reasonable and necessary, the use of paramagnetic contrast materials may be covered as part of the study.
   c. MRI may also be used to detect and stage pelvic and retroperitoneal neoplasms and to evaluate disorders of cancellous bone and soft tissues.
   d. It may also be used in the detection of pericardial thickening.
   f. Primary and secondary bone neoplasm and aseptic necrosis can be detected at an early stage and monitored with MRI.
   g. Patients with metallic prostheses, especially of the hip, can be imaged in order to detect the early stages of infection of the bone to which the prosthesis is attached.

w) Effective March 22, 1994:
   a. MRI may also be covered to diagnose disc disease without regard to whether radiological imaging has been tried first to diagnose the problem.

x) Effective March 4, 1991:
   a. MRI with gating devices and surface coils, and gating devices that eliminate distorted images caused by cardiac and respiratory movement cycles are now considered state of the art techniques and may be covered. Surface and other specialty coils may also be covered, as they are used routinely for high resolution imaging where small limited regions of the body are studied. They produce high signal-to-noise ratios resulting in images of enhanced anatomic detail.

C. Contraindications and Nationally Non-Covered Indications

1. Contraindications
   The MRI is not covered when the following patient-specific contraindications are present:
   - MRI is not covered for patients with cardiac pacemakers or with metallic clips on vascular aneurysms unless the Medicare beneficiary meets the provisions of the following exceptions:
   - Effective July 7, 2011, the contraindications will not apply to pacemakers when used according to the FDA-approved labeling in an MRI environment

2. Nationally Non-Covered Indications
CMS has determined that MRI of cortical bone and calcifications, and procedures involving spatial resolution of bone and calcifications, are not considered reasonable and necessary indications within the meaning of section 1862(a)(1)(A) of the Act, and are therefore non-covered.

D. Other
Effective June 3, 2010, all other uses of MRI or MRA for which CMS has not specifically indicated coverage or non-coverage continue to be eligible for coverage through individual local MAC discretion.

NIA CLINICAL GUIDELINE FOR FUNCTIONAL BRAIN MRI:

INTRODUCTION:

Functional MRI (fMRI) of the brain is a non-invasive imaging technique, using radio waves and a strong magnetic field, to image the brain activity of a patients undergoing brain surgery for tumors. It is based on the increase in blood flow to the local vasculature when parts of the brain are activated and helps to determine the location of vital areas of brain function. fMRI images capture blood oxygen levels in parts of the brain that are responsible for perception, cognition and movement, allowing neurosurgeons to operate with less possibility of harming areas that are critical to the patient’s quality of life. fMRI is also used to image and localize abnormal brain function in patients with seizures.

Initial Clinical Reviewers (ICRs) and Physician Clinical Reviewers (PCRs) must be able to apply criteria based on individual needs and based on an assessment of the local delivery system.

INDICATIONS FOR FUNCTIONAL BRAIN MRI:

Pre-operative Evaluation:

- With brain tumors where fMRI may have a significant role in mapping lesions.
- With seizures where fMRI may have a significant role in mapping lesions.

ADDITIONAL INFORMATION RELATED TO BRAIN MRI:

Request for a follow-up study - A follow-up study may be needed to help evaluate a patient’s progress after treatment, procedure, intervention or surgery. Documentation requires a medical reason that clearly indicates why additional imaging is needed for the type and area(s) requested.

MRI imaging – Metal devices or foreign body fragments within the body, such as indwelling pacemakers and intracranial aneurysm surgical clips that are not compatible with the use of MRI, may be contraindicated. Other implanted metal devices in the patient as well as external devices such as portable O₂ tanks may also be contraindicated.

fMRI and Brain Tumors – fMRI may significantly affect therapeutic planning in patients who have potentially resectable brain tumors. Due to its non-invasiveness, its relatively high spatial resolution and its pre-operative results, fMRI is used before surgery in the evaluation of patients with brain tumors. fMRI may have a significant role in mapping lesions that are located in close proximity to vital areas of brain function (language, sensory motor, and visual). It can determine the precise spatial relationship between the lesion and adjacent functionally essential parenchyma allowing removal of as much pathological tissue as possible during resection of brain tumors without compromising essential brain functions. fMRI provides an alternative to other invasive tests such as the Wada test and direct electrical stimulation.
fMRI and Seizures – Brain fMRI can influence the diagnostic and therapeutic decisions of the seizure team, thereby affecting the surgical approach and outcomes. Brain surgery is often the treatment for patients with epilepsy, especially patients with a single seizure focus. fMRI may have a significant role in mapping lesions that are located in close proximity to vital areas of brain function (language, sensory motor, and visual). fMRI can determine the location of the brain functions of areas bordering the lesion, resulting in better outcomes with less neurologic deficit.

fMRI as an Alternative to the Invasive WADA test and Direct Electrical Stimulation – fMRI is considered an alternative to the Wada test and direct electrical stimulation as it is a non-invasive method for location of vital brain areas. The Wada test is used for the pre-operative evaluations of patients with brain tumors and seizures to determine which side of the brain is responsible for vital cognitive functions, e.g., speech and memory. It can assess the surgical risk of damaging the vital areas of the brain. The Wada test is invasive, involving an angiography procedure to guide a catheter to the internal carotid where a barbiturate is injected, putting one hemisphere of the brain to sleep. Direct electrical stimulation mapping is invasive requiring the placement of electrodes in the brain. The electrodes are used to stimulate multiple cortical sites in the planned area of resection to allow the surgeons to identify and mark which areas can be safely resected.

REFERENCES:


CPT Codes: 71250, 71260, 71270, S8032, G0297

FOR CMS (MEDICARE) MEMBERS ONLY

NATIONAL COVERAGE DETERMINATION (NCD) FOR COMPUTED TOMOGRAPHY:

Item/Service Description
A. General
Diagnostic examinations of the head (head scans) and of other parts of the body (body scans) performed by computerized tomography (CT) scanners are covered if medical and scientific literature and opinion support the effective use of a scan for the condition, and the scan is: (1) reasonable and necessary for the individual patient; and (2) performed on a model of CT equipment that meets the criteria in C below. CT scans have become the primary diagnostic tool for many conditions and symptoms. CT scanning used as the primary diagnostic tool can be cost effective because it can eliminate the need for a series of other tests, is non-invasive and thus virtually eliminates complications, and does not require hospitalization.

Indications and Limitations of Coverage for NCD 220.1

B. Determining Whether a CT Scan Is Reasonable and Necessary
Sufficient information must be provided with claims to differentiate CT scans from other radiology services and to make coverage determinations. Carefully review claims to insure that a scan is reasonable and necessary for the individual patient; i.e., the use must be found to be medically appropriate considering the patient's symptoms and preliminary diagnosis. There is no general rule that requires other diagnostic tests to be tried before CT scanning is used. However, in an individual case the contractor's medical staff may determine that use of a CT scan as the initial diagnostic test was not reasonable and necessary because it was not supported by the patient's symptoms or complaints stated on the claim form; e.g., "periodic headaches."
Claims for CT scans are reviewed for evidence of abuse which might include the absence of reasonable indications for the scans, an excessive number of scans or unnecessarily expensive types of scans considering the facts in the particular cases.

NIA CLINICAL GUIDELINE FOR CHEST (THORAX) CT:

INTRODUCTION:
Computed tomography (CT) scans provide greater clarity than regular x-rays and are used to further examine abnormalities found on chest x-rays. They may be used for detection and evaluation of various disease and conditions in the chest, e.g., tumor, inflammatory disease, vascular disease, congenital abnormalities, trauma and symptoms such as hemoptysis.

Initial Clinical Reviewers (ICRs) and Physician Clinical Reviewers (PCRs) must be able to apply criteria based on individual needs and based on an assessment of the local delivery system.

INDICATIONS FOR CHEST CT:

For annual lung cancer screening:
The use of low-dose, non-contrast spiral (helical) multi-detector CT imaging as an annual screening technique for lung cancer is considered **medically necessary ONLY** when used to screen for lung cancer for certain high-risk **asymptomatic** individuals when **ALL** of the following criteria are met:

- Individual is between 55-80 years of age: **AND**
- There is at least a 30 pack-year history of cigarette smoking: **AND**
- If the individual is a former smoker, that individual had quit smoking within the previous 15 years.

For **evaluation of known tumor, cancer or mass**:
- Initial evaluation of diagnosed cancer.
- Evaluation of known tumor or cancer for patient undergoing active treatment with most recent follow-up study.
- Evaluation of known tumor or cancer or history of prior cancer presenting with new signs (i.e., physical, laboratory, or imaging findings) or new symptoms.
- Cancer surveillance: Active monitoring for recurrence as clinically indicated.

**Evaluation of suspicious mass/tumor (unconfirmed cancer diagnosis)**:
- Initial evaluation of suspicious mass/tumor found on an imaging study and needing clarification or found by physical exam and remains non-diagnostic after x-ray or ultrasound is completed.
- Known distant cancer with suspected chest/lung metastasis based on a sign, symptom, imaging study or abnormal lab value.
- For the follow-up evaluation of a nodule with a previous CT (follow-up intervals approximately 3, 6, 12 and 24 months).

**Known or suspected interstitial lung disease (e.g. idiopathic interstitial lung diseases, idiopathic pulmonary fibrosis, hypersensitivity pneumonitis, pneumoconiosis, sarcoidosis, silicosis and asbestosis) and initial x-ray has been performed**:
- With abnormal physical, laboratory, and/or imaging findings requiring further evaluation.

**Known or suspected infection or inflammatory disease (i.e., complicated pneumonia not responding to treatment, abscess, Tuberculosis (TB), empyema or immunosuppression post-organ transplant with new symptoms or findings) and initial x-ray has been performed**:
- With abnormal physical, laboratory, and/or imaging findings requiring further evaluation.
- For evaluation of known inflammatory disease:
  - Initial evaluation
  - During treatment
  - With new signs and symptoms
- For evaluation of non-resolving pneumonia documented by at least two imaging studies:
  - Unimproved with 4 weeks of antibiotic treatment OR
  - Not resolved at 8 weeks
- For evaluation of lung abscess, cavitary lesion, or empyema, demonstrated or suggested on prior imaging.

**Suspected vascular disease, (e.g., aneurysm, dissection)**:
- For evaluation of known or suspected superior vena cava (SVC) syndrome
- Suspected thoracic/thoracoabdominal aneurysm or dissection (documentation of clinical history may include hypertension and reported “tearing or ripping type” chest pain) when contrast is contraindicated.

**Known vascular disease**
• For follow up of known vascular disease (aneurysm).

**Known or suspected congenital abnormality:**
• For evaluation of known or suspected congenital abnormality
  • Vascular - suggest Chest CTA or Chest MRA depending on age and radiation safety issues.
  • Nonvascular - abnormal imaging and/or physical examination finding.

**Hemoptysis:**
• For evaluation of hemoptysis and prior x-ray performed.

**Post-operative/procedural evaluation:**
• A follow-up study may be needed to help evaluate a patient’s progress after treatment, procedure, intervention or surgery. Documentation requires a medical reason that clearly indicates why additional imaging is needed for the type and area(s) requested.

**Indication for combination studies for the initial pre-therapy staging of cancer, OR ongoing tumor/cancer surveillance OR evaluation of suspected metastases:**
• < 5 concurrent studies to include CT or MRI of any of the following areas as appropriate depending on the cancer: Neck, Abdomen, Pelvis, Chest, Brain, Cervical Spine, Thoracic Spine or Lumbar Spine.
  • Cancer surveillance - Active monitoring for recurrence as clinically indicated.

**Other indications for Chest CT:**
• Pre-operative evaluation.
• For further evaluation after abnormal imaging within past 30 - 60 days and with no improvement on x-ray, (not indicated with known rib fractures).
• For evaluation of persistent unresolved cough with at least four weeks duration, unresponsive medical treatment and chest x-ray has been performed.
• For evaluation of other chest or thorax adenopathy.
• Evaluation of pneumothorax.
• For evaluation of vocal cord paralysis.
• For suspected thymoma with myasthenia gravis.

**Combination of studies with Chest CT:**
• **Abdomen CT/Pelvis CT/Chest CT/Neck MRI/Neck CT with MUGA** – known tumor/cancer for initial staging or evaluation before starting chemotherapy or radiation treatment.

**COMBINATION OF STUDIES WITH CHEST CT/SINUS CT:**
• For poorly controlled asthma associated with upper respiratory tract infection. May be preformed without failing 4 consecutive weeks of treatment with medication.
• Granulomatosis with polyangiitis (GPA) (Wegener's).

**ADDITIONAL INFORMATION RELATED TO CHEST CT:**

**CT for Management of Hemoptysis** – High-resolution CT (HRCT) is useful for estimating the severity of hemoptysis, localizing the bleeding site and determining the cause of the bleeding. Its results can be related to the severity of bleeding. The volume of expectorated blood and the amount of blood that may be retained within the lungs without being coughed up are important. HRCT is a way to evaluate the amount of bleeding and its severity. It may also help in the localization of bleeding sites and help in detecting the cause of bleeding.
CT and Solitary Pulmonary Nodules – Solitary Pulmonary nodules are abnormalities that are solid, semisolid and non solid: another term to describe a nodule is focal opacity. CT makes it possible to find smaller nodules and contrast-enhanced CT is used to differentiate benign from malignant pulmonary nodules. When a nodule is increasing in size or has spiculated margins or mixed solid and ground-glass attenuation, malignancy should be expected. Patients who have pulmonary nodules and who are immunocompromised may be subject to inflammatory processes.

CT and Empyema – Contrast-enhanced CT used in the evaluation of the chest wall may detect pleural effusion and differentiate a peripheral pulmonary abscess from a thoracic empyema. CT may also detect pleural space infections and help in the diagnosis and staging of thoracic empyema.

CT and Superior Vena Cava (SVC) Syndrome – SVC is associated with cancer, e.g., lung, breast and mediastinal neoplasms. These malignant diseases cause invasion of the venous intima or an extrinsic mass effect. Adenocarcinoma of the lung is the most common cause of SVC. SVC is a clinical diagnosis with typical symptoms of shortness of breath along with facial and upper extremity edema. Computed tomography (CT), often the most readily available technology, may be used as confirmation and may provide information including possible causes.

CT and Pulmonary Embolism (PE) – Spiral CT is sometimes used as a substitute for pulmonary angiography in the evaluation of pulmonary embolism. It may be used in the initial test for patients with suspected PE when they have an abnormal baseline chest x-ray. It can differentiate between acute and chronic pulmonary embolism but it can not rule out PE and must be combined with other diagnostic tests to arrive at a diagnosis. CT chest is NOT indicated if the patient has none of the risks/factors AND the D-Dimer is negative. (D-Dimer is a blood test that measures fibrin degradation products that are increased when increased clotting and clot degradation is ongoing in the body.)

REFERENCES


©2017 Magellan Healthcare  Proprietary  Page 69 of 272


CPT Codes: 71275

Computed tomography angiography (CTA) is a non-invasive imaging modality that may be used in the evaluation of thoracic vascular problems. Chest CTA (non-coronary) may be used to evaluate vascular conditions, e.g., pulmonary embolism, thoracic aneurysm, thoracic aortic dissection, aortic coarctation. CTA depicts the vascular structures as well as the surrounding anatomical structures.

Initial Clinical Reviewers (ICRs) and Physician Clinical Reviewers (PCRs) must be able to apply criteria based on individual needs and based on an assessment of the local delivery system.

**INDICATIONS FOR CHEST CTA:**

For evaluation of suspected or known pulmonary embolism (excludes low risk*)

**For evaluation of suspected or known vascular abnormalities:**
- For evaluation of a thoracic/thoracoabdominal aneurysm or dissection (documentation of clinical history may include hypertension and reported “tearing or ripping type” chest pain).
- Congenital thoracic vascular anomaly, (e.g., coarctation of the aorta or evaluation of a vascular ring suggested by GI study).
- Signs or symptoms of vascular insufficiency of the neck or arms (e.g., subclavian steal syndrome with abnormal ultrasound).
- Follow-up evaluation of progressive vascular disease when new signs or symptoms are present.
- Pulmonary hypertension.

**Preoperative evaluation**
- Known vascular abnormalities and patient has not had a catheter angiogram within the last month.
- Proposed ablation procedure for atrial fibrillation.

**Postoperative or post-procedural evaluation**
- Known vascular abnormalities with physical evidence of post-operative bleeding complication or re-stenosis.
- A follow-up study may be needed to help evaluate a patient’s progress after treatment, procedure, intervention or surgery. Documentation requires a medical reason that clearly indicates why additional imaging is needed for the type and area(s) requested.

**Chest CTA and Abdomen CTA or Abdomen/Pelvis CTA or Pelvis CTA combo:**
- For evaluation of extensive vascular disease involving the chest and abdominal cavities such as aortic dissection, vasculitic diseases such as Takayasu’s arteritis, significant post-traumatic or post-procedural vascular complications, etc.
- For preoperative or preprocedural evaluation such as transcatheter aortic valve replacement (TAVR).

**ADDITIONAL INFORMATION RELATED TO CHEST CTA:**

**CTA and Coarctation of the Aorta** – Coarctation of the aorta is a common vascular anomaly characterized by a constriction of the lumen of the aorta distal to the origin of the left subclavian artery near the insertion of the ligamentum arteriosum. The clinical sign of coarctation of the aorta is a disparity in the
pulsations and blood pressures in the legs and arms. Chest CTA may be used to evaluate either suspected or known aortic coarctation and patients with significant coarctation should be treated surgically or interventionally.

**CTA and Pulmonary Embolism (PE)** – Note: D-Dimer blood test in patients at low risk* for DVT is indicated prior to CTA imaging. Negative D-Dimer suggests alternative diagnosis in these patients.

*Low risk defined as NO to ALL of the following questions:
- 1) evidence of current or prior DVT;
- 2) HR > 100;
- 3) cancer diagnosis;
- 4) recent surgery or prolonged immobilization;
- 5) hemoptysis;
- 6) history of PE;
and another diagnosis is more likely

CTA has high sensitivity and specificity and is the primary imaging modality to evaluate patients suspected of having acute pulmonary embolism. When high suspicion of pulmonary embolism on clinical assessment is combined with a positive CTA, there is a strong indication of pulmonary embolism. Likewise, a low clinical suspicion and a negative CTA can be used to rule out pulmonary embolism.

**CTA and Thoracic Aortic Aneurysms** – Computed tomographic angiography (CTA) allows the examination of the precise 3-D anatomy of the aneurysm from all angles and shows its relationship to branch vessels. This information is very important in determining the treatment: endovascular stent grafting or open surgical repair.

**CTA and Thoracic Aorta Endovascular Stent-Grafts** – CTA is an effective alternative to conventional angiography for postoperative follow-up of aortic stent grafts. It is used to review complications after thoracic endovascular aortic repair. CTA can detect luminal and extraluminal changes to the thoracic aortic after stent-grafting and can be performed efficiently with fast scanning speed and high spatial and temporal resolution.

**REFERENCES**


CPT Codes: 71550, 71551, 71552

“For CMS (MEDICARE) MEMBERS ONLY”

NATIONAL COVERAGE DETERMINATION (NCD) FOR MAGNETIC RESONANCE IMAGING:

Item/Service Description
A. General
   1. Method of Operation
      Magnetic Resonance Imaging (MRI), formerly called nuclear magnetic resonance (NMR), is a non-invasive method of graphically representing the distribution of water and other hydrogen-rich molecules in the human body. In contrast to conventional radiographs or computed tomography (CT) scans, in which the image is produced by x-ray beam attenuation by an object, MRI is capable of producing images by several techniques. In fact, various combinations of MRI image production methods may be employed to emphasize particular characteristics of the tissue or body part being examined. The basic elements by which MRI produces an image are the density of hydrogen nuclei in the object being examined, their motion, and the relaxation times, and the period of time required for the nuclei to return to their original states in the main, static magnetic field after being subjected to a brief additional magnetic field. These relaxation times reflect the physical-chemical properties of tissue and the molecular environment of its hydrogen nuclei. Only hydrogen atoms are present in human tissues in sufficient concentration for current use in clinical MRI.

   2. General Clinical Utility
      Overall, MRI is a useful diagnostic imaging modality that is capable of demonstrating a wide variety of soft-tissue lesions with contrast resolution equal or superior to CT scanning in various parts of the body. Among the advantages of MRI are the absence of ionizing radiation and the ability to achieve high levels of tissue contrast resolution without injected iodinated radiological contrast agents. Recent advances in technology have resulted in development and Food and Drug Administration (FDA) approval of new paramagnetic contrast agents for MRI which allow even better visualization in some instances. Multi-slice imaging and the ability to image in multiple planes, especially sagittal and coronal, have provided flexibility not easily available with other modalities. Because cortical (outer layer) bone and metallic prostheses do not cause distortion of MR images, it has been possible to visualize certain lesions and body regions with greater certainty than has been possible with CT. The use of MRI on certain soft tissue structures for the purpose of detecting disruptive, neoplastic, degenerative, or inflammatory lesions has now become established in medical practice.

Indications and Limitations of Coverage

B. Nationally Covered MRI Indications
   1. MRI
      Although several uses of MRI are still considered investigational and some uses are clearly contraindicated (see subsection C), MRI is considered medically efficacious for a number of uses. Use the following descriptions as general guidelines or examples of what may be considered covered rather than
as a restrictive list of specific covered indications. Coverage is limited to MRI units that have received FDA premarket approval, and such units must be operated within the parameters specified by the approval. In addition, the services must be reasonable and necessary for the diagnosis or treatment of the specific patient involved.

y) Effective November 22, 1985:
   a. MRI is useful in examining the head, central nervous system, and spine.
   b. Multiple sclerosis can be diagnosed with MRI and the contents of the posterior fossa are visible.
   c. The inherent tissue contrast resolution of MRI makes it an appropriate standard diagnostic modality for general neuroradiology.

z) Effective November 22, 1985:
   a. MRI can assist in the differential diagnosis of mediastinal and retroperitoneal masses, including abnormalities of the large vessels such as aneurysms and dissection.
   b. When a clinical need exists to visualize the parenchyma of solid organs to detect anatomic disruption or neoplasia, this can be accomplished in the liver, urogenital system, adrenals, and pelvic organs without the use of radiological contrast materials. When MRI is considered reasonable and necessary, the use of paramagnetic contrast materials may be covered as part of the study.
   c. MRI may also be used to detect and stage pelvic and retroperitoneal neoplasms and to evaluate disorders of cancellous bone and soft tissues.
   d. It may also be used in the detection of pericardial thickening.
   f. Primary and secondary bone neoplasm and aseptic necrosis can be detected at an early stage and monitored with MRI.
   g. Patients with metallic prostheses, especially of the hip, can be imaged in order to detect the early stages of infection of the bone to which the prosthesis is attached.

aa) Effective March 22, 1994:
   a. MRI may also be covered to diagnose disc disease without regard to whether radiological imaging has been tried first to diagnose the problem.

bb) Effective March 4, 1991:
   a. MRI with gating devices and surface coils, and gating devices that eliminate distorted images caused by cardiac and respiratory movement cycles are now considered state of the art techniques and may be covered. Surface and other specialty coils may also be covered, as they are used routinely for high resolution imaging where small limited regions of the body are studied. They produce high signal-to-noise ratios resulting in images of enhanced anatomic detail.

C. Contraindications and Nationally Non-Covered Indications

1. Contraindications
   The MRI is not covered when the following patient-specific contraindications are present:
   MRI is not covered for patients with cardiac pacemakers or with metallic clips on vascular aneurysms unless the Medicare beneficiary meets the provisions of the following exceptions:
   Effective July 7, 2011, the contraindications will not apply to pacemakers when used according to the FDA-approved labeling in an MRI environment

2. Nationally Non-Covered Indications
CMS has determined that MRI of cortical bone and calcifications, and procedures involving spatial resolution of bone and calcifications, are not considered reasonable and necessary indications within the meaning of section 1862(a)(1)(A) of the Act, and are therefore non-covered.

D. Other
Effective June 3, 2010, all other uses of MRI or MRA for which CMS has not specifically indicated coverage or non-coverage continue to be eligible for coverage through individual local MAC discretion.

NIA CLINICAL GUIDELINE FOR CHEST (THORAX) MRI:

INTRODUCTION:

Magnetic Resonance Imaging (MRI) is a noninvasive imaging technique for detection and evaluation of various disease and conditions in the chest, e.g., congenital anomalies and aneurysms. MRI may be used instead of computed tomography (CT) in patients with allergies to radiographic contrast or with impaired renal function.

Initial Clinical Reviewers (ICRs) and Physician Clinical Reviewers (PCRs) must be able to apply criteria based on individual needs and based on an assessment of the local delivery system.

INDICATIONS FOR CHEST MRI:

- For evaluation of mediastinal or hilar mass of patient with renal failure or allergy to contrast material.
- For evaluation of myasthenia gravis with suspected thymoma.
- For evaluation of brachial plexus dysfunction (brachial plexopathy/thoracic outlet syndrome).
- For evaluation of a thoracic/thoracoabdominal aneurysm or dissection (documentation of clinical history may include hypertension and reported “tearing or ripping type” chest pain.
- For evaluation of congenital heart disease, or cardiac and non-cardiac malformations, [e.g., vascular rings or pulmonary slings, aortic arch anomalies and patent ductus arteriosus (PDA)].
- For evaluating whether masses invade into specific thoracic structures (e.g. aorta, pulmonary artery, brachial plexus, subclavian vessels, or thoracic spine).
- To determine the consistency of thoracic masses (cystic vs. solid vs. mixed).

ADDITIONAL INFORMATION RELATED TO CHEST MRI:

Request for a follow-up study - A follow-up study may be needed to help evaluate a patient’s progress after treatment, procedure, intervention or surgery. Documentation requires a medical reason that clearly indicates why additional imaging is needed for the type and area(s) requested.

MRI imaging – Metal devices or foreign body fragments within the body, such as indwelling pacemakers and intracranial aneurysm surgical clips that are not compatible with the use of MRI, may be contraindicated. Other implanted metal devices in the patient as well as external devices such as portable O₂ tanks may also be contraindicated.

MRI and Myasthenia Gravis – Myasthenia Gravis is a chronic autoimmune disease characterized by weakness of the skeletal muscles causing fatigue and exhaustion that is aggravated by activity and relieved by rest. It most often affects the ocular and other cranial muscles and is thought to be caused by the presence of circulating antibodies. Symptoms include ptosis, diplopia, chewing difficulties, and dysphagia. Thymoma has a known association with myasthenia. Contrast-enhanced MRI may be used to
identify the presence of a mediastinal mass suggestive of myasthenia gravis in patients with renal failure or allergy to contrast material.

**MRI and Thoracic Outlet Syndrome** – Thoracic outlet syndrome is a group of disorders involving compression at the superior thoracic outlet that affects the brachial plexus, the subclavian artery and veins. It refers to neurovascular complaints due to compression of the brachial plexus or the subclavian vessels. Magnetic resonance multi-plane imaging shows bilateral images of the thorax and brachial plexus and can demonstrate the compression of the brachial plexus and venous obstruction.

**MRI and Brachial Plexus** - MRI is the only diagnostic tool that accurately provides high resolution imaging of the brachial plexus. The brachial plexus is formed by the cervical ventral rami of the lower cervical and upper thoracic nerves which arise from the cervical spinal cord, exit the bony confines of the cervical spine, and traverse along the soft tissues of the neck, upper chest, and course into the arms.

**REFERENCES**


CPT Codes: 72125, 72126, 72127

“FOR CMS (MEDICARE) MEMBERS ONLY”

NATIONAL COVERAGE DETERMINATION (NCD) FOR COMPUTED TOMOGRAPHY:

Item/Service Description
A. General
Diagnostic examinations of the head (head scans) and of other parts of the body (body scans) performed by computerized tomography (CT) scanners are covered if medical and scientific literature and opinion support the effective use of a scan for the condition, and the scan is: (1) reasonable and necessary for the individual patient; and (2) performed on a model of CT equipment that meets the criteria in C below.

CT scans have become the primary diagnostic tool for many conditions and symptoms. CT scanning used as the primary diagnostic tool can be cost effective because it can eliminate the need for a series of other tests, is non-invasive and thus virtually eliminates complications, and does not require hospitalization.

Indications and Limitations of Coverage for NCD 220.1

B. Determining Whether a CT Scan Is Reasonable and Necessary
Sufficient information must be provided with claims to differentiate CT scans from other radiology services and to make coverage determinations. Carefully review claims to insure that a scan is reasonable and necessary for the individual patient; i.e., the use must be found to be medically appropriate considering the patient's symptoms and preliminary diagnosis.

There is no general rule that requires other diagnostic tests to be tried before CT scanning is used. However, in an individual case the contractor's medical staff may determine that use of a CT scan as the initial diagnostic test was not reasonable and necessary because it was not supported by the patient's symptoms or complaints stated on the claim form; e.g., "periodic headaches."

Claims for CT scans are reviewed for evidence of abuse which might include the absence of reasonable indications for the scans, an excessive number of scans or unnecessarily expensive types of scans considering the facts in the particular cases.

NIA CLINICAL GUIDELINE FOR CERVICAL SPINE CT:

INTRODUCTION:

Computed tomography (CT) is performed for the evaluation of the cervical spine. CT may be used as the primary imaging modality or it may complement other modalities. Primary indications for CT include conditions, e.g., traumatic, neoplastic, and infectious. CT is often used to study the cervical spine for conditions such as degenerative disc disease when MRI is contraindicated. CT provides excellent depiction of bone detail and is used in the evaluation of known fractures of the cervical spine and for evaluation of postoperative patients.

Initial Clinical Reviewers (ICRs) and Physician Clinical Reviewers (PCRs) must be able to apply criteria based on individual needs and based on an assessment of the local delivery system.

INDICATIONS FOR CERVICAL SPINE CT:
For evaluation of known fracture:
- To assess union of a fracture when physical examination or plain radiographs suggest delayed or non-healing.
- To determine the position of fracture fragments.

For evaluation of neurologic deficits:
- With any of the following new neurological deficits: extremity weakness; abnormal reflexes; or abnormal sensory changes along a particular dermatome (nerve distribution) as documented on exam.

For evaluation of suspected myelopathy when MRI is contraindicated:
- Progressive symptoms including hand clumsiness, worsening handwriting, difficulty with grasping and holding objects, diffuse numbness in the hands, pins and needles sensation, increasing difficulty with balance and ambulation (unsteadiness, broad-based gait), increased muscle tone, weakness and wasting of the upper and lower limbs; diminished sensation to light touch, temperature, proprioception, vibration, bowel and bladder dysfunction in more severe cases.

For evaluation of chronic back pain with any of the following when Cervical Spine MRI is contraindicated:
- Failure of conservative treatment* for at least six (6) weeks within the last six (6) months.
- With progression or worsening of symptoms during the course of conservative treatment*.
- With an abnormal electromyography (EMG) or nerve conduction study (if performed) indicating a spinal abnormality.

For evaluation of new onset of neck pain when Cervical Spine MRI is contraindicated:
- Failure of conservative treatment*, for at least six (6) weeks.
- With progression or worsening of symptoms during the course of conservative treatment*.
- With an abnormal electromyography (EMG) or nerve conduction study (if performed) indicating a spinal abnormality.

For evaluation of trauma or acute injury within past 72 hour:
- Presents with radiculopathy, muscle weakness, abnormal reflexes, and/or sensory changes along a particular dermatome (nerve distribution).
- With progression or worsening of symptoms during the course of conservative treatment*.

For evaluation of known tumor, cancer, or evidence of metastasis:
- For staging of known tumor.
- For follow-up evaluation of patient undergoing active treatment.
- Presents with new signs or symptoms (e.g., laboratory and/or imaging findings) of new tumor or change in tumor.
- Presents with radiculopathy, muscle weakness, abnormal reflexes, and/or sensory changes along a particular dermatome (nerve distribution).
- With an abnormal electromyography (EMG) or nerve conduction study (if performed) indicating a spinal abnormality.
- With evidence of metastasis on bone scan or previous imaging study.
- With no imaging/restaging within the past ten (10) months.

For evaluation of suspected tumor:
- Prior abnormal or indeterminate imaging that requires further clarification.

Indication for combination studies for the initial pre-therapy staging of cancer, OR ongoing tumor/cancer surveillance OR evaluation of suspected metastases:
• < 5 concurrent studies to include CT or MRI of any of the following areas as appropriate depending on the cancer: Neck, Abdomen, Pelvis, Chest, Brain, Cervical Spine, Thoracic Spine or Lumbar Spine.
  o Cancer surveillance – Active monitoring for recurrence as clinically indicated.

For evaluation of known or suspected infection, abscess, or inflammatory disease when Cervical Spine MRI is contraindicated:
• As evidenced by signs/symptoms, laboratory or prior imaging findings.

For evaluation of spine abnormalities related to immune system suppression, e.g., HIV, chemotherapy, leukemia, lymphoma when Cervical Spine MRI is contraindicated:
• As evidenced by signs/symptoms, laboratory or prior imaging findings.

For post-operative / procedural evaluation for surgery or fracture occurring within the past six (6) months:
• A follow-up study may be needed to help evaluate a patient’s progress after treatment, procedure, intervention or surgery. Documentation requires a medical reason that clearly indicates why additional imaging is needed for the type and area(s) requested.
• Changing neurologic status post-operatively.
• With an abnormal electromyography (EMG) or nerve conduction study (if performed) indicating a spinal abnormality.
• Surgical infection as evidenced by signs/symptoms, laboratory or prior imaging findings.
• Delayed or non-healing fracture as evidenced by signs/symptoms, laboratory or prior imaging findings.
• Continuing or recurring symptoms of any of the following neurological deficits: Lower extremity weakness, lower extremity asymmetric reflexes.

Other indications for a Cervical Spine CT:
• For preoperative evaluation and Cervical Spine MRI is contraindicated
• CT myelogram or discogram.
• Suspected cord compression with any of the following neurologic deficits, e.g., extremity weakness, abnormal gait, asymmetric reflexes.
• For evaluation of suspicious sacral dimples associated with lesions such as hairy patches or hemangiomas.
• Known arnold-chiari syndrome and Cervical Spine MRI is contraindicated.
• Syringomyelia or syringomyelia and Cervical Spine MRI is contraindicated.

FOR COMBINATION OF STUDIES WITH CERVICAL SPINE CT:
Cervical/Thoracic/Lumbar CTs:
  • CT myelogram or discogram.
  • Any combination of these for spinal survey in patient with metastases.
Cervical MRI/CT - unstable craniocervical junction.
Brain CT/Cervical CT – for evaluation of Arnold Chiari Malformation.

ADDITIONAL INFORMATION RELATED TO CERVICAL SPINE CT:

*Conservative Therapy: (spine) should include a multimodality approach consisting of a combination of active and inactive components. Inactive components, such as rest, ice, heat, modified activities, medical devices, acupuncture and/or stimulators, medications, injections (epidural, facet, bursal, and/or joint, not including trigger point), and diathermy can be utilized. Active modalities may consist of physical therapy, a physician supervised home exercise program**, and/or chiropractic care.
**Home Exercise Program** - (HEP) – the following two elements are required to meet guidelines for completion of conservative therapy:

- Information provided on exercise prescription/plan AND
- Follow up with member with documentation provided regarding completion of HEP (after suitable 6 week period), or inability to complete HEP due to physical reason - i.e. increased pain, inability to physically perform exercises. (Patient inconvenience or noncompliance without explanation does not constitute “inability to complete” HEP).

**Cervical myelopathy**: Symptom severity varies and a high index of suspicion is essential for making the proper diagnosis in early cases. Symptoms of pain and radiculopathy may not be present. The natural history of myelopathy is characterized by neurological deterioration. The most frequently encountered symptom is gait abnormality (86%) followed by increased muscular reflexes (79.1%), pathological reflexes (65.1%), paresthesia of upper limb (69.8%) and pain (67.4%) (Vitzthum, Hans-Ekkehart, Dalitz, Kristina)

**REFERENCES**


CPT Codes: 72128, 72129, 72130

“FOR CMS (MEDICARE) MEMBERS ONLY”

NATIONAL COVERAGE DETERMINATION (NCD) FOR COMPUTED TOMOGRAPHY:

Item/Service Description
A. General
Diagnostic examinations of the head (head scans) and of other parts of the body (body scans) performed by computerized tomography (CT) scanners are covered if medical and scientific literature and opinion support the effective use of a scan for the condition, and the scan is: (1) reasonable and necessary for the individual patient; and (2) performed on a model of CT equipment that meets the criteria in C below. CT scans have become the primary diagnostic tool for many conditions and symptoms. CT scanning used as the primary diagnostic tool can be cost effective because it can eliminate the need for a series of other tests, is non-invasive and thus virtually eliminates complications, and does not require hospitalization.

Indications and Limitations of Coverage for NCD 220.1

B. Determining Whether a CT Scan Is Reasonable and Necessary
Sufficient information must be provided with claims to differentiate CT scans from other radiology services and to make coverage determinations. Carefully review claims to insure that a scan is reasonable and necessary for the individual patient; i.e., the use must be found to be medically appropriate considering the patient's symptoms and preliminary diagnosis. There is no general rule that requires other diagnostic tests to be tried before CT scanning is used. However, in an individual case the contractor's medical staff may determine that use of a CT scan as the initial diagnostic test was not reasonable and necessary because it was not supported by the patient's symptoms or complaints stated on the claim form; e.g., "periodic headaches."
Claims for CT scans are reviewed for evidence of abuse which might include the absence of reasonable indications for the scans, an excessive number of scans or unnecessarily expensive types of scans considering the facts in the particular cases.

NIA CLINICAL GUIDELINE FOR THORACIC SPINE CT:

INTRODUCTION:

Computed tomography is used for the evaluation, assessment of severity and follow-up of diseases of the spine. Its use in the thoracic spine is limited, however, due to the lack of epidural fat in this part of the body. CT myelography improves the contrast severity of CT, but it is also invasive. CT may be used for conditions, e.g., degenerative changes, infection and immune suppression, when magnetic resonance imaging (MRI) is contraindicated. It may also be used in the evaluation of tumors, cancer or metastasis in the thoracic spine, and it may be used for preoperative and post-surgical evaluations. CT obtains images from different angles and uses computer processing to show a cross-section of body tissues and organs. CT is fast and is often performed in acute settings. It provides good visualization of cortical bone.

Initial Clinical Reviewers (ICRs) and Physician Clinical Reviewers (PCRs) must be able to apply criteria based on individual needs and based on an assessment of the local delivery system.
INDICATIONS FOR THORACIC SPINE CT:

For evaluation of known fracture:
- To assess union of a fracture when physical examination or plain radiographs suggest delayed or non-healing.
- To determine the position of fracture fragments.

For evaluation of neurologic deficits:
- With any of the following new neurological deficits: lower extremity weakness; abnormal reflexes; or abnormal sensory changes along a particular dermatome (nerve distribution) as documented on exam.

For evaluation of suspected myelopathy when MRI is contraindicated:
- Progressive symptoms including unsteadiness, broad-based gait, increased muscle tone, pins and needles sensation, weakness and wasting of the lower limbs, and diminished sensation to light touch, temperature, proprioception, and vibration; bowel and bladder dysfunction in more severe cases.

For evaluation of chronic back pain with any of the following when Thoracic MRI is contraindicated:
- Failure of conservative treatment* for at least six (6) weeks within the last six (6) months.
- With progression or worsening of symptoms during the course of conservative treatment*.
- With an abnormal electromyography (EMG) or nerve conduction study (if performed) indicating a spinal abnormality.

For evaluation of new onset of back pain when Thoracic Spine MRI is contraindicated:
- Failure of conservative treatment* for at least six (6) weeks.
- With progression or worsening of symptoms during the course of conservative treatment*.
- With an abnormal electromyography (EMG) or nerve conduction study (if performed) indicating a spinal abnormality.

For evaluation of trauma or acute injury within past 72 hours:
- Presents with radiculopathy, muscle weakness, abnormal reflexes, and/or sensory changes along a particular dermatome (nerve distribution).
- With progression or worsening of symptoms during the course of conservative treatment*.

For evaluation of known tumor, cancer or evidence of metastasis:
- For staging of known tumor.
- For follow-up evaluation of patient undergoing active treatment.
- Presents with new signs or symptoms (e.g., laboratory and/or imaging findings) of new tumor or change in tumor.
- Presents with radiculopathy, muscle weakness, abnormal reflexes, and/or sensory changes along a particular dermatome (nerve distribution).
- With an abnormal electromyography (EMG) or nerve conduction study (if performed) indicating a spinal abnormality.
- With evidence of metastasis on bone scan or previous imaging study.
- With no imaging/restaging within the past ten (10) months.

For evaluation of suspected tumor:
- Prior abnormal or indeterminate imaging that requires further clarification.

Indication for combination studies for the initial pre-therapy staging of cancer, OR ongoing tumor/cancer surveillance OR evaluation of suspected metastases:
• \( \leq 5 \) concurrent studies to include CT or MRI of any of the following areas as appropriate depending on the cancer: Neck, Abdomen, Pelvis, Chest, Brain, Cervical Spine, Thoracic Spine or Lumbar Spine.
  - Cancer surveillance – Active monitoring for recurrence as clinically indicated

**For evaluation of known or suspected infection, abscess, or inflammatory disease when Thoracic MRI is contraindicated:**
- As evidenced by signs/symptoms, laboratory or prior imaging findings.

**For evaluation of spine abnormalities related to immune system suppression, e.g., HIV, chemotherapy, leukemia, lymphoma when Thoracic MRI is contraindicated:**
- As evidenced by signs/symptoms, laboratory or prior imaging findings.

**For post-operative / procedural evaluation of surgery or fracture occurring within past six (6) months:**
- A follow-up study may be needed to help evaluate a patient’s progress after treatment, procedure, intervention or surgery. Documentation requires a medical reason that clearly indicates why additional imaging is needed for the type and area(s) requested.
- Changing neurologic status post-operatively.
- With an abnormal electromyography (EMG) or nerve conduction study (if performed) indicating a spinal abnormality.
- Surgical infection as evidenced by signs/symptoms, laboratory or prior imaging findings.
- Delayed or non-healing fracture as evidenced by signs/symptoms, laboratory or prior imaging findings.
- Continuing or recurring symptoms of any of the following neurological deficits: Lower extremity weakness, lower extremity asymmetric reflexes.

**Other indications for a Thoracic Spine CT:**
- For pre-operative evaluation and Thoracic MRI is contraindicated
- CT myelogram or discogram.
- Suspected cord compression with any of the following neurologic deficits, e.g., extremity weakness, abnormal gait, asymmetric reflexes and Thoracic Spine MRI is contraindicated.
- For evaluation of suspicious sacral dimples associated with lesions such as hairy patches or hemangiomas
- Syrinx or syringomyelia and Thoracic Spine MRI is contraindicated.
- Known arnold-chiari syndrome.

**COMBINATION OF STUDIES WITH THORACIC SPINE CT:**

**Cervical/Thoracic/Lumbar CTs:**
- CT myelogram or discogram.
- Any combination of these for spinal survey in patient with metastases.

**ADDITIONAL INFORMATION RELATED TO THORACIC SPINE CT:**

**Conservative Therapy:** (spine) should include a multimodality approach consisting of a combination of active and inactive components. , Inactive components, such as rest, ice, heat, modified activities, medical devices, acupuncture and/or stimulators, medications, injections (epidural, facet, bursal, and/or joint, not including trigger point), and diathermy can be utilized. Active modalities may consist of physical therapy, a physician supervised home exercise program**, and/or chiropractic care.

**Home Exercise Program** - (HEP) – the following two elements are required to meet guidelines for completion of conservative therapy:
Information provided on exercise prescription/plan AND
Follow up with member with documentation provided regarding completion of HEP (after suitable 6 week period), or inability to complete HEP due to physical reason i.e. increased pain, inability to physically perform exercises. (Patient inconvenience or noncompliance without explanation does not constitute “inability to complete” HEP).

CT and Infection of the Spine - Infection of the spine is not easy to differentiate from other spinal disorders, e.g., degenerative disease, spinal neoplasms, and non-infective inflammatory lesions. Infections may affect different parts of the spine, e.g., vertebrae, intervertebral discs and paraspinal tissues. Imaging is important to obtain early diagnosis and treatment to avoid permanent neurology deficits. When MRI is contraindicated, CT may be used to evaluate infections of the spine.

MRI and Degenerative Disc Disease – Degenerative disc disease is very common and CT is indicated when chronic degenerative changes are accompanied by conditions, e.g., new neurological deficits; onset of joint tenderness of a localized area of the spine; new abnormal nerve conductions studies; exacerbation of chronic back pain unresponsive to conservative treatment; and unsuccessful physical therapy/home exercise program, and MRI is contraindicated.

REFERENCES


http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pmc/articles/PMC2140133/
CPT Codes: 72131, 72132, 72133

“FOR CMS (MEDICARE) MEMBERS ONLY”

NATIONAL COVERAGE DETERMINATION (NCD) FOR COMPUTED TOMOGRAPHY:

Item/Service Description
A. General
Diagnostic examinations of the head (head scans) and of other parts of the body (body scans) performed by computerized tomography (CT) scanners are covered if medical and scientific literature and opinion support the effective use of a scan for the condition, and the scan is: (1) reasonable and necessary for the individual patient; and (2) performed on a model of CT equipment that meets the criteria in C below.

CT scans have become the primary diagnostic tool for many conditions and symptoms. CT scanning used as the primary diagnostic tool can be cost effective because it can eliminate the need for a series of other tests, is non-invasive and thus virtually eliminates complications, and does not require hospitalization.

Indications and Limitations of Coverage for NCD 220.1

B. Determining Whether a CT Scan Is Reasonable and Necessary
Sufficient information must be provided with claims to differentiate CT scans from other radiology services and to make coverage determinations. Carefully review claims to insure that a scan is reasonable and necessary for the individual patient; i.e., the use must be found to be medically appropriate considering the patient's symptoms and preliminary diagnosis.

There is no general rule that requires other diagnostic tests to be tried before CT scanning is used. However, in an individual case the contractor's medical staff may determine that use of a CT scan as the initial diagnostic test was not reasonable and necessary because it was not supported by the patient's symptoms or complaints stated on the claim form; e.g., "periodic headaches."

Claims for CT scans are reviewed for evidence of abuse which might include the absence of reasonable indications for the scans, an excessive number of scans or unnecessarily expensive types of scans considering the facts in the particular cases.

NIA CLINICAL GUIDELINE FOR LUMBAR SPINE CT:

INTRODUCTION:

Computed tomographic scans provide bone detail and define the bony anatomy in one or two planes. It demonstrates the lumbar subarachnoid space and provides good visualization of the vertebral canal. Three-dimensional reconstructions using CT help to demonstrate the anatomy of the vertebral canal.

Initial Clinical Reviewers (ICRs) and Physician Clinical Reviewers (PCRs) must be able to apply criteria based on individual needs and based on an assessment of the local delivery system.

INDICATIONS FOR LUMBAR SPINE CT:

For evaluation of known fracture:
• To assess union of a known fracture where physical or plain film findings suggest delayed or non-healing.
• To determine position of known fracture fragments.

For evaluation of neurologic deficits:
• With any of the following new neurological deficits: lower extremity weakness; abnormal reflexes; abnormal sensory changes along a particular dermatome (nerve distribution) as documented on exam; evidence of Cauda Equina Syndrome; bowel or bladder dysfunction; new foot drop.

For evaluation of chronic back pain with any of the following when Lumbar Spine MRI is contraindicated:
• Failure of conservative treatment* for at least six (6) weeks within the last six (6) months.
• With progression or worsening of symptoms during the course of conservative treatment*.
• With an abnormal electromyography (EMG) or nerve conduction study (if performed) indicating a spinal abnormality.

For evaluation of new onset of back pain when Lumbar Spine MRI is contraindicated:
• Failure of conservative treatment*, for at least six (6) weeks.
• With progression or worsening of symptoms during the course of conservative treatment*.
• With an abnormal electromyography (EMG) or nerve conduction study if (if performed) indicating a spinal abnormality.

For evaluation of trauma or acute injury within past 72 hours:
• Presents with radiculopathy, muscle weakness, abnormal reflexes, and/or sensory changes [along a particular dermatome (nerve distribution)].
• With progression or worsening of symptoms during the course of conservative treatment*.

For evaluation of known tumor, cancer or evidence of metastasis:
• For staging of known tumor.
• For follow-up evaluation of patient undergoing active treatment.
• Presents with new signs or symptoms (e.g., laboratory and/or imaging findings) of new tumor or change in tumor.
• Presents with radiculopathy, muscle weakness, abnormal reflexes, and/or sensory changes along a particular dermatome (nerve distribution).
• With an abnormal electromyography (EMG) or nerve conduction study (if performed) indicating a spinal abnormality.
• With evidence of metastasis on bone scan or previous imaging study.
• With no imaging/restaging within the past ten (10) months.

For evaluation of suspected tumor:
• Prior abnormal or indeterminate imaging that requires further clarification

Indication for combination studies for the initial pre-therapy staging of cancer, OR ongoing tumor/cancer surveillance OR evaluation of suspected metastases:
• ≤ 5 concurrent studies to include CT or MRI of any of the following areas as appropriate depending on the cancer: Neck, Abdomen, Pelvis, Chest, Brain, Cervical Spine, Thoracic Spine or Lumbar Spine.
  o Cancer surveillance – Active monitoring for recurrence as clinically indicated

For evaluation of known or suspected infection, abscess, or inflammatory disease when Lumbar Spine MRI is contraindicated:
• As evidenced by signs/symptoms, laboratory or prior imaging findings.
For evaluation of spine abnormalities related to immune system suppression, e.g., HIV, chemotherapy, leukemia, lymphoma and Lumbar Spine MRI is contraindicated:
- As evidenced by signs/symptoms, laboratory or prior imaging findings.

For post-operative/procedural evaluation of surgery or fracture occurring within past six (6) months:
- A follow-up study may be needed to help evaluate a patient’s progress after treatment, procedure, intervention or surgery. Documentation requires a medical reason that clearly indicates why additional imaging is needed for the type and area(s) requested.
- Changing neurologic status post-operatively.
- With an abnormal electromyography (EMG) or nerve conduction study (if performed) indicating a spinal abnormality.
- Surgical infection as evidenced by signs/symptoms, laboratory or prior imaging findings.
- Delayed or non-healing fracture as evidenced by signs/symptoms, laboratory or prior imaging findings.
- Continuing or recurring symptoms of any of the following neurological deficits: Lower extremity weakness, lower extremity asymmetric reflexes.

Other indications for a Lumbar Spine CT:
- For preoperative evaluation and Lumbar Spine MRI is contraindicated
- CT myelogram or discogram.
- For evaluation of suspicious sacral dimples associated with lesions such as hairy patches or hemangiomas.
- Tethered cord, known or suspected spinal dysraphism and Lumbar Spine MRI is contraindicated.
- Ankylosing Spondylitis - For diagnosis when suspected as a cause of back or sacroiliac pain and completion of the following initial evaluation and Lumbar Spine MRI is contraindicated:
  - History of back pain associated with morning stiffness
  - Sedimentation rate and/or C-reactive protein
  - HLA B27
  - Non-diagnostic or indeterminate x-ray
- Known arnold-chiari syndrome.

COMBINATION OF STUDIES WITH LUMBAR SPINE CT:

Cervical/Thoracic/Lumbar CTs:
- CT myelogram or discogram
- Any combination of these for spinal survey in patient with metastasis.
- For evaluation of spinal abnormalities associated with Chiari Malformation.

ADDITIONAL INFORMATION RELATED TO LUMBAR SPINE CT:

*Conservative Therapy: (spine) should include a multimodality approach consisting of a combination of active and inactive components. Inactive components, such as rest, ice, heat, modified activities, medical devices, acupuncture and/or stimulators, medications, injections (epidural, facet, bursal, and/or joint, not including trigger point), and diathermy can be utilized. Active modalities may consist of physical therapy, a physician supervised home exercise program**, and/or chiropractic care.

**Home Exercise Program - (HEP) – the following two elements are required to meet guidelines for completion of conservative therapy:
  - Information provided on exercise prescription/plan AND
Follow up with member with documentation provided regarding completion of HEP (after suitable 6 week period), or inability to complete HEP due to physical reason - i.e. increased pain, inability to physically perform exercises. (Patient inconvenience or noncompliance without explanation does not constitute “inability to complete” HEP).

CT and Fracture of the Lumbar Spine – CT scans of the lumbar spine generate high-resolution spinal images; their contrast definition and the absence of superimposed structures allow accurate diagnosis of lumbar fractures.

CT and Radiculopathy – Lumbar radiculopathy is caused by compression of a dorsal nerve root and/or inflammation that has progressed enough to cause neurologic symptoms, e.g., numbness, tingling, and weakness in leg muscles. These are warning signs of a serious medical condition which need medical attention. Multidetector CT may be performed to rule out or localize lumbar disk herniation before surgical intervention. Radiation dose should be kept as low as possible in young individuals undergoing CT of the lumbar spine.

CT and Degenerative Disease of the Lumbar Spine – Stenosis of the lumbar canal may result from degenerative changes of the discs, ligaments and facet joints surrounding the lumbar canal. Compression of the microvasculature of the bundle of nerve roots in the lumbosacral spine may lead to transient compression of the cauda equina. This is a surgical emergency and CT may be performed to help assess the problem. CT scans provide visualization of the vertebral canal and may demonstrate encroachment of the canal by osteophytes, facets, pedicles or hypertrophied lamina. The anatomy of the vertebral canal is demonstrated by three-dimensional CT.

CT and Low Back Pain – Low back pain by itself is a self-limited condition which does not warrant any imaging studies. One of the “red flags” signifying a more complicated status is focal neurologic deficit with progressive or disabling symptoms. When magnetic resonance imaging (MRI) is contraindicated, CT of the lumbar spine with or without contrast is indicated for low back pain accompanied by a “red flag” symptom. Myelography combined with post-myelography CT is accurate in diagnosing disc herniation and may be useful in surgical planning.

Tethered spinal cord syndrome - a neurological disorder caused by tissue attachments that limit the movement of the spinal cord with the spinal column. Although this condition is rare, it can continue undiagnosed into adulthood. The primary cause is myelomeningocele and lipomyelomeningocele; the following are other causes that vary in severity of symptoms and treatment.

- Dermal sinus tract (a rare congenital deformity)
- Diastematomyelia (split spinal cord)
- Lipoma
- Tumor
- Thickened/tight filum terminale (a delicate filament near the tailbone)
- History of spine trauma/surgery

Magnetic resonance imaging (MRI) can display the low level of the spinal cord and a thickened filum terminale, the thread-like extension of the spinal cord in the lower back. Treatment depends upon the underlying cause of the tethering. If the only abnormality is a thickened, shortened filum then limited surgical treatment may suffice.

REFERENCES


CPT Codes: 72141, 72142, 72156

“FOR CMS (MEDICARE) MEMBERS ONLY”

NATIONAL COVERAGE DETERMINATION (NCD) FOR MAGNETIC RESONANCE IMAGING:

Item/Service Description
A. General
1. Method of Operation
Magnetic Resonance Imaging (MRI), formerly called nuclear magnetic resonance (NMR), is a non-invasive method of graphically representing the distribution of water and other hydrogen-rich molecules in the human body. In contrast to conventional radiographs or computed tomography (CT) scans, in which the image is produced by x-ray beam attenuation by an object, MRI is capable of producing images by several techniques. In fact, various combinations of MRI image production methods may be employed to emphasize particular characteristics of the tissue or body part being examined. The basic elements by which MRI produces an image are the density of hydrogen nuclei in the object being examined, their motion, and the relaxation times, and the period of time required for the nuclei to return to their original states in the main, static magnetic field after being subjected to a brief additional magnetic field. These relaxation times reflect the physical-chemical properties of tissue and the molecular environment of its hydrogen nuclei. Only hydrogen atoms are present in human tissues in sufficient concentration for current use in clinical MRI.

2. General Clinical Utility
Overall, MRI is a useful diagnostic imaging modality that is capable of demonstrating a wide variety of soft-tissue lesions with contrast resolution equal or superior to CT scanning in various parts of the body. Among the advantages of MRI are the absence of ionizing radiation and the ability to achieve high levels of tissue contrast resolution without injected iodinated radiological contrast agents. Recent advances in technology have resulted in development and Food and Drug Administration (FDA) approval of new paramagnetic contrast agents for MRI which allow even better visualization in some instances. Multi-slice imaging and the ability to image in multiple planes, especially sagittal and coronal, have provided flexibility not easily available with other modalities. Because cortical (outer layer) bone and metallic prostheses do not cause distortion of MR images, it has been possible to visualize certain lesions and body regions with greater certainty than has been possible with CT. The use of MRI on certain soft tissue structures for the purpose of detecting disruptive, neoplastic, degenerative, or inflammatory lesions has now become established in medical practice.

Indications and Limitations of Coverage

B. Nationally Covered MRI Indications
1. MRI
Although several uses of MRI are still considered investigational and some uses are clearly contraindicated (see subsection C), MRI is considered medically efficacious for a number of uses. Use the following descriptions as general guidelines or examples of what may be considered covered rather than
as a restrictive list of specific covered indications. Coverage is limited to MRI units that have received FDA premarket approval, and such units must be operated within the parameters specified by the approval. In addition, the services must be reasonable and necessary for the diagnosis or treatment of the specific patient involved.

c) Effective November 22, 1985:
   a. MRI is useful in examining the head, central nervous system, and spine.
   b. Multiple sclerosis can be diagnosed with MRI and the contents of the posterior fossa are visible.
   c. The inherent tissue contrast resolution of MRI makes it an appropriate standard diagnostic modality for general neuroradiology.

d) Effective November 22, 1985:
   a. MRI can assist in the differential diagnosis of mediastinal and retroperitoneal masses, including abnormalities of the large vessels such as aneurysms and dissection.
   b. When a clinical need exists to visualize the parenchyma of solid organs to detect anatomic disruption or neoplasia, this can be accomplished in the liver, urogenital system, adrenals, and pelvic organs without the use of radiological contrast materials. When MRI is considered reasonable and necessary, the use of paramagnetic contrast materials may be covered as part of the study.
   c. MRI may also be used to detect and stage pelvic and retroperitoneal neoplasms and
d. to evaluate disorders of cancellous bone and soft tissues.
   e. It may also be used in the detection of pericardial thickening.
   f. Primary and secondary bone neoplasm and aseptic necrosis can be detected at an early stage and monitored with MRI.
   g. Patients with metallic prostheses, especially of the hip, can be imaged in order to detect the early stages of infection of the bone to which the prosthesis is attached.

e) Effective March 22, 1994:
   a. MRI may also be covered to diagnose disc disease without regard to whether radiological imaging has been tried first to diagnose the problem.

f) Effective March 4, 1991:
   a. MRI with gating devices and surface coils, and gating devices that eliminate distorted images caused by cardiac and respiratory movement cycles are now considered state of the art techniques and may be covered. Surface and other specialty coils may also be covered, as they are used routinely for high resolution imaging where small limited regions of the body are studied. They produce high signal-to-noise ratios resulting in images of enhanced anatomic detail.

C. Contraindications and Nationally Non-Covered Indications

1. Contraindications
The MRI is not covered when the following patient-specific contraindications are present:
MRI is not covered for patients with cardiac pacemakers or with metallic clips on vascular aneurysms unless the Medicare beneficiary meets the provisions of the following exceptions:
Effective July 7, 2011, the contraindications will not apply to pacemakers when used according to the FDA-approved labeling in an MRI environment

2. Nationally Non-Covered Indications
CMS has determined that MRI of cortical bone and calcifications, and procedures involving spatial resolution of bone and calcifications, are not considered reasonable and necessary indications within the meaning of section 1862(a)(1)(A) of the Act, and are therefore non-covered.

D. Other
Effective June 3, 2010, all other uses of MRI or MRA for which CMS has not specifically indicated coverage or non-coverage continue to be eligible for coverage through individual local MAC discretion.

NIA CLINICAL GUIDELINE FOR CERVICAL SPINE MRI:

INTRODUCTION:

Magnetic resonance imaging (MRI) produces high quality multiplanar images of organs and structures within the body without radiation. It is the preferred modality for evaluating the internal structure of the spinal cord, providing assessment of conditions such as degenerative disc pathology, osteomyelitis and discitis.

Initial Clinical Reviewers (ICRs) and Physician Clinical Reviewers (PCRs) must be able to apply criteria based on individual needs and based on an assessment of the local delivery system.

INDICATIONS FOR CERVICAL SPINE MRI:

For evaluation of known or suspected multiple sclerosis (MS):
- Evidence of MS on recent baseline Brain MRI.
- Suspected MS with new or changing symptoms consistent with cervical spinal cord disease.
- Follow up to known Multiple Sclerosis.
- Follow up to the initiation or change in medication for patient with known Multiple Sclerosis.

For evaluation of neurologic deficits:
- With any of the following new neurological deficits: extremity weakness; abnormal reflexes; or abnormal sensory changes along a particular dermatome (nerve distribution) as documented on exam.

For evaluation of suspected myelopathy:
- Progressive symptoms including hand clumsiness, worsening handwriting, difficulty with grasping and holding objects, diffuse numbness in the hands, pins and needles sensation, increasing difficulty with balance and ambulation (unsteadiness, broad-based gait), increased muscle tone, weakness and wasting of the upper and lower limbs; diminished sensation to light touch, temperature, proprioception, vibration; bowel and bladder dysfunction in more severe cases).

For evaluation of chronic back pain with any of the following:
- Failure of conservative treatment* for at least six (6) weeks within the last six (6) months.
- With progression or worsening of symptoms during the course of conservative treatment*.
- With an abnormal electromyography (EMG) or nerve conduction study (if performed) indicating a spinal abnormality.

For evaluation of new onset of neck pain:
- Failure of conservative treatment*, for at least six (6) weeks.
- With progression or worsening of symptoms during the course of conservative treatment*.
• With an abnormal electromyography (EMG) or nerve conduction study (if performed) indicating a spinal abnormality.

For evaluation of trauma or acute injury within past 72 hours:
• Presents with radiculopathy, muscle weakness, abnormal reflexes, and/or sensory changes along a particular dermatome (nerve distribution).
• With progression or worsening of symptoms during the course of conservative treatment*.

For evaluation of known tumor, cancer, or evidence of metastasis:
• For staging of known tumor.
• For follow-up evaluation of patient undergoing active treatment.
• Presents with new signs or symptoms (e.g., laboratory and/or imaging findings) of new tumor or change in tumor.
• Presents with radiculopathy, muscle weakness, abnormal reflexes, and/or sensory changes along a particular dermatome (nerve distribution).
• With an abnormal electromyography (EMG) or nerve conduction study (if performed) indicating a spinal abnormality.
• With evidence of metastasis on bone scan or previous imaging study.
• With no imaging/restaging within the past ten (10) months.

For evaluation of suspected tumor:
• Prior abnormal or indeterminate imaging that requires further clarification.

Indication for combination studies for the initial pre-therapy staging of cancer, OR ongoing tumor/cancer surveillance OR evaluation of suspected metastases:
• < 5 concurrent studies to include CT or MRI of any of the following areas as appropriate depending on the cancer: Neck, Abdomen, Pelvis, Chest, Brain, Cervical Spine, Thoracic Spine or Lumbar Spine.
  o Cancer surveillance – Active monitoring for recurrence as clinically indicated.

For evaluation of known or suspected infection, abscess, or inflammatory disease:
• As evidenced by signs/symptoms, laboratory or prior imaging findings.

For evaluation of spine abnormalities related to immune system suppression, e.g., HIV, chemotherapy, leukemia, lymphoma:
• As evidenced by signs/symptoms, laboratory or prior imaging findings.

For post-operative / procedural evaluation for surgery or fracture occurring within the past six (6) months:
• A follow-up study may be needed to help evaluate a patient’s progress after treatment, procedure, intervention or surgery. Documentation requires a medical reason that clearly indicates why additional imaging is needed for the type and area(s) requested.
• Changing neurologic status post-operatively.
• With an abnormal electromyography (EMG) or nerve conduction study if radicular symptoms are present.
• Surgical infection as evidenced by signs/symptoms, laboratory or prior imaging findings.
• Delayed or non-healing fracture as evidenced by signs/symptoms, laboratory or prior imaging findings.
• Continuing or recurring symptoms of any of the following neurological deficits: Lower extremity weakness, lower extremity asymmetric reflexes.

Other indications for a Cervical Spine MRI:
• For preoperative evaluation.
• Suspected cord compression with any of the following neurological deficits: extremity weakness; abnormal gait; asymmetric reflexes.
• For evaluation of suspicious sacral dimples associated with lesions such as hairy patches or hemangiomas.
• Known Arnold-Chiari syndrome.
• Syrinx or syringomyelia.

COMBINATION OF STUDIES WITH CERVICAL SPINE MRI:

Cervical/Thoracic/Lumbar MRIs:
• Any combination of these for scoliosis survey in infant/child.
• Any combination of these for spinal survey in patient with metastases.
• For evaluation of spinal abnormalities associated with Chiari Malformation.

Cervical MRI/CT
• For unstable craniocervical junction.

Brain MRI/Cervical MRI –
• For evaluation of Arnold Chiari malformation.
• For follow-up of known Multiple Sclerosis (MS).

ADDITIONAL INFORMATION RELATED TO CERVICAL SPINE MRI:

*Conservative Therapy*: (Spine) should include a multimodality approach consisting of a combination of active and inactive components. Inactive components, such as rest, ice, heat, modified activities, medical devices, acupuncture and/or stimulators, medications, injections (epidural, facet, bursal, and/or joint, not including trigger point), and diathermy can be utilized. Active modalities may consist of physical therapy, a physician supervised home exercise program**, and/or chiropractic care.

**Home Exercise Program - (HEP)** – the following two elements are required to meet guidelines for completion of conservative therapy:
• Information provided on exercise prescription/plan AND
• Follow up with member with documentation provided regarding completion of HEP (after suitable 6 week period), or inability to complete HEP due to physical reason i.e. increased pain, inability to physically perform exercises. (Patient inconvenience or noncompliance without explanation does not constitute “inability to complete” HEP).

Cervical myelopathy: Symptom severity varies and a high index of suspicion is essential for making the proper diagnosis in early cases. Symptoms of pain and radiculopathy may not be present. The natural history of myelopathy is characterized by neurological deterioration. The most frequently encountered symptom is gait abnormality (86%) followed by increased muscular reflexes (79.1%), pathological reflexes (65.1%), paresthesia of upper limb (69.8%) and pain (67.4%) Vitzthum, Hans-Ekkehart, Dalitz, Kristina

MRI for Evaluation of Discitis – Discitis is a known complication of cervical discography. Postoperative discitis in the cervical spine does not occur frequently but result from accidental inoculation of bacteria into the disc space intra-operatively by a contaminated spinal needle being used as a radiological marker. There may be other causes for postoperative discitis, e.g., esophageal perforation, hematogenous spread, inoculation of bacteria during surgery. Patients with an alteration in the nature of their symptoms after cervical discectomy and fusion may have discitis. Symptoms may include complaints of mild paresthesia
in extremities and neck pain. MRI may be performed to reveal feature of discitis with associated abscesses and may help to confirm the diagnosis and decide on the further management.

**MRI for Cervical Radiculopathy** – MRI is a useful test to evaluate the spine because it can show abnormal areas of the soft tissues around the spine; in addition to the bones, it can also show pictures of the nerves and discs and is used to find tumors, herniated discs or other soft-tissue disorders. MRI has a role both in the pre-operative screening and post-operative assessment of radicular symptoms due to either disc or osteophyte.

**MRI and Multiple Sclerosis (MS)** – MRI is a sensitive method of detecting the white matter lesions of MS. These plaques on MRI generally appear as multiple, well demarcated, homogenous, small ovoid lesions which lack mass effect and are oriented perpendicular to the long axis of the lateral ventricles. Sometimes they present as large, space occupying lesions that may be misinterpreted as tumors, abscesses or infarcts.

**MRI and Neck Pain** – Neck pain is common in the general population and usually relates to musculoskeletal causes but it may also be caused by spinal cord tumors. When neck pain is accompanied by extremity weakness, abnormal gait or asymmetric reflexes, spinal MRI may be performed to evaluate the cause of the pain. MRI may reveal areas of cystic expansion within the spinal cord. Enhancement with gadolinium contrast may suggest that the lesion is neoplastic.

**Back Pain with Cancer History** - Radiographic (x-ray) examination should be performed in cases of back pain when a patient has a cancer history. This can make a diagnosis in many cases. This may occasionally allow for selection of bone scan in lieu of MRI in some cases. When radiographs do not answer the clinical question, then MRI may be appropriate after a consideration of conservative care.

For example, bone metastases occur in a minority of all breast cancer patients. Low stage breast cancer patients are very unlikely to have bone metastases (Coleman RE et al.). Radiographic (X-ray) evaluation prior to MRI is appropriate. A trial of conservative care in back pain is also indicated and appropriate in these low stage patients.

Advanced stage breast cancer patients do develop bone metastases in a slight majority of cases (Coleman RE et al.). Back pain in advanced stage breast cancer patients should still be initially evaluated with X-ray (which has the chance of demonstrating cause of pain, or identifying multiple metastases, and may change the subsequent imaging choice for optimal staging). However, these patients should, in most cases, not undergo a trial of conservative care.”

**REFERENCES**


http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pmc/articles/PMC2140133/
CPT Codes: 72146, 72147, 72157

“FOR CMS (MEDICARE) MEMBERS ONLY”

NATIONAL COVERAGE DETERMINATION (NCD) FOR MAGNETIC RESONANCE IMAGING:

Item/Service Description
A. General
1. Method of Operation
   Magnetic Resonance Imaging (MRI), formerly called nuclear magnetic resonance (NMR), is a non-invasive method of graphically representing the distribution of water and other hydrogen-rich molecules in the human body. In contrast to conventional radiographs or computed tomography (CT) scans, in which the image is produced by x-ray beam attenuation by an object, MRI is capable of producing images by several techniques. In fact, various combinations of MRI image production methods may be employed to emphasize particular characteristics of the tissue or body part being examined. The basic elements by which MRI produces an image are the density of hydrogen nuclei in the object being examined, their motion, and the relaxation times, and the period of time required for the nuclei to return to their original states in the main, static magnetic field after being subjected to a brief additional magnetic field. These relaxation times reflect the physical-chemical properties of tissue and the molecular environment of its hydrogen nuclei. Only hydrogen atoms are present in human tissues in sufficient concentration for current use in clinical MRI.

2. General Clinical Utility
   Overall, MRI is a useful diagnostic imaging modality that is capable of demonstrating a wide variety of soft-tissue lesions with contrast resolution equal or superior to CT scanning in various parts of the body. Among the advantages of MRI are the absence of ionizing radiation and the ability to achieve high levels of tissue contrast resolution without injected iodinated radiological contrast agents. Recent advances in technology have resulted in development and Food and Drug Administration (FDA) approval of new paramagnetic contrast agents for MRI which allow even better visualization in some instances. Multi-slice imaging and the ability to image in multiple planes, especially sagittal and coronal, have provided flexibility not easily available with other modalities. Because cortical (outer layer) bone and metallic prostheses do not cause distortion of MR images, it has been possible to visualize certain lesions and body regions with greater certainty than has been possible with CT. The use of MRI on certain soft tissue structures for the purpose of detecting disruptive, neoplastic, degenerative, or inflammatory lesions has now become established in medical practice.

Indications and Limitations of Coverage

B. Nationally Covered MRI Indications
1. MRI
   Although several uses of MRI are still considered investigational and some uses are clearly contraindicated (see subsection C), MRI is considered medically efficacious for a number of uses. Use the following descriptions as general guidelines or examples of what may be considered covered rather than...
as a restrictive list of specific covered indications. Coverage is limited to MRI units that have received FDA premarket approval, and such units must be operated within the parameters specified by the approval. In addition, the services must be reasonable and necessary for the diagnosis or treatment of the specific patient involved.

**gg) Effective November 22, 1985:**
   a. MRI is useful in examining the head, central nervous system, and spine.
   b. Multiple sclerosis can be diagnosed with MRI and the contents of the posterior fossa are visible.
   c. The inherent tissue contrast resolution of MRI makes it an appropriate standard diagnostic modality for general neuroradiology.

**hh) Effective November 22, 1985:**
   a. MRI can assist in the differential diagnosis of mediastinal and retroperitoneal masses, including abnormalities of the large vessels such as aneurysms and dissection.
   b. When a clinical need exists to visualize the parenchyma of solid organs to detect anatomic disruption or neoplasia, this can be accomplished in the liver, urogenital system, adrenals, and pelvic organs without the use of radiological contrast materials. When MRI is considered reasonable and necessary, the use of paramagnetic contrast materials may be covered as part of the study.
   c. MRI may also be used to detect and stage pelvic and retroperitoneal neoplasms and
d. to evaluate disorders of cancellous bone and soft tissues.
e. It may also be used in the detection of pericardial thickening.
f. Primary and secondary bone neoplasm and aseptic necrosis can be detected at an early stage and monitored with MRI.
g. Patients with metallic prostheses, especially of the hip, can be imaged in order to detect the early stages of infection of the bone to which the prosthesis is attached.

**ii) Effective March 22, 1994:**
   a. MRI may also be covered to diagnose disc disease without regard to whether radiological imaging has been tried first to diagnose the problem.

**jj) Effective March 4, 1991:**
   a. MRI with gating devices and surface coils, and gating devices that eliminate distorted images caused by cardiac and respiratory movement cycles are now considered state of the art techniques and may be covered. Surface and other specialty coils may also be covered, as they are used routinely for high resolution imaging where small limited regions of the body are studied. They produce high signal-to-noise ratios resulting in images of enhanced anatomic detail.

### C. Contraindications and Nationally Non-Covered Indications

#### 1. Contraindications

The MRI is not covered when the following patient-specific contraindications are present:

MRI is not covered for patients with cardiac pacemakers or with metallic clips on vascular aneurysms unless the Medicare beneficiary meets the provisions of the following exceptions:

Effective July 7, 2011, the contraindications will not apply to pacemakers when used according to the FDA-approved labeling in an MRI environment.

#### 2. Nationally Non-Covered Indications
CMS has determined that MRI of cortical bone and calcifications, and procedures involving spatial resolution of bone and calcifications, are not considered reasonable and necessary indications within the meaning of section 1862(a)(1)(A) of the Act, and are therefore non-covered.

D. Other
Effective June 3, 2010, all other uses of MRI or MRA for which CMS has not specifically indicated coverage or non-coverage continue to be eligible for coverage through individual local MAC discretion.

NIA CLINICAL GUIDELINE FOR THORACIC SPINE MRI:

INTRODUCTION:

Magnetic resonance imaging produces high quality multiplanar images of organs and structures within the body without using ionizing radiation. It is used for evaluation, assessment of severity and follow-up of diseases of the spine and is the preferred modality for imaging intervertebral disc degeneration. High contrast resolution (soft tissue contrast) and multiplanar imaging (sagittal as well as axial planes) are helpful in the evaluation of possible disc herniation and detecting nerve root compression. MRI is one of the most useful techniques to evaluate spine infection and is also used to evaluate tumors, cancer and immune system suppression.

Initial Clinical Reviewers (ICRs) and Physician Clinical Reviewers (PCRs) must be able to apply criteria based on individual needs and based on an assessment of the local delivery system.

INDICATIONS FOR THORACIC SPINE MRI:

For evaluation of neurologic deficits:
- With any of the following new neurological deficits: extremity weakness; abnormal reflexes; or abnormal sensory changes along a particular dermatome (nerve distribution) as documented on exam.

For evaluation of suspected myelopathy:
- Progressive symptoms including unsteadiness, broad-based gait, increased muscle tone, pins and needles sensation, weakness and wasting of the lower limbs, and diminished sensation to light touch, temperature, proprioception, and vibration; bowel and bladder dysfunction in more severe cases.

For evaluation of chronic back pain with any of the following:
- Failure of conservative treatment* for at least six (6) weeks within the last six (6) months.
- With progression or worsening of symptoms during the course of conservative treatment*.
- With an abnormal electromyography (EMG) or nerve conduction study (if performed) indicating a spinal abnormality.

For evaluation of new onset of back pain:
- Failure of conservative treatment* for at least six (6) weeks.
- With progression or worsening of symptoms during the course of conservative treatment*.
- With an abnormal electromyography (EMG) or nerve conduction study (if performed) indicating a spinal abnormality.

For evaluation of trauma or acute injury within past 72 hours:
- Presents with radiculopathy, muscle weakness, abnormal reflexes, and/or sensory changes along a particular dermatome (nerve distribution).
- With progression or worsening of symptoms during the course of conservative treatment*.
For evaluation of known tumor, cancer or evidence of metastasis:
- For staging of known tumor.
- For follow-up evaluation of patient undergoing active treatment.
- Presents with new signs or symptoms (e.g., laboratory and/or imaging findings) of new tumor or change in tumor
- Presents with radiculopathy, muscle weakness, abnormal reflexes, and/or sensory changes along a particular dermatome (nerve distribution).
- With an abnormal electromyography (EMG) or nerve conduction study (if performed) indicating a spinal abnormality.
- With evidence of metastasis on bone scan or previous imaging study.
- With no imaging/restaging within the past ten (10) months.

For evaluation of suspected tumor:
- Prior abnormal or indeterminate imaging that requires further clarification.

Indication for combination studies for the initial pre-therapy staging of cancer, OR ongoing tumor/cancer surveillance OR evaluation of suspected metastases:
- ≤ 5 concurrent studies to include CT or MRI of any of the following areas as appropriate depending on the cancer: Neck, Abdomen, Pelvis, Chest, Brain, Cervical Spine, Thoracic Spine or Lumbar Spine.
  - Cancer surveillance – Active monitoring for recurrence as clinically indicated.

For evaluation of known or suspected infection, abscess, or inflammatory disease:
- As evidenced by signs/symptoms, laboratory or prior imaging findings.

For evaluation of spine abnormalities related to immune system suppression, e.g., HIV, chemotherapy, leukemia, or lymphoma:
- As evidenced by signs/symptoms, laboratory or prior imaging findings.

For post-operative / procedural evaluation of surgery or fracture occurring within past six (6) months:
- A follow-up study may be needed to help evaluate a patient’s progress after treatment, procedure, intervention or surgery. Documentation requires a medical reason that clearly indicates why additional imaging is needed for the type and area(s) requested.
- Changing neurologic status post-operatively.
- With an abnormal electromyography (EMG) or nerve conduction study (if performed) indicating a spinal abnormality.
- Surgical infection as evidenced by signs/symptoms, laboratory or prior imaging findings.
- Delayed or non-healing fracture as evidenced by signs/symptoms, laboratory or prior imaging findings.
- Continuing or recurring symptoms of any of the following neurological deficits: Lower extremity weakness, lower extremity asymmetric reflexes.

Other indications for a Thoracic Spine MRI:
- For preoperative evaluation
- Suspected cord compression with any of the following neurological deficits: extremity weakness; abnormal gait; asymmetric reflexes.
- For evaluation of suspicious sacral dimples associated with lesions such as hairy patches or hemangiomas.
- Known arnold-chiari syndrome.
- Syrinx or syringomyelia.
COMBINATION OF STUDIES WITH THORACIC SPINE MRI:

Cervical/Thoracic/Lumbar MRIs:
- Any combination of these for scoliosis survey in infant/child.
- Any combination of these for spinal survey in patient with metastases.
- For evaluation of spinal abnormalities associated with Chiari Malformation.

ADDITIONAL INFORMATION RELATED TO THORACIC SPINE MRI

MRI imaging – Metal devices or foreign body fragments within the body, such as indwelling pacemakers and intracranial aneurysm surgical clips that are not compatible with the use of MRI, may be contraindicated. Other implanted metal devices in the patient as well as external devices such as portable O₂ tanks may also be contraindicated.

*Conservative Therapy* (spine) should include a multimodality approach consisting of a combination of active and inactive components. Inactive components, such as rest, ice, heat, modified activities, medical devices, acupuncture and/or stimulators, medications, injections (epidural, facet, bursal, and/or joint, not including trigger point), and diathermy can be utilized. Active modalities may consist of physical therapy, a physician supervised home exercise program**, and/or chiropractic care.

**Home Exercise Program** (HEP) – the following two elements are required to meet guidelines for completion of conservative therapy:
- Information provided on exercise prescription/plan
- Follow up with member with documentation provided regarding completion of HEP (after suitable 6 week period), or inability to complete HEP due to physical reason - i.e. increased pain, inability to physically perform exercises. (Patient inconvenience or noncompliance without explanation does not constitute “inability to complete” HEP).

MRI and Spinal Infections – Infection of the spine is not easy to differentiate from other spinal disorders, e.g., degenerative disease, spinal neoplasms, and noninfectious inflammatory lesions. Infections may affect different parts of the spine, e.g., vertebrae, intervertebral discs and paraspinal tissues. Imaging is important to obtain early diagnose and treatment to avoid permanent neurology deficits. MRI is the preferred imaging technique to evaluate infections of the spine. With its high contrast resolution and direct multiplanar imaging, it has the ability to detect and delineate infective lesions irrespective of their spinal location.

MRI and Degenerative Disc Disease – Degenerative disc disease is very common and MRI is indicated when chronic degenerative changes are accompanied by conditions, e.g., new neurological deficits; onset of joint tenderness of a localized area of the spine; new abnormal nerve conductions studies; exacerbation of chronic back pain unresponsive to conservative treatment; and unsuccessful physical therapy/home exercise program.

MRI and Multiple Sclerosis (MS) – MRI is a sensitive method of detecting the white matter lesions of MS. These plaques on MRI generally appear as multiple, well demarcated, homogenous, small ovoid lesions which lack mass effect and are oriented perpendicular to the long axis of the lateral ventricles. Sometimes they present as large, space occupying lesions that may be misinterpreted as tumors, abscesses or infarcts.

Back Pain with Cancer History – Radiographic (x-ray) examination should be performed in cases of back pain when a patient has a cancer history. This can make a diagnosis in many cases. This may
occasionally allow for selection of bone scan in lieu of MRI in some cases. When radiographs do not answer the clinical question, then MRI may be appropriate after a consideration of conservative care.

For example, bone metastases occur in a minority of all breast cancer patients. Low stage breast cancer patients are very unlikely to have bone metastases (Coleman RE et al). Radiographic (X-ray) evaluation prior to MRI is appropriate. A trial of conservative care in back pain is also indicated and appropriate in these low stage patients.

Advanced stage breast cancer patients do develop bone metastases in a slight majority of cases (Coleman RE et al). Back pain in advanced stage breast cancer patients should still be initially evaluated with X-ray (which has the chance of demonstrating cause of pain, or identifying multiple metastases, and may change the subsequent imaging choice for optimal staging). However, these patients should, in most cases, not undergo a trial of conservative care.”

REFERENCES


CPT Codes: 72148, 72149, 72158

“FOR CMS (MEDICARE) MEMBERS ONLY”

NATIONAL COVERAGE DETERMINATION (NCD) FOR MAGNETIC RESONANCE IMAGING:

Item/Service Description
A. General
1. Method of Operation
Magnetic Resonance Imaging (MRI), formerly called nuclear magnetic resonance (NMR), is a non-invasive method of graphically representing the distribution of water and other hydrogen-rich molecules in the human body. In contrast to conventional radiographs or computed tomography (CT) scans, in which the image is produced by x-ray beam attenuation by an object, MRI is capable of producing images by several techniques. In fact, various combinations of MRI image production methods may be employed to emphasize particular characteristics of the tissue or body part being examined. The basic elements by which MRI produces an image are the density of hydrogen nuclei in the object being examined, their motion, and the relaxation times, and the period of time required for the nuclei to return to their original states in the main, static magnetic field after being subjected to a brief additional magnetic field. These relaxation times reflect the physical-chemical properties of tissue and the molecular environment of its hydrogen nuclei. Only hydrogen atoms are present in human tissues in sufficient concentration for current use in clinical MRI.

2. General Clinical Utility
Overall, MRI is a useful diagnostic imaging modality that is capable of demonstrating a wide variety of soft-tissue lesions with contrast resolution equal or superior to CT scanning in various parts of the body. Among the advantages of MRI are the absence of ionizing radiation and the ability to achieve high levels of tissue contrast resolution without injected iodinated radiological contrast agents. Recent advances in technology have resulted in development and Food and Drug Administration (FDA) approval of new paramagnetic contrast agents for MRI which allow even better visualization in some instances. Multi-slice imaging and the ability to image in multiple planes, especially sagittal and coronal, have provided flexibility not easily available with other modalities. Because cortical (outer layer) bone and metallic prostheses do not cause distortion of MR images, it has been possible to visualize certain lesions and body regions with greater certainty than has been possible with CT. The use of MRI on certain soft tissue structures for the purpose of detecting disruptive, neoplastic, degenerative, or inflammatory lesions has now become established in medical practice.

Indications and Limitations of Coverage

B. Nationally Covered MRI Indications
1. MRI
Although several uses of MRI are still considered investigational and some uses are clearly contraindicated (see subsection C), MRI is considered medically efficacious for a number of uses. Use the following descriptions as general guidelines or examples of what may be considered covered rather than
as a restrictive list of specific covered indications. Coverage is limited to MRI units that have received FDA premarket approval, and such units must be operated within the parameters specified by the approval. In addition, the services must be reasonable and necessary for the diagnosis or treatment of the specific patient involved.

kk) Effective November 22, 1985:
   a. MRI is useful in examining the head, central nervous system, and spine.
   b. Multiple sclerosis can be diagnosed with MRI and the contents of the posterior fossa are visible.
   c. The inherent tissue contrast resolution of MRI makes it an appropriate standard diagnostic modality for general neuroradiology.

ll) Effective November 22, 1985:
   a. MRI can assist in the differential diagnosis of mediastinal and retroperitoneal masses, including abnormalities of the large vessels such as aneurysms and dissection.
   b. When a clinical need exists to visualize the parenchyma of solid organs to detect anatomic disruption or neoplasia, this can be accomplished in the liver, urogenital system, adrenals, and pelvic organs without the use of radiological contrast materials. When MRI is considered reasonable and necessary, the use of paramagnetic contrast materials may be covered as part of the study.
   c. MRI may also be used to detect and stage pelvic and retroperitoneal neoplasms and to evaluate disorders of cancellous bone and soft tissues.
   d. It may also be used in the detection of pericardial thickening.
   f. Primary and secondary bone neoplasm and aseptic necrosis can be detected at an early stage and monitored with MRI.
   g. Patients with metallic prostheses, especially of the hip, can be imaged in order to detect the early stages of infection of the bone to which the prosthesis is attached.

mm) Effective March 22, 1994:
   a. MRI may also be covered to diagnose disc disease without regard to whether radiological imaging has been tried first to diagnose the problem.

nn) Effective March 4, 1991:
   a. MRI with gating devices and surface coils, and gating devices that eliminate distorted images caused by cardiac and respiratory movement cycles are now considered state of the art techniques and may be covered. Surface and other specialty coils may also be covered, as they are used routinely for high resolution imaging where small limited regions of the body are studied. They produce high signal-to-noise ratios resulting in images of enhanced anatomic detail.

C. Contraindications and Nationally Non-Covered Indications

1. Contraindications
   The MRI is not covered when the following patient-specific contraindications are present:
   MRI is not covered for patients with cardiac pacemakers or with metallic clips on vascular aneurysms unless the Medicare beneficiary meets the provisions of the following exceptions:
   Effective July 7, 2011, the contraindications will not apply to pacemakers when used according to the FDA-approved labeling in an MRI environment.

2. Nationally Non-Covered Indications
CMS has determined that MRI of cortical bone and calcifications, and procedures involving spatial resolution of bone and calcifications, are not considered reasonable and necessary indications within the meaning of section 1862(a)(1)(A) of the Act, and are therefore non-covered.

D. Other
Effective June 3, 2010, all other uses of MRI or MRA for which CMS has not specifically indicated coverage or non-coverage continue to be eligible for coverage through individual local MAC discretion.

NIA CLINICAL GUIDELINE FOR LUMBAR SPINE MRI:

INTRODUCTION:

Magnetic resonance imaging (MRI) is used in the evaluation, diagnosis and management of spine related conditions, e.g., degenerative disc disease, cauda equine compression, radiculopathy, infections, or cancer in the lumbar spine. MRI provides high quality multiplanar images of organs and structures within the body without the use of x-rays or radiation. In the lumbar area where gonadal exposure may occur, MRI's lack of radiation is an advantage.

Initial Clinical Reviewers (ICRs) and Physician Clinical Reviewers (PCRs) must be able to apply criteria based on individual needs and based on an assessment of the local delivery system.

INDICATIONS FOR LUMBAR SPINE MRI:

For evaluation of neurologic deficits:
- With any of the following new neurological deficits: lower extremity weakness; abnormal reflexes; abnormal sensory changes along a particular dermatome (nerve distribution) as documented on exam; evidence of Cauda Equina Syndrome; bowel or bladder dysfunction; new foot drop.

For evaluation of chronic back pain with any of the following:
- Failure of conservative treatment* for at least six (6) weeks within the last six (6) months
- With progression or worsening of symptoms during the course of conservative treatment*
- With an abnormal electromyography (EMG) or nerve conduction study (if performed) indicating a spinal abnormality

For evaluation of new onset of back pain:
- Failure of conservative treatment*, for at least six (6) weeks
- With progression or worsening of symptoms during the course of conservative treatment*
- With an abnormal electromyography (EMG) or nerve conduction study (if performed) indicating a spinal abnormality

For evaluation of trauma or acute injury within past 72 hours:
- Presents with radiculopathy, muscle weakness, abnormal reflexes, and/or sensory changes along a particular dermatome (nerve distribution).
- With progression or worsening of symptoms during the course of conservative treatment*.

For evaluation of known tumor, cancer or evidence of metastasis:
- For staging of known tumor.
- For follow-up evaluation of patient undergoing active treatment.
- Presents with new signs or symptoms (e.g., laboratory and/or imaging findings) of new tumor or change in tumor
• Presents with radiculopathy, muscle weakness, abnormal reflexes, and/or sensory changes along a particular dermatome (nerve distribution).
• With an abnormal electromyography (EMG) or nerve conduction study (if performed) indicating a spinal abnormality
• With evidence of metastasis on bone scan or previous imaging study.
• With no imaging/restaging within the past ten (10) months.

For evaluation of suspected tumor:
• Prior abnormal or indeterminate imaging that requires further clarification.

Indication for combination studies for the initial pre-therapy staging of cancer, OR ongoing tumor/cancer surveillance OR evaluation of suspected metastases:
• ≤ 5 concurrent studies to include CT or MRI of any of the following areas as appropriate depending on the cancer: Neck, Abdomen, Pelvis, Chest, Brain, Cervical Spine, Thoracic Spine or Lumbar Spine.
  o Cancer surveillance – Active monitoring for recurrence as clinically indicated.

For evaluation of known or suspected infection, abscess, or inflammatory disease:
• As evidenced by signs/symptoms, laboratory or prior imaging findings.

For evaluation of spine abnormalities related to immune system suppression, e.g., HIV, chemotherapy, leukemia, lymphoma:
• As evidenced by signs/symptoms, laboratory or prior imaging findings.

For post-operative / procedural evaluation of surgery or fracture occurring within past six (6) months:
• A follow-up study may be needed to help evaluate a patient’s progress after treatment, procedure, intervention or surgery. Documentation requires a medical reason that clearly indicates why additional imaging is needed for the type and area(s) requested.
• Changing neurologic status post-operatively.
• With an abnormal electromyography (EMG) or nerve conduction study (if performed) indicating a spinal abnormality.
• Surgical infection as evidenced by signs/symptoms, laboratory or prior imaging findings.
• Delayed or non-healing fracture as evidenced by signs/symptoms, laboratory or prior imaging findings.
• Continuing or recurring symptoms of any of the following neurological deficits: Lower extremity weakness, lower extremity asymmetric reflexes.

Other indications for a Lumbar Spine MRI:
• For preoperative evaluation.
• Tethered cord, known or suspected spinal dysraphism.
• For evaluation of suspicious sacral dimples associated with lesions such as hairy patches or hemangiomas.
• Ankylosing Spondylitis - For diagnosis when suspected as a cause of back or sacroiliac pain and completion of the following initial evaluation:
  o History of back pain associated with morning stiffness
  o Sedimentation rate and/or C-reactive protein
  o HLA B27
  o Non-diagnostic or indeterminate x-ray
• Known Arnold-Chiari syndrome.

COMBINATION OF STUDIES WITH LUMBAR SPINE MRI:
Cervical/Thoracic/Lumbar MRIs:
- Any combination of these for scoliosis survey in infant/child.
- Any combination of these for spinal survey in patient with metastasis.
- For evaluation of spinal abnormalities associated with Chiari Malformation.

ADDITIONAL INFORMATION RELATED TO LUMBAR SPINE MRI:

MRI imaging – Metal devices or foreign body fragments within the body, such as indwelling pacemakers and intracranial aneurysm surgical clips that are not compatible with the use of MRI, may be contraindicated. Other implanted metal devices in the patient as well as external devices such as portable O2 tanks may also be contraindicated.

*Conservative Therapy* (spine) should include a multimodality approach consisting of a combination of active and inactive components. Inactive components, such as rest, ice, heat, modified activities, medical devices, acupuncture and/or stimulators, medications, injections (epidural, facet, bursal, and/or joint, not including trigger point), and diathermy can be utilized. Active modalities may consist of physical therapy, a physician supervised home exercise program**, and/or chiropractic care.

**Home Exercise Program** - (HEP) – the following two elements are required to meet guidelines for completion of conservative therapy:
- Information provided on exercise prescription/plan AND
- Follow up with member with documentation provided regarding completion of HEP (after suitable 6 week period), or inability to complete HEP due to physical reason: i.e. increased pain, inability to physically perform exercises. (Patient inconvenience or noncompliance without explanation does not constitute “inability to complete” HEP).

MRI and Back Pain – MRI is the initial imaging modality of choice in the evaluation of complicated low back pain. Contrast administration may be used to evaluate suspected inflammatory disorders, e.g., discitis, and it is useful in evaluating suspected malignancy. Radiculopathy, disease of the nerve roots, is the most common indication for MRI of patients with low back pain. The nerve roots become irritated and inflamed, due to direct pressure from degenerative changes in the lumbar spine, creating pain and numbness. Symptoms of radiculopathy also include muscle weakness. MRI is indicated for this condition if the symptoms do not improve after conservative treatment over six weeks. MRI is also performed to evaluate Cauda equina syndrome, severe spinal compression.

Tethered spinal cord syndrome - a neurological disorder caused by tissue attachments that limit the movement of the spinal cord with the spinal column. Although this condition is rare, it can continue undiagnosed into adulthood. The primary cause is myelomeningocele and lipomyelomeningocele; the following are other associations that vary in severity of symptoms and treatment.
  - Dermal sinus tract (a rare congenital deformity)
  - Diastematomyelia (split spinal cord)
  - Lipoma
  - Tumor
  - Thickened/tight filum terminale (a delicate filament near the tailbone)
  - History of spine trauma/surgery
  - Arnold Chiari Malformation

Magnetic resonance imaging (MRI) can display the low level of the spinal cord and a thickened filum terminale, the thread-like extension of the spinal cord in the lower back. Treatment depends upon the underlying cause of the tethering. If the only abnormality is a thickened, shortened filum then limited surgical treatment may suffice.
**Back Pain with Cancer History** - Radiographic (x-ray) examination should be performed in cases of back pain when a patient has a cancer history. This can make a diagnosis in many cases. This may occasionally allow for selection of bone scan in lieu of MRI in some cases. When radiographs do not answer the clinical question, then MRI may be appropriate after a consideration of conservative care.

For example, bone metastases occur in a minority of all breast cancer patients. Low stage breast cancer patients are very unlikely to have bone metastases (Coleman RE et al). Radiographic (X-ray) evaluation prior to MRI is appropriate. A trial of conservative care in back pain is also indicated and appropriate in these low stage patients.

Advanced stage breast cancer patients do develop bone metastases in a slight majority of cases (Coleman RE et al). Back pain in advanced stage breast cancer patients should still be initially evaluated with X-ray (which has the chance of demonstrating cause of pain, or identifying multiple metastases, and may change the subsequent imaging choice for optimal staging). However, these patients should, in most cases, not undergo a trial of conservative care.”

**REFERENCES**


ACR-AIUM-SPR-SRU Practice Parameter For The Performance of AN Ultrasound Examination Of The Neonatal And Infant Spine (2016)
http://www.acr.org/~/media/222a9d4cc54409ba108b8929a56d1d9.pdf


INTRODUCTION:

Computed tomographic angiography (CTA) is used in the evaluation of many conditions affecting the veins and arteries of the pelvis or lower extremities. It is not appropriate as a screening tool for asymptomatic patients without a previous diagnosis.

Initial Clinical Reviewers (ICRs) and Physician Clinical Reviewers (PCRs) must be able to apply criteria based on individual needs and based on an assessment of the local delivery system.

INDICATIONS FOR PELVIS CTA:

For evaluation of known or suspected vascular disease:
- For known large vessel diseases (abdominal aorta, inferior vena cava, superior/inferior mesenteric, celiac, splenic, renal or iliac arteries/veins), e.g., aneurysm, dissection, arteriovenous malformations (AVMs), and fistulas, intramural hematoma, and vasculitis.
- Evidence of vascular abnormality seen on prior imaging studies.
- For suspected pelvic extent of aortic dissection.
- Evaluation of suspected or known aneurysms limited to the pelvis or in evaluating pelvic extent of aortic aneurysm**
  - Suspected or known iliac artery aneurysm (≥2.5 cm AND equivocal or indeterminate ultrasound results OR
  - Prior imaging (e.g. ultrasound) demonstrating iliac artery aneurysm >2.5 cm in diameter OR
- Suspected complications of known aneurysm as evidenced by clinical findings such as new onset of pelvic pain.
  - Follow up of iliac artery aneurysm: Six month if between 3.0-3.5 cm and if stable follow yearly. If ≥3.5 cm, ≤six month follow up (and consider intervention)
- Suspected retroperitoneal hematoma or hemorrhage.
- Venous thrombosis if previous studies have not resulted in a clear diagnosis.
- Vascular invasion or displacement by tumor.
- Pelvic vein thrombosis or thrombophlebitis.
- For evaluation of suspected pelvic vascular disease when findings on ultrasound are indeterminate.

Pre-operative evaluation:
- Evaluation of interventional vascular procedures for luminal patency versus restenosis due to conditions such as atherosclerosis, thromboembolism, and intimal hyperplasia.

Post-operative or post-procedural evaluation:
- Evaluation of endovascular/interventional vascular procedures for luminal patency versus restenosis due to conditions such as atherosclerosis, thromboembolism, and intimal hyperplasia.
- Evaluation of post-operative complications, e.g. pseudoaneurysms, related to surgical bypass grafts, vascular stents and stent-grafts in peritoneal cavity.
- Follow-up for post-endovascular repair (EVAR) or open repair of abdominal aortic aneurysm (AAA). Routine, baseline study (post-op/intervention) is warranted within 1-3 months.
Asymptomatic at six (6) month intervals, for two (2) years.
Symptomatic/complications related to stent graft – more frequent imaging may be needed.

Follow-up study may be needed to help evaluate a patient’s progress after treatment, procedure, intervention or surgery. Documentation requires a medical reason that clearly indicates why additional imaging is needed for the type and area(s) requested.

Chest CTA/Pelvis CTA combo:
- For evaluation of extensive vascular disease involving the chest and abdominal cavities such as aortic dissection, vasculitic diseases such as Takayasu’s arteritis, significant post-traumatic or post-procedural vascular complications, etc.
- For preoperative or preprocedural evaluation such as transcatheter aortic valve replacement (TAVR).

ADDITIONAL INFORMATION RELATED TO PELVIS CTA:

Abd/Pelvis CTA & Lower Extremity CTA Runoff Requests: Only one authorization request is required, using CPT Code 75635 Abdominal Arteries CTA. This study provides for imaging of the abdomen, pelvis and both legs. The CPT code description is CTA aorto-iliofemoral runoff: abdominal aorta and bilateral ilio-femoral lower extremity runoff.

**Bruit** - blowing vascular sounds heard over partially occluded blood vessels. Abdominal bruits may indicate partial obstruction of the aorta or other major arteries such as the renal, iliac, or femoral arteries. Associated risks include but are not limited to: renal artery stenosis, aortic aneurysm, atherosclerosis, AVM, or coarctation of aorta.

Peripheral Artery Disease (PAD) – Before the availability of computed tomography angiography (CTA), peripheral arterial disease was evaluated using CT and only a portion of the peripheral arterial tree could be imaged. Multi-detector row CT (MDCT) overcomes this limitation and provides an accurate alternative to CT and is a cost-effective diagnostic strategy in evaluating PAD.

**Follow-up of asymptomatic incidentally-detected iliac artery aneurysms**:
- <3.0 cm: rarely rupture, grow slowly, follow-up not generally needed
- 3.0-3.5 cm: followed up initially at 6 months
  o if stable, then annual imaging
- >3.5 cm: greater likelihood of rupture
  o <6 month follow up
  o consider intervention

REFERENCES


CPT Codes: 72195, 72196, 72197

“FOR CMS (MEDICARE) MEMBERS ONLY”

NATIONAL COVERAGE DETERMINATION (NCD) FOR MAGNETIC RESONANCE IMAGING:

Item/Service Description
A. General
1. Method of Operation
Magnetic Resonance Imaging (MRI), formerly called nuclear magnetic resonance (NMR), is a non-invasive method of graphically representing the distribution of water and other hydrogen-rich molecules in the human body. In contrast to conventional radiographs or computed tomography (CT) scans, in which the image is produced by x-ray beam attenuation by an object, MRI is capable of producing images by several techniques. In fact, various combinations of MRI image production methods may be employed to emphasize particular characteristics of the tissue or body part being examined. The basic elements by which MRI produces an image are the density of hydrogen nuclei in the object being examined, their motion, and the relaxation times, and the period of time required for the nuclei to return to their original states in the main, static magnetic field after being subjected to a brief additional magnetic field. These relaxation times reflect the physical-chemical properties of tissue and the molecular environment of its hydrogen nuclei. Only hydrogen atoms are present in human tissues in sufficient concentration for current use in clinical MRI.

2. General Clinical Utility
Overall, MRI is a useful diagnostic imaging modality that is capable of demonstrating a wide variety of soft-tissue lesions with contrast resolution equal or superior to CT scanning in various parts of the body. Among the advantages of MRI are the absence of ionizing radiation and the ability to achieve high levels of tissue contrast resolution without injected iodinated radiological contrast agents. Recent advances in technology have resulted in development and Food and Drug Administration (FDA) approval of new paramagnetic contrast agents for MRI which allow even better visualization in some instances. Multi-slice imaging and the ability to image in multiple planes, especially sagittal and coronal, have provided flexibility not easily available with other modalities. Because cortical (outer layer) bone and metallic prostheses do not cause distortion of MR images, it has been possible to visualize certain lesions and body regions with greater certainty than has been possible with CT. The use of MRI on certain soft tissue structures for the purpose of detecting disruptive, neoplastic, degenerative, or inflammatory lesions has now become established in medical practice.

Indications and Limitations of Coverage

B. Nationally Covered MRI Indications
1. MRI
Although several uses of MRI are still considered investigational and some uses are clearly contraindicated (see subsection C), MRI is considered medically efficacious for a number of uses. Use the following descriptions as general guidelines or examples of what may be considered covered rather than
as a restrictive list of specific covered indications. Coverage is limited to MRI units that have received FDA premarket approval, and such units must be operated within the parameters specified by the approval. In addition, the services must be reasonable and necessary for the diagnosis or treatment of the specific patient involved.

oo) Effective November 22, 1985:
   a. MRI is useful in examining the head, central nervous system, and spine.
   b. Multiple sclerosis can be diagnosed with MRI and the contents of the posterior fossa are visible.
   c. The inherent tissue contrast resolution of MRI makes it an appropriate standard diagnostic modality for general neuroradiology.

pp) Effective November 22, 1985:
   a. MRI can assist in the differential diagnosis of mediastinal and retroperitoneal masses, including abnormalities of the large vessels such as aneurysms and dissection.
   b. When a clinical need exists to visualize the parenchyma of solid organs to detect anatomic disruption or neoplasia, this can be accomplished in the liver, urogenital system, adrenals, and pelvic organs without the use of radiological contrast materials. When MRI is considered reasonable and necessary, the use of paramagnetic contrast materials may be covered as part of the study.
   c. MRI may also be used to detect and stage pelvic and retroperitoneal neoplasms and
d. to evaluate disorders of cancellous bone and soft tissues.
   e. It may also be used in the detection of pericardial thickening.
   f. Primary and secondary bone neoplasm and aseptic necrosis can be detected at an early stage and monitored with MRI.
   g. Patients with metallic prostheses, especially of the hip, can be imaged in order to detect the early stages of infection of the bone to which the prosthesis is attached.

qq) Effective March 22, 1994:
   a. MRI may also be covered to diagnose disc disease without regard to whether radiological imaging has been tried first to diagnose the problem.

rr) Effective March 4, 1991:
   a. MRI with gating devices and surface coils, and gating devices that eliminate distorted images caused by cardiac and respiratory movement cycles are now considered state of the art techniques and may be covered. Surface and other specialty coils may also be covered, as they are used routinely for high resolution imaging where small limited regions of the body are studied. They produce high signal-to-noise ratios resulting in images of enhanced anatomic detail.

C. Contraindications and Nationally Non-Covered Indications

1. Contraindications
The MRI is not covered when the following patient-specific contraindications are present:
MRI is not covered for patients with cardiac pacemakers or with metallic clips on vascular aneurysms unless the Medicare beneficiary meets the provisions of the following exceptions:
Effective July 7, 2011, the contraindications will not apply to pacemakers when used according to the FDA-approved labeling in an MRI environment

2. Nationally Non-Covered Indications
CMS has determined that MRI of cortical bone and calcifications, and procedures involving spatial resolution of bone and calcifications, are not considered reasonable and necessary indications within the meaning of section 1862(a)(1)(A) of the Act, and are therefore non-covered.

D. Other
Effective June 3, 2010, all other uses of MRI or MRA for which CMS has not specifically indicated coverage or non-coverage continue to be eligible for coverage through individual local MAC discretion.

NIA CLINICAL GUIDELINE FOR PELVIS MRI:

INTRODUCTION:

Magnetic resonance imaging of the pelvis is a noninvasive technique for the evaluation, assessment of severity, and follow-up of diseases of the male and female pelvic organs. MRI provides excellent contrast of soft tissues and provides multiplanar and 3D depiction of pathology and anatomy. Patients undergoing MRI do not have exposure to ionizing radiation or iodinated contrast materials.

Initial Clinical Reviewers (ICRs) and Physician Clinical Reviewers (PCRs) must be able to apply criteria based on individual needs and based on an assessment of the local delivery system.

INDICATIONS FOR PELVIC MRI:

For known or suspected prostate cancer and for recurrence workup:
- Initial treatment by radical prostatectomy:
  - Failure of PSA to fall to undetectable levels or PSA detectable and rising on at least 2 subsequent determinations.
- Initial treatment radiation therapy:
  - Post-RT rising PSA or positive digital exam and is candidate for local therapy.
- In patients without confirmed diagnosis of prostate cancer (with persistently elevated or rising PSA and prior negative biopsy).
- Prostatic cancer with:
  - PSA greater than twenty
  - Gleason score of seven or greater.

Evaluation of suspicious known mass/tumors (unconfirmed diagnosis of cancer) for further evaluation of indeterminate or questionable findings:
- Initial evaluation of suspicious pelvic masses/tumors found only in the pelvis by physical exam or imaging study, such as Ultrasound (US).
- Surveillance: One follow-up exam to ensure no suspicious change has occurred in a tumor in the pelvic. No further surveillance unless tumor(s) are specified as highly suspicious, or change was found on last follow-up.

Evaluation of known cancer for further evaluation of indeterminate or questionable findings, identified by physical examination or imaging exams such as Ultrasound (US) and CT:
- Initial staging of known cancer:
  - All cancers, excluding the following:
    - Basal Cell Carcinoma of the skin,
    - Melanoma without symptoms or signs of metastasis.
- Three (3) month follow-up of known pelvic cancer undergoing active treatment within the past year.
Six (6) month follow-up of known pelvic cancer undergoing active treatment within the past year.

Follow-up of known cancer of patient undergoing active treatment within the past year.

Known cancer with suspected pelvic metastasis based on a sign, symptom or an abnormal lab value.

Cancer surveillance: Active monitoring for recurrence as clinically indicated.

For evaluation of suspected infection or inflammatory disease:

- Suspected acute appendicitis (or severe acute diverticulitis) if pelvic pain and tenderness to palpation is present, with at LEAST one of the following:
  - WBC elevated
  - Fever
  - Anorexia or
  - Nausea and vomiting.

- Suspected complications of diverticulitis (known to be limited to the pelvis by prior imaging) with pelvic pain or severe tenderness, not responding to antibiotic treatment.

- Suspected infection in the pelvis.

For evaluation of known infection or inflammatory disease follow up:

- Complications of diverticulitis with severe abdominal pain or severe tenderness or mass, not responding to antibiotic treatment, (prior imaging study is not required for diverticulitis diagnosis).

- Known inflammatory bowel disease, (Crohn’s or ulcerative colitis) with recurrence or worsening signs/symptoms requiring re-evaluation.

- Any known infection that is clinically suspected to have created an abscess in the pelvis.

- Any history of fistula limited to the pelvis that requires re-evaluation, or is suspected to have recurred.

- Abnormal fluid collection seen on prior imaging that needs follow-up evaluation.

- Known infection in the pelvis.

Pre-operative evaluation:

For pelvic surgery or procedure.

For post-operative/procedural evaluation:

- Follow-up of known or suspected post-operative complication involving the hips or the pelvis.

- A follow-up study to help evaluate a patient’s progress after treatment, procedure, intervention or surgery. Documentation requires a medical reason that clearly indicates why additional imaging is needed.

Indications for Musculoskeletal Pelvic MRI:

- Initial evaluation of suspicious mass/tumor of the bones, muscles or soft tissues of the pelvis found on an imaging study, and needing clarification, or found by physical exam and remains non-diagnostic after x-ray or ultrasound.

- Evaluation of suspected fracture and/or injury when initial imaging is inconclusive or needs further evaluation.

- For evaluation of known or suspected aseptic/avascular necrosis of hip(s).

- Sacroiliitis (infectious or inflammatory)

- Sacroiliac Joint Dysfunction:
  - Persistent back and/or sacral pain unresponsive to four (4) weeks of conservative treatment, received within the past six (6) months, including physical therapy or physician supervised home exercise plan (HEP).

- Persistent Pain:
For evaluation of persistent pain unresponsive to four (4) weeks of conservative treatment received within the past six (6) months.

- Pelvic floor failure:
  - For evaluation of incontinence and anatomical derangements including, but not limited to uterine prolapse, rectocele, cystocele.
  - For further evaluation of congenital anomalies of the sacrum and pelvis and initial imaging has been performed.
- Athletic pubalgia:
  - For evaluation of persistent groin or symphsis pubis pain related to a suspected diagnosis of athletic pubalgia (sports hernia), when ordered by a general surgeon, orthopedic surgeon or sports medicine specialist, when xrays are unrevealing.

**Indication for combination studies for the initial pre-therapy staging of cancer, OR ongoing tumor/cancer surveillance OR evaluation of suspected metastases:**

- ≤ 5 concurrent studies to include CT or MRI of any of the following areas as appropriate depending on the cancer: Neck, Abdomen, Pelvis, Chest, Brain, Cervical Spine, Thoracic Spine or Lumbar Spine
  - Cancer surveillance – Active monitoring for recurrence as clinically indicated.

**Other Indications for a Pelvic MRI:**

- For location or evaluation of undescended testes in adults and in children, including determination of location of testes, where ultrasound has been done previously.
- To provide an alternative to follow-up of an indeterminate pelvic CT when previous CT/Ultrasound was equivocal and needed to clarify a finding a CT could not.
- For evaluation and characterization of uterine and adnexal masses, (e.g., fibroids, ovaries, tubes and uterine ligaments), or congenital abnormality where ultrasound has been done previously.
- For evaluation of uterus prior to embolization.
- For evaluation of endometriosis.
- Prior to uterine surgery if there is abnormality suspected on prior ultrasound.
- For evaluation of known or suspected abnormality of the fetus noted on prior imaging and no prior pelvic MRI.

**ADDITIONAL INFORMATION RELATED TO PELVIC MRI:**

*Conservative Therapy - Sacroiliac Joint Dysfunction* should include a multimodality approach consisting of a combination of active and inactive components. Inactive components, such as rest, ice, heat, modified activities, medical devices, acupuncture and/or stimulators, medications, injections (epidural, facet, bursal, and/or joint, not including trigger point, and diathermy can be utilized. Active modalities may consist of physical therapy, a physician supervised home exercise program**, and/or chiropractic care.

**Home Exercise Program - (HEP)** – the following two elements are required to meet guidelines for completion of conservative therapy:

- Information provided on exercise prescription/plan AND
- Follow up with member with documentation provided regarding completion of HEP (after suitable 6 week period), or inability to complete HEP due to physical reason - i.e. increased pain, inability to physically perform exercises. (Patient inconvenience or noncompliance without explanation does not constitute “inability to complete” HEP).

**MRI imaging** – Metal devices or foreign body fragments within the body, such as indwelling pacemakers and intracranial aneurysm surgical clips that are not compatible with the use of MRI, may be
contraindicated. Other implanted metal devices in the patient as well as external devices such as portable O₂ tanks may also be contraindicated.

**MRI and Undescended Testes** – The most common genital malformation in boys is undescended testis. The timely management of undescended testis is important to potentially minimize the risk of infertility and less the risk of malignancy. MRI is used as a diagnostic tool in the detection of undescended testes and can reveal information for both anatomic and tissue characterization. It is noninvasive, non-ionizing, and can obtain multiplanar images.

**MRI and Adnexal Masses** – MRI is used in the evaluation of adnexal masses in pregnancy. It can identify and characterize different neoplastic and nonneoplastic abnormalities, e.g., exophytic leiomyoma, endometrioma, dermoid cyst, and ovarian edema. It is a useful adjunct when sonography is inconclusive in the evaluation of adnexal masses in pregnancy.

**MRI and Endometriosis** – MRI manifestations of endometriosis vary including endometrioma, peritoneal endometrial implant, adhesion and other rare features. The data obtained from imaging must be combined with clinical data to perform preoperative assessment of endometriosis.

**MRI and Prostate Cancer** – Although prostate cancer is the second leading cause of cancer in men, the majority of cases do not lead to a prostate cancer related death. Aggressive treatment of prostate cancer can have side effects such as incontinence, rectal injury and impotence. It is very important to do an evaluation which will assist in making decisions about therapy or treatment. MRI can non-invasively assess prostate tissue, functionally and morphologically. MRI evaluation may use a large array of techniques, e.g., T1-weighted images, T2-weighted images, and dynamic contrast enhanced T1-weighted images.

**Prostate Cancer** – For symptomatic patients and/or those with a life expectancy of greater than 5 years, a bone scan is appropriate for patients with T1 to T2 disease who also have a PSA greater than 20ng/mL or a Gleason score of 8 or higher. Patients with a T3 to T4 disease or symptomatic disease should also receive a bone scan. Pelvic computed tomography (CT) or magnetic resonance imaging (MRI) scanning is recommended if there is T3 or T4 disease, or T1 or T2 disease and a nomogram indicates that there is greater than 20% chance of lymph node involvement, although staging studies may not be cost effective until the chance of lymph node positively reaches 45%. Biopsy should be considered for further evaluation of suspicious nodal findings. For all other patients, no addition imaging is required for staging.

Men who suffer a biochemical recurrence following prostatectomy fall into two groups: (1) those whose PSA level fails to fall to undetectable levels after surgery, or (2) those who achieve an undetectable PSA after surgery with a subsequent detectable PSA level that increases on two or more laboratory determinations. Since PSA elevation alone does not necessary lead to clinical failure, the workup for both of these groups focuses on the assessment of distant metastasis. The specific tests depend on the clinical history, but potentially include a bone scan, biopsy, PSA doubling time assessment, CT/MRI or radioimmunologic scintigraphy. (i.e. ProstaScint scan). Bone scans are appropriate when patients develop symptoms or when the PSA level is increasing rapidly. In one study, the probability of a positive bone scan for a patient not on ADT after radical prostatectomy was less then 5% unless the PSA increased to 40 to 45 ng/mL.

Further work up is indicated in patients who are considered candidates for local therapy. These patients include those with original clinical stage T1-2, a life expectancy of greater than 10 years, and a current PSA of less than 10ng/mL. Work up includes a prostate biopsy, bone scan and additional tests as
clinically indicated such as abdominal/pelvic CT, MRI or radioimmunologic scintigraphy. (i.e. ProstaScint scan).

A negative biopsy following post-radiation biochemical recurrence poses clinical uncertainties. Observation, ADT, or enrolling in clinical trials is viable options. Alternatively, the patients may undergo more aggressive workup, such as repeat biopsy, MR spectroscopy, and or endorectal MRI.

Fusion imaging of multi-parametric magnetic resonance imaging (MRI) and trasrectal ultrasound (TRUS) to guide prostate biopsy is not covered.

**MRI and Rectal Cancer** – MRI is used in the evaluation of rectal cancer to visualize not only the intestinal wall but also the surrounding pelvic anatomy. MRI is an excellent imaging technique due to its high soft-tissue contrast, powerful gradient system, and high resolution. It provides accurate evaluation of the topographic relationship between lateral tumor extent and the mesorectal fascia.

**REFERENCES**


CPT Codes: 73200, 73201, 73202

“FOR CMS (MEDICARE) MEMBERS ONLY”

NATIONAL COVERAGE DETERMINATION (NCD) FOR COMPUTED TOMOGRAPHY:

Item/Service Description
A. General
Diagnostic examinations of the head (head scans) and of other parts of the body (body scans) performed by computerized tomography (CT) scanners are covered if medical and scientific literature and opinion support the effective use of a scan for the condition, and the scan is: (1) reasonable and necessary for the individual patient; and (2) performed on a model of CT equipment that meets the criteria in C below. CT scans have become the primary diagnostic tool for many conditions and symptoms. CT scanning used as the primary diagnostic tool can be cost effective because it can eliminate the need for a series of other tests, is non-invasive and thus virtually eliminates complications, and does not require hospitalization.

Indications and Limitations of Coverage for NCD 220.1

B. Determining Whether a CT Scan Is Reasonable and Necessary
Sufficient information must be provided with claims to differentiate CT scans from other radiology services and to make coverage determinations. Carefully review claims to insure that a scan is reasonable and necessary for the individual patient; i.e., the use must be found to be medically appropriate considering the patient's symptoms and preliminary diagnosis. There is no general rule that requires other diagnostic tests to be tried before CT scanning is used. However, in an individual case the contractor's medical staff may determine that use of a CT scan as the initial diagnostic test was not reasonable and necessary because it was not supported by the patient's symptoms or complaints stated on the claim form; e.g., "periodic headaches."
Claims for CT scans are reviewed for evidence of abuse which might include the absence of reasonable indications for the scans, an excessive number of scans or unnecessarily expensive types of scans considering the facts in the particular cases.

NIA CLINICAL GUIDELINE FOR UPPER EXTREMITY CT:

INTRODUCTION:

Computed tomography (CT) may be used for the diagnosis, evaluation and management of conditions of the hand, wrist, elbow and shoulder. CT is not usually the initial imaging test, but is performed after standard radiographs. CT is used for preoperative evaluation, or to evaluate specific abnormalities of the bones, joints and soft tissues of the upper extremities.

Initial Clinical Reviewers (ICRs) and Physician Clinical Reviewers (PCRs) must be able to apply criteria based on individual needs and based on an assessment of the local delivery system.

INDICATIONS FOR UPPER EXTREMITY CT (HAND, WRIST, ARM, ELBOW OR SHOULDER) (plain radiographs must precede CT evaluation):
Evaluation of suspicious mass/tumor (unconfirmed cancer diagnosis):
• Initial evaluation of suspicious mass/tumor found on an imaging study and needing clarification or found by physical exam and remains non-diagnostic after x-ray or ultrasound is completed.
• Suspected tumor size increase or recurrence based on a sign, symptom, imaging study or abnormal lab value.
• Surveillance: One follow-up exam if initial evaluation is indeterminant and lesion remains suspicious for cancer. No further surveillance unless tumor is specified as highly suspicious, or change was found on last imaging.

Evaluation of known cancer:
• Initial staging of known cancer in the upper extremity.
• Follow-up of known cancer of patient undergoing active treatment within the past year.
• Known cancer with suspected upper extremity metastasis based on a sign, symptom, imaging study or abnormal lab value.
• Cancer surveillance: Active monitoring for recurrence as clinically indicated

For evaluation of known or suspected infection or inflammatory disease: (e.g. osteomyelitis) and MRI is contraindicated or cannot be performed:
• Further evaluation of an abnormality or non-diagnostic findings on prior imaging.
• With abnormal physical, laboratory, and/or imaging findings.
• Known or suspected (based upon initial workup including imaging) septic arthritis or osteomyelitis.

For evaluation of suspected (AVN) avascular necrosis (e.g., aseptic necrosis) and MRI is contraindicated or cannot be performed:
• Further evaluation of an abnormality or non-diagnostic findings on prior imaging.

For evaluation of suspected or known auto immune disease, (e.g. rheumatoid arthritis) and MRI is contraindicated or cannot be performed:
• Known or suspected auto immune disease and non-diagnostic findings on prior imaging.

For evaluation of known or suspected fracture and/or injury:
• Further evaluation of an abnormality or non-diagnostic findings on prior imaging.
• Suspected fracture when imaging is negative or equivocal.
• Determine position of known fracture fragments/dislocation.

For evaluation of persistent pain and initial imaging (e.g. x-ray) has been performed:
• Chronic (lasting 3 months or greater) pain and/or persistent tendonitis unresponsive to conservative treatment*, within the last 6 months which include medical therapy (may include physical therapy or chiropractic treatments) and/or physician supervised exercise** of at least four (4) weeks, OR
• With progression or worsening of symptoms during the course of conservative treatment.

Pre-operative evaluation

Post-operative/procedural evaluation:
• When imaging, physical, or laboratory findings indicate joint infection, delayed or non-healing, or other surgical/procedural complications.
• A follow-up study may be needed to help evaluate a patient’s progress after treatment, procedure, intervention, or surgery. Documentation requires a medical reason that clearly indicates why additional imaging is needed for the type and area(s) requested.
Other indications for an Upper Extremity (Hand, Wrist, Arm, Elbow, or Shoulder) CT:
• Abnormal bone scan and x-ray is non-diagnostic or requires further evaluation.
• CT arthrogram and MRI is contraindicated or cannot be performed.
• To assess status of osteochondral abnormalities including osteochondral fractures, osteochondritis dissecans, treated osteochondral defects where physical or imaging findings suggest its presence and MRI is contraindicated or cannot be performed.

Additional indications for Shoulder CT:
• For any evaluation of patient with shoulder prosthesis or other implanted metallic hardware where prosthetic loosening or dysfunction is suspected on physical examination or imaging.
• Evaluation of recurrent dislocation and MRI is contraindicated or cannot be performed.
• For evaluation of brachial plexus dysfunction (brachial plexopathy/thoracic outlet syndrome) and MRI is contraindicated or cannot be performed.
• For evaluation of known or suspected impingement, rotator cuff tear, or labral tear (SLAP lesion, Bankart lesion) when ordered by orthopedic specialist and MRI is contraindicated or cannot be performed.
• Known or suspected impingement or when impingement test is positive and is ordered by orthopedic surgeon and MRI is contraindicated or cannot be performed.
• Impingement or rotator cuff tear indicated by positive Neer's sign, Hawkin's sign or drop sign and MRI is contraindicated or cannot be performed.
• Status post prior rotator cuff repair with suspected re-tear and findings on prior imaging are indeterminate and MRI is contraindicated or cannot be performed.

When additional indications for Wrist CT and MRI are contraindicated or cannot be performed:
• For evaluation of suspected ligament injury with evidence of wrist instability on examination or evidence of joint space widening on x-ray.
• For suspected TFCC (triangular fibrocartilage complex) injury when ordered by orthopedic specialist or primary care physician on behalf of the specialist.

ADDITIONAL INFORMATION RELATED TO UPPER EXTREMITY CT:

*Conservative Therapy*: (musculoskeletal) should include a multimodality approach consisting of a combination of active and inactive components. Inactive components such as rest, ice, heat, modified activities, medical devices, (such as crutches, immobilizer, metal braces, orthotics, rigid stabilizer or splints, etc and not to include neoprene sleeves), medications, injections (bursal, and/or joint, not including trigger point), and diathermy, can be utilized. Active modalities may consist of physical therapy, a physician supervised home exercise program, and/or chiropractic care. NOTE: for joint and extremity injuries, part of this combination may include the physician instructing patient to rest the area or stay off the injured part.

**Home Exercise Program - (HEP)** – the following two elements are required to meet guidelines for completion of conservative therapy:
• Information provided on exercise prescription/plan AND
• Follow up with member with information provided regarding completion of HEP (after suitable 4 week period), or inability to complete HEP due to physical reason i.e. increased pain, inability to physically perform exercises. (Patient inconvenience or noncompliance without explanation does not constitute “inability to complete” HEP).

CT to Evaluate Shoulder Pain – The initial work-up for chronic shoulder pain includes plain radiographs. When the diagnosis remains unclear, further testing including may include computed tomography. CT is
the preferred imaging technique for evaluating bony disorders of the shoulders, e.g., arthritis, tumors, occult fractures, etc. CT may be useful in patients with suspected rotator cuff tears who cannot undergo magnetic resonance imaging (MRI).

**Shoulder Dislocation** – Glenoid bone loss occurs in anterior shoulder dislocation. Severe degrees of glenoid bone loss are shown on axial radiography, but it can be quantified more definitively using CT. This information is important as it helps to predict the likelihood of further dislocation and the need for bone augmentation surgery. The number of dislocations can not reliably predict the degree of glenoid bone loss; it is important to quantify glenoid bone loss, initially by arthroscopy and later by CT. In the CT examination, both glenoids can be examined simultaneously resulting in a comparison of the width of the glenoid in the dislocating shoulder and in the non-dislocating shoulder.

**Shoulder fractures** – CT may be used to characterize shoulder fractures when more information is need preoperatively. CT can show the complexity of the fracture, and the displacement and angulation.

**CT and Wrist Fractures** – CT is indicated for wrist fractures where there is fracture comminution, displacement, or complex intraarticular extension. CT can provide a detailed evaluation of radiocarpal articular step-off and gap displacement which can predict the development of radiocarpal osteoarthritis. CT can be performed in several planes, providing soft-tissue and bone detail. CT is also useful in determining the position of known fracture fragments and in assessing the union or status of fracture healing.

**CT for Preoperative Evaluation** – Where more information is needed preoperatively, CT is used to demonstrate fracture complexity, displacement and angulation.

**CT and Scaphoid Fractures** – CT is accurate in depicting occult cortical scaphoid fractures. It may be used as a second choice diagnostic method when patients are clinically suspected of having a scaphoid fracture but radiographs are negative or equivocal.

**CT and Avascular Necrosis Complicating Chronic Scaphoid Nonunion** – Preoperative CT of a scaphoid nonunion may be helpful in identifying avascular necrosis and predicting subsequent fracture union. If the results of CT suggest avascular necrosis, treatment options may include vascularized bone grafts or limited wrist arthrodesis.

**Occult Scaphoid Fractures** – Usually the diagnosis of a scaphoid fracture of the wrist is based upon clinical presentation and conventional radiographs. However, a large percentage of patients with a high clinical probability of a scaphoid fracture have unremarkable radiographs. Computed tomography (CT) is another diagnostic tool for patients who have symptoms of a scaphoid fracture but have negative findings on conventional radiographs. Multidetector CT allows coverage of the whole wrist with excellent spatial resolution. It has been proved to be superior to MRI in the detection of cortical involvement of occult scaphoid fractures.

**CT and Posttraumatic Elbow Effusions** – Multidetector computed tomography (MDCT) may help to detect occult fractures of the elbow when posttraumatic elbow effusions are shown on radiographs without any findings of fracture. Effusions may be visualized on radiographs as fat pads, which can be elevated by the presence of fluid in the joint caused by an acute fracture. MDCT may be useful when effusions are shown on radiographs without a visualized fracture, but there is a clinical suspicion of a lateral condylar or radial head fracture.

**CT and Avascular Necrosis** – Sports such as racquetball and gymnastics may cause repeated
microtrauma due to the compressive forces between the radial head and capitellum. Focal avascular necrosis and osteochondritis dissecans of the capitellum may result. CT may show the extent of subchondral necrosis and chondral abnormalities. The images may also help detect intraarticular loose bodies.

**CT and Acute Osseous Trauma** – Many elbow injuries result from repetitive microtrauma rather than acute trauma and the injuries are sometimes hard to diagnose. Non-displaced fractures are not always evident on plain radiographs. When fracture is suspected, CT may improve diagnostic specificity and accuracy.

**CT and Wrist Tumor** – Osteoma does not often occur in the wrist. Symptoms may resemble atypical tenosynovitis. Pain may seem to be related to an injury. CT may be used to evaluate a suspected tumor and may visualize a round lucency surrounded by a rim of sclerosis. CT can give details about the location of the tumor, relative to joints.

**Upper Extremity Osteomyelitis and Septic Arthritis** – CT helps to distinguish among the types of musculoskeletal infections. Its specific imaging features help identify the forms of infection in the bones and soft tissue. Osteomyelitis, a bone infection most commonly associated with an open fracture of direct trauma, is often not detected in the initial conventional radiographic evaluation because bone changes are not evident for 14-21 days after the onset of infection. CT is also used to help diagnose septic arthritis; CT features include joint effusion and bone erosions around the joint.

**REFERENCES:**


CPT Codes: 73206

INTRODUCTION:
Computed tomography angiography (CTA) can visualize blood flow in arterial and venous structures throughout the upper extremity using a computerized analysis of x-ray images. It is enhanced by contrast material that is injected into a peripheral vein to promote visualization. CTA is much less invasive than catheter angiography which involves injecting contrast material into an artery. CTA is less expensive and carries lower risks than catheter angiography.

Initial Clinical Reviewers (ICRs) and Physician Clinical Reviewers (PCRs) must be able to apply criteria based on individual needs and based on an assessment of the local delivery system.

INDICATIONS FOR UPPER EXTREMITY CTA:
For assessment/evaluation of known or suspected vascular disease/condition:
- For evaluation of suspected vascular disease aneurysm, arteriovenous malformation, fistula, vasculitis, or intramural hematoma.
- For evaluation of Raynaud's syndrome.
- For evaluation of vascular invasion or displacement by tumor.
- For evaluation of complications of interventional vascular procedures, e.g., pseudoaneurysms related to surgical bypass grafts, vascular stents, or stent-grafts.
- For evaluation of suspected upper extremity embolism or thrombosis.

Preoperative evaluations:
- For preoperative evaluation from known vascular disease/condition.

Post-operative/procedural evaluations:
- A follow-up study may be needed to help evaluate a patient’s progress after treatment, procedure, intervention or surgery. Documentation requires a medical reason that clearly indicates why additional imaging is needed for the type and area(s) requested.

Other indications for Upper Extremity CTA:
- For evaluation of a dialysis graft.

ADDITIONAL INFORMATION RELATED TO UPPER EXTREMITY CTA:

CTA and Raynaud's Syndrome – Raynaud's syndrome is evidenced by episodic waxy pallor or cyanosis of the fingers caused by vasoconstriction of small arteries or arterioles in the fingers. It usually occurs due to a response to cold or to emotional stimuli. CTA may be used in the evaluation of Raynaud's syndrome.

CTA and Dialysis Graft – The management of the hemodialysis access is important for patients undergoing dialysis. With evaluation and interventions, the patency of hemodialysis fistulas may be prolonged. In selected cases, CTA is useful in the evaluation of hemodialysis graft dysfunction due to its speed and high resolution. Rapid data acquisition during the arterial phase, improved visualization of small vessels and lengthened anatomic coverage increase the usefulness of CTA.
CTA and Stenosis or Occlusion  CTA of the central veins of the chest is used for the detection of central venous stenoses and occlusions. High-spatial resolution CTA characterizes the general morphology and degree of stenosis. Enlarged and well-developed collateral veins in combination with the non-visualization of a central vein may be indicative of chronic occlusion, whereas less-developed or absent collateral veins are suggestive of acute occlusions. A hemodynamically significant stenosis may be indicated by the presence of luminal narrowing with local collaterals.

REFERENCES


CPT Codes: 73218, 73219, 73220, 73221, 73222, 73223

“FOR CMS (MEDICARE) MEMBERS ONLY”

NATIONAL COVERAGE DETERMINATION (NCD) FOR MAGNETIC RESONANCE IMAGING:

Item/Service Description
A. General
1. Method of Operation
Magnetic Resonance Imaging (MRI), formerly called nuclear magnetic resonance (NMR), is a non-invasive method of graphically representing the distribution of water and other hydrogen-rich molecules in the human body. In contrast to conventional radiographs or computed tomography (CT) scans, in which the image is produced by x-ray beam attenuation by an object, MRI is capable of producing images by several techniques. In fact, various combinations of MRI image production methods may be employed to emphasize particular characteristics of the tissue or body part being examined. The basic elements by which MRI produces an image are the density of hydrogen nuclei in the object being examined, their motion, and the relaxation times, and the period of time required for the nuclei to return to their original states in the main, static magnetic field after being subjected to a brief additional magnetic field. These relaxation times reflect the physical-chemical properties of tissue and the molecular environment of its hydrogen nuclei. Only hydrogen atoms are present in human tissues in sufficient concentration for current use in clinical MRI.

2. General Clinical Utility
Overall, MRI is a useful diagnostic imaging modality that is capable of demonstrating a wide variety of soft-tissue lesions with contrast resolution equal or superior to CT scanning in various parts of the body. Among the advantages of MRI are the absence of ionizing radiation and the ability to achieve high levels of tissue contrast resolution without injected iodinated radiological contrast agents. Recent advances in technology have resulted in development and Food and Drug Administration (FDA) approval of new paramagnetic contrast agents for MRI which allow even better visualization in some instances. Multi-slice imaging and the ability to image in multiple planes, especially sagittal and coronal, have provided flexibility not easily available with other modalities. Because cortical (outer layer) bone and metallic prostheses do not cause distortion of MR images, it has been possible to visualize certain lesions and body regions with greater certainty than has been possible with CT. The use of MRI on certain soft tissue structures for the purpose of detecting disruptive, neoplastic, degenerative, or inflammatory lesions has now become established in medical practice.

Indications and Limitations of Coverage

B. Nationally Covered MRI Indications
1. MRI
Although several uses of MRI are still considered investigational and some uses are clearly contraindicated (see subsection C), MRI is considered medically efficacious for a number of uses. Use the following descriptions as general guidelines or examples of what may be considered covered rather than
as a restrictive list of specific covered indications. Coverage is limited to MRI units that have received FDA premarket approval, and such units must be operated within the parameters specified by the approval. In addition, the services must be reasonable and necessary for the diagnosis or treatment of the specific patient involved.

ss) Effective November 22, 1985:
   a. MRI is useful in examining the head, central nervous system, and spine.
   b. Multiple sclerosis can be diagnosed with MRI and the contents of the posterior fossa are visible.
   c. The inherent tissue contrast resolution of MRI makes it an appropriate standard diagnostic modality for general neuroradiology.

tt) Effective November 22, 1985:
   a. MRI can assist in the differential diagnosis of mediastinal and retroperitoneal masses, including abnormalities of the large vessels such as aneurysms and dissection.
   b. When a clinical need exists to visualize the parenchyma of solid organs to detect anatomic disruption or neoplasia, this can be accomplished in the liver, urogenital system, adrenals, and pelvic organs without the use of radiological contrast materials. When MRI is considered reasonable and necessary, the use of paramagnetic contrast materials may be covered as part of the study.
   c. MRI may also be used to detect and stage pelvic and retroperitoneal neoplasms and
d. to evaluate disorders of cancellous bone and soft tissues.
e. It may also be used in the detection of pericardial thickening.
   f. Primary and secondary bone neoplasm and aseptic necrosis can be detected at an early stage and monitored with MRI.
g. Patients with metallic prostheses, especially of the hip, can be imaged in order to detect the early stages of infection of the bone to which the prosthesis is attached.

uu) Effective March 22, 1994:
   a. MRI may also be covered to diagnose disc disease without regard to whether radiological imaging has been tried first to diagnose the problem.

vv) Effective March 4, 1991:
   a. MRI with gating devices and surface coils, and gating devices that eliminate distorted images caused by cardiac and respiratory movement cycles are now considered state of the art techniques and may be covered. Surface and other specialty coils may also be covered, as they are used routinely for high resolution imaging where small limited regions of the body are studied. They produce high signal-to-noise ratios resulting in images of enhanced anatomic detail.

C. Contraindications and Nationally Non-Covered Indications

1. Contraindications
The MRI is not covered when the following patient-specific contraindications are present:
   MRI is not covered for patients with cardiac pacemakers or with metallic clips on vascular aneurysms unless the Medicare beneficiary meets the provisions of the following exceptions:
   Effective July 7, 2011, the contraindications will not apply to pacemakers when used according to the FDA-approved labeling in an MRI environment

2. Nationally Non-Covered Indications
CMS has determined that MRI of cortical bone and calcifications, and procedures involving spatial resolution of bone and calcifications, are not considered reasonable and necessary indications within the meaning of section 1862(a)(1)(A) of the Act, and are therefore non-covered.

D. Other
Effective June 3, 2010, all other uses of MRI or MRA for which CMS has not specifically indicated coverage or non-coverage continue to be eligible for coverage through individual local MAC discretion.

NIA CLINICAL GUIDELINE FOR UPPER EXTREMITY MRI:

INTRODUCTION:

Magnetic resonance imaging shows the soft tissues and bones. With its multiplanar capabilities, high contrast and high spatial resolution, it is an accurate diagnostic tool for conditions affecting the joint and adjacent structures. MRI has the ability to positively influence clinicians’ diagnoses and management plans for patients with conditions such as primary bone cancer, fractures, and abnormalities in ligaments, tendons/cartilages, septic arthritis, and infection/inflammation.

Initial Clinical Reviewers (ICRs) and Physician Clinical Reviewers (PCRs) must be able to apply criteria based on individual needs and based on an assessment of the local delivery system.

INDICATIONS FOR UPPER EXTREMITY MRI (HAND, WRIST, ARM, ELBOW or SHOULDER) (plain radiographs must precede MRI evaluation):

Evaluation of suspicious mass/tumor (unconfirmed cancer diagnosis):
- Initial evaluation of suspicious mass/tumor found on an imaging study and needing clarification, or found by physical exam and remains non-diagnostic after x-ray or ultrasound is completed.
- Suspected tumor size increase or recurrence based on a sign, symptom, imaging study or abnormal lab value.
- Surveillance: One follow-up exam if initial evaluation is indeterminate and lesion remains suspicious for cancer. No further surveillance unless tumor is specified as highly suspicious, or change was found on last imaging.

Evaluation of known cancer:
- Initial staging of known cancer in the upper extremity.
- Follow-up of known cancer of patient undergoing active treatment within the past year.
- Known cancer with suspected upper extremity metastasis based on a sign, symptom, imaging study or abnormal lab value.
- Cancer surveillance: Active monitoring for recurrence as clinically indicated.

For evaluation of known or suspected infection or inflammatory disease (e.g. osteomyelitis):
- Further evaluation of an abnormality or non-diagnostic findings on prior imaging.
- With abnormal physical, laboratory, and/or imaging findings.
- Known or suspected (based upon initial workup including x-ray) of septic arthritis or osteomyelitis.

For evaluation of suspected (AVN) avascular necrosis (i.e. aseptic necrosis):
- Further evaluation of an abnormality or non-diagnostic findings on prior imaging.

For evaluation of suspected or known auto immune disease, (e.g. rheumatoid arthritis):
• Known or suspected auto immune disease and non-diagnostic findings on prior imaging.

**For evaluation of known or suspected fracture and/or injury:**
• Further evaluation of an abnormality or non-diagnostic findings on prior imaging.
• Suspected fracture when imaging is negative or equivocal.
• Determine position of known fracture fragments/dislocation.

**For evaluation of persistent pain and initial imaging (e.g. x-ray) has been performed:**
• Chronic (lasting 3 months or greater) pain and/or persistent tendonitis unresponsive to conservative treatment*, within the last 6 months which include · medical therapy (may include physical therapy or chiropractic treatments) and/or · physician supervised exercise** of at least four (4) weeks, OR
• With progression or worsening of symptoms during the course of conservative treatment.

**Pre-operative evaluation**

**Post-operative/procedural evaluation:**
• When imaging, physical or laboratory findings indicate joint infection, delayed or non-healing or other surgical/procedural complications.
• A follow-up study may be needed to help evaluate a patient’s progress after treatment, procedure, intervention or surgery. Documentation requires a medical reason that clearly indicates why additional imaging is needed for the type and area(s) requested.

**Other indications for an Upper Extremity (Hand, Wrist, Arm, Elbow, or Shoulder) MRI:**
• Abnormal bone scan and x-ray is non-diagnostic or requires further evaluation.
• MR arthrogram.
• To assess status of osteochondral abnormalities including osteochondral fractures, osteochondritis dissecans, treated osteochondral defects where physical or imaging findings suggest its presence.

**Additional indications for Shoulder MRI:**
• For evaluation of known or suspected impingement, rotator cuff tear, or labral tear (SLAP lesion, Bankart lesion).
• Known or suspected impingement or when impingement test is positive.
• Impingement or rotator cuff tear indicated by positive Neer’s sign, Hawkins’s sign or drop sign.
• Status post prior rotator cuff repair with suspected re-tear and findings on prior imaging are indeterminate.
• For evaluation of brachial plexus dysfunction (brachial plexopathy/thoracic outlet syndrome).
• For evaluation of recurrent dislocation.

**Additional indications for Wrist MRI:**
• For evaluation of suspected ligament injury with evidence of wrist instability on examination or evidence of joint space widening on x-ray
• For suspected TFCC (triangular fibrocartilage complex) injury.

**ADDITIONAL INFORMATION RELATED TO UPPER EXTREMITY MRI:**

**MRI imaging** – Metal devices or foreign body fragments within the body, such as indwelling pacemakers and intracranial aneurysm surgical clips that are not compatible with the use of MRI, may be contraindicated. Other implanted metal devices in the patient as well as external devices such as portable O₂ tanks may also be contraindicated.
**Conservative Therapy**: (musculoskeletal) should include a multimodality approach consisting of a combination of active and inactive components. Inactive components such as rest, ice, heat, modified activities, medical devices, (such as crutches, immobilizer, metal braces, orthotics, rigid stabilizer or splints, etc and not to include neoprene sleeves), medications, injections (bursal, and/or joint, not including trigger point), and diathermy, can be utilized. Active modalities may consist of physical therapy, a physician supervised home exercise program**, and/or chiropractic care. NOTE: for joint and extremity injuries, part of this combination may include the physician instructing patient to rest the area or stay off the injured part.

**Home Exercise Program - (HEP)** – the following two elements are required to meet guidelines for completion of conservative therapy:

- Information provided on exercise prescription/plan AND
- Follow up with member with information provided regarding completion of HEP (after suitable 4 week period), or inability to complete HEP due to physical reason - i.e. increased pain, inability to physically perform exercises. (Patient inconvenience or noncompliance without explanation does not constitute “inability to complete” HEP).

Rotator Cuff Tears – 3.0 Tesla MRI has been found valuable for the detection of partial thickness rotator cuff tendon tears and small rotator cuff tendon tears. It is especially useful in detecting the partial tears due to increased spatial resolution. Increased spatial resolution results in precise measurements of rotator cuff tendon tears in all 3 planes and it also reduces acquisition time which reduces motion artifacts. 3.0 Tesla makes it possible to adequately evaluate tendon edges and avoid under-estimation of tears. MRI is less invasive than MR arthrography and it is faster and less expensive. MRI may be useful in the selection of patients that may benefit from arthroscopic

MRI and Occult Fractures – Magnetic resonance imaging may help to detect occult fractures of the elbow when postrauomatic elbow effusions are shown on radiographs without any findings of fracture. Effusions may be visualized on radiographs as fat pads, which can be elevated by the presence of fluid in the joint caused by an acute fracture. MRI may be useful when effusions are shown on radiographs without a visualized fracture, but there is a clinical suspicion of a lateral condylar or radial head fracture.

MRI and Avascular Necrosis – Sports such as racquetball and gymnastics may cause repeated microtrauma due to the compressive forces between the radial head and capitellum. Focal avascular necrosis and osteochondritis dissecans of the capitellum may result. MRI can be used to evaluate the extent of subchondral necrosis and chondral abnormalities. The images may also help detect intraarticular loose bodies.

MRI and Acute Osseous Trauma – Many elbow injuries result from repetitive microtrauma rather than acute trauma and the injuries are sometimes hard to diagnose. Non-displaced fractures are not always evident on plain radiographs. When fracture is suspected, MRI may improve diagnostic specificity and accuracy. T1-weighted images can delineate morphologic features of the fracture.

MRI and Brachial Plexus - MRI is the only diagnostic tool that accurately provides high resolution imaging of the brachial plexus. The brachial plexus is formed by the cervical ventral rami of the lower cervical and upper thoracic nerves which arise from the cervical spinal cord, exit the bony confines of the cervical spine, and traverse along the soft tissues of the neck, upper chest, and course into the arms.

REFERENCES


CPT Codes: 73700, 73701, 73702

“FOR CMS (MEDICARE) MEMBERS ONLY”

NATIONAL COVERAGE DETERMINATION (NCD) FOR COMPUTED TOMOGRAPHY:

Item/Service Description

A. General
Diagnostic examinations of the head (head scans) and of other parts of the body (body scans) performed by computerized tomography (CT) scanners are covered if medical and scientific literature and opinion support the effective use of a scan for the condition, and the scan is: (1) reasonable and necessary for the individual patient; and (2) performed on a model of CT equipment that meets the criteria in C below.

CT scans have become the primary diagnostic tool for many conditions and symptoms. CT scanning used as the primary diagnostic tool can be cost effective because it can eliminate the need for a series of other tests, is non-invasive and thus virtually eliminates complications, and does not require hospitalization.

Indications and Limitations of Coverage for NCD 220.1

B. Determining Whether a CT Scan Is Reasonable and Necessary
Sufficient information must be provided with claims to differentiate CT scans from other radiology services and to make coverage determinations. Carefully review claims to insure that a scan is reasonable and necessary for the individual patient; i.e., the use must be found to be medically appropriate considering the patient's symptoms and preliminary diagnosis.

There is no general rule that requires other diagnostic tests to be tried before CT scanning is used. However, in an individual case the contractor's medical staff may determine that use of a CT scan as the initial diagnostic test was not reasonable and necessary because it was not supported by the patient's symptoms or complaints stated on the claim form; e.g., "periodic headaches."

Claims for CT scans are reviewed for evidence of abuse which might include the absence of reasonable indications for the scans, an excessive number of scans or unnecessarily expensive types of scans considering the facts in the particular cases.

NIA CLINICAL GUIDELINE FOR LOWER EXTREMITY CT:

INTRODUCTION:

Plain radiographs are typically used as the first-line modality for assessment of lower extremity conditions. Computed tomography (CT) is used for evaluation of tumors, metastatic lesions, infection, fractures and other problems. Magnetic resonance imaging (MRI) is the first-line choice for imaging of many conditions, but CT may be used in these cases if MRI is contraindicated or unable to be performed.

Initial Clinical Reviewers (ICRs) and Physician Clinical Reviewers (PCRs) must be able to apply criteria based on individual needs and based on an assessment of the local delivery system.

INDICATIONS FOR LOWER EXTREMITY CT (FOOT, ANKLE, KNEE, LEG or HIP):

Evaluation of suspicious mass/tumor (unconfirmed cancer diagnosis):
- Initial evaluation of suspicious mass/tumor found on an imaging study and needing clarification or found by physical exam and remains non-diagnostic after x-ray or ultrasound is completed.
• Suspected tumor size increase or recurrence based on a sign, symptom, imaging study or abnormal lab value.

• Surveillance: One follow-up exam if initial evaluation is indeterminant and lesion remains suspicious for cancer. No further surveillance unless tumor is specified as highly suspicious, or change was found on last imaging.

Evaluation of known cancer:
• Initial staging of known cancer in the lower extremity.
• Follow-up of known cancer of patient undergoing active treatment within the past year.
• Known cancer with suspected lower extremity metastasis based on a sign, symptom, imaging study or abnormal lab value.
• Cancer surveillance: Active monitoring for recurrence as clinically indicated

For evaluation of known or suspected infection or inflammatory disease (e.g. osteomyelitis) and MRI is contraindicated or cannot be performed:
• Further evaluation of an abnormality or non-diagnostic findings on prior imaging.
• With abnormal physical, laboratory, and/or imaging findings.
• Known or suspected (based upon initial workup including imaging) septic arthritis or osteomyelitis.

For evaluation of suspected (AVN) avascular necrosis (e.g., aseptic necrosis, Legg-Calve-Perthes disease in children) and MRI is contraindicated or cannot be performed:
• Further evaluation of an abnormality or non-diagnostic findings on prior imaging.

For evaluation of suspected or known auto immune disease, (e.g. Rheumatoid arthritis) and MRI is contraindicated or cannot be performed:
• Known or suspected auto immune disease and non-diagnostic findings on prior imaging.

For evaluation of known or suspected fracture and/or injury:
• Further evaluation of an abnormality or non-diagnostic findings on prior imaging.
• Suspected fracture when imaging is negative or equivocal.
• Determine position of known fracture fragments/dislocation.

For evaluation of persistent pain, initial imaging (e.g. x-ray) has been performed and MRI is contraindicated or cannot be performed:
• Chronic (lasting 3 months or greater) pain and/or persistent tendonitis unresponsive to conservative treatment*, within the last 6 months which include - medical therapy (may include physical therapy or chiropractic treatments) and/or - physician supervised exercise** of at least four (4) weeks, OR
• With progression or worsening of symptoms during the course of conservative treatment.

Pre-operative evaluation.

Post-operative/procedural evaluation:
• When imaging, physical, or laboratory findings indicate joint infection, delayed or non-healing, or other surgical/procedural complications.
• A follow-up study may be needed to help evaluate a patient’s progress after treatment, procedure, intervention, or surgery. Documentation requires a medical reason that clearly indicates why additional imaging is needed for the type and area(s) requested.

Other indications for Lower Extremity (Foot, Ankle, Knee, Leg, or Hip) CT:
• Abnormal bone scan and x-ray is non-diagnostic or requires further evaluation.
• For evaluation of leg length discrepancy when physical deformities of the lower extremities would prevent standard modalities such as x-rays or a Scanogram from being performed. (Scanogram (CPT code 77073); bone length study is available as an alternative to lower extremity CT evaluation for leg length discrepancy).

• CT arthrogram and MRI is contraindicated or cannot be performed.

• To assess status of osteochondral abnormalities including osteochondral fractures, osteochondritis dissecans, treated osteochondral defects where physical or imaging findings suggest its presence and MRI is contraindicated or cannot be performed.

Additional indication specific for FOOT or ANKLE CT:
• Chronic (lasting 3 months or greater) pain in a child or an adolescent with painful rigid flat foot where imaging is unremarkable or equivocal or on clinician’s decision to evaluate for known or suspected tarsal coalition.

• Accompanied by physical findings of ligament damage such as an abnormal drawer test of the ankle or significant laxity on valgus or varus stress testing and/or joint space widening on x-ray, and MRI is contraindicated or cannot be performed.

Additional indications specific for KNEE CT and MRI is contraindicated or cannot be performed:
• Accompanied by blood in the joint (hemarthrosis) demonstrated by aspiration.

• Presence of a joint effusion.

• Accompanied by physical findings of a meniscal injury determined by physical examination tests (McMurray’s, Apley’s) or significant laxity on varus or valgus stress tests.

• Accompanied by physical findings of anterior cruciate ligament (ACL) or posterior cruciate ligament (PCL) ligamental injury determined by the drawer test or the Lachman test.

Additional indications specific for HIP CT:
• For any evaluation of patient with hip prosthesis or other implanted metallic hardware where prosthetic loosening or dysfunction is suspected on physical examination or imaging.

• For evaluation of total hip arthroplasty patients with suspected loosening and/or wear or osteolysis or assessment of bone stock is needed.

• For evaluation of suspected slipped capital femoral epiphysis with non-diagnostic or equivocal imaging and MRI is contraindicated or cannot be performed.

• Suspected labral tear of the hip with signs of clicking and pain with hip motion especially with hip flexion, internal rotation and adduction which can also be associated with locking and giving way sensations of the hip on ambulation and MRI is contraindicated or cannot be performed.

ADDITIONAL INFORMATION RELATED TO LOWER EXTREMITY CT:

*Conservative Therapy: (musculoskeletal) should include a multimodality approach consisting of a combination of active and inactive components. Inactive components such as rest, ice, heat, modified activities, medical devices, (such as crutches, immobilizer, metal braces, orthotics, rigid stabilizer or splints, etc and not to include neoprene sleeves), medications, injections (bursal, and/or joint, not including trigger point), and diathermy, can be utilized. Active modalities may consist of physical therapy, a physician supervised home exercise program**, and/or chiropractic care. NOTE: for joint and extremity injuries, part of this combination may include the physician instructing patient to rest the area or stay off the injured part.

**Home Exercise Program - (HEP) – the following two elements are required to meet guidelines for completion of conservative therapy:
• Information provided on exercise prescription/plan AND
Follow up with member with information provided regarding completion of HEP (after suitable 4 week period), or inability to complete HEP due to physical reason - i.e. increased pain, inability to physically perform exercises. (Patient inconvenience or noncompliance without explanation does not constitute “inability to complete” HEP).

CT and Ankle Fractures – One of the most frequently injured areas of the skeleton is the ankle. These injuries may include ligament sprains as well as fractures. A suspected fracture is first imaged with conventional radiographs in anteroposterior, internal oblique and lateral projections. CT is used in patients with complex ankle and foot fractures after radiography.

CT and Hip Trauma – Computed tomography is primarily used to evaluate acute trauma, e.g., acetabular fracture or hip dislocation. It can detect intraarticular fragments and associated articular surface fractures and it is useful in surgical planning.

CT and Knee Fractures – CT is used after plain films to evaluate fractures to the tibial plateau. These fractures occur just below the knee joint, involving the cartilage surface of the knee. Soft tissue injuries are usually associated with the fractures. The meniscus is a stabilizer of the knee and it is very important to detect meniscal injury in patients with tibial plateau fractures. CT of the knee with two-dimensional reconstruction in the sagittal and coronal planes may be performed for evaluation of injuries with multiple fragments and comminuted fractures. Spiral CT has an advantage of rapid acquisition and reconstruction times and may improve the quality of images of bone. Soft tissue injuries are better demonstrated with MRI.

CT and Knee Infections – CT is used to depict early infection which may be evidenced by increased intraosseous density or the appearance of fragments of necrotic bone separated from living bone by soft tissue or fluid density. Contrast-enhanced CT may help in the visualization of abscesses and necrotic tissue.

CT and Knee Tumors – CT complements arthrography in diagnosing necrotic malignant soft-tissue tumors and other cysts and masses in the knee. Meniscal and ganglion cysts are palpable masses around the knee. CT is useful in evaluations of the vascular nature of lesions.

CT and Legg-Calve-Perthes Disease (LPD) – This childhood condition is associated with an insufficient blood supply to the femoral head which is then at risk for osteonecrosis. Clinical signs of LPD include a limp with groin, thigh or knee pain. Flexion and adduction contractures may develop as the disease progresses and eventually movement may only occur in the flexion-extension plane. This condition is staged based on plain radiographic findings. CT scans are used in the evaluation of LPD and can demonstrate changes in the bone trabecular pattern. They also allow early diagnosis of bone collapse and sclerosis early in the disease where plain radiography is not as sensitive.

CT and Osteolysis – Since computed tomography scans show both the extent and the location of lytic lesions, they are useful to guide treatment decisions as well as to assist in planning for surgical intervention, when needed, in patients with suspected osteolysis after Total Hip Arthroplasty (THA).

CT and Tarsal Coalition – This is a congenital condition in which two or more bones in the mid-foot or hind-foot are joined. It usually presents during late childhood or late adolescence and is associated with repetitive ankle sprains. Mild pain, deep in the subtalar joint and limited range of motion is clinical symptoms. Tarsal coalition is detectable on oblique radiographs, but these are not routinely obtained at many institutions. Clinical diagnosis is not simple; it requires the expertise of skilled examiners. CT is valuable in diagnosing tarsal coalition because it allows differentiation of osseous from non-osseous coalitions and also depicts the extent of joint involvement as well as degenerative changes. It may also
detect the overgrowth of the medial aspect of the talus that may be associated with talocalcaneal coalitions.

REFERENCES


CPT Codes: 73706

INTRODUCTION:

Lower extremity computed tomography angiography (CTA) is an effective, noninvasive and robust imaging modality that is used in the assessment of symptomatic lower extremity vascular disease. It has excellent spatial resolution and shows accurate details of peripheral vasculature. CTA is an effective alternative to catheter-based angiography and allows accurate planning of open surgical and endovascular interventions.

Initial Clinical Reviewers (ICRs) and Physician Clinical Reviewers (PCRs) must be able to apply criteria based on individual needs and based on an assessment of the local delivery system.

INDICATIONS FOR LOWER EXTREMITY CTA:

For assessment/evaluation of suspected or known vascular disease/condition:
- Significant ischemia in the presence of ulcers/gangrene.
- Large vessel diseases, e.g. aneurysm, dissection, arteriovenous malformations (AVMs), and fistulas, intramural hematoma, and vasculitis.
- Arterial entrapment syndrome, e.g. peripheral artery disease (PAD).
- Venous thrombosis if previous studies have not resulted in a clear diagnosis.
- Vascular invasion or displacement by tumor.
- Pelvic vein thrombosis or thrombophlebitis.
- Abnormal preliminary testing (ankle/brachial index, ultrasound/doppler arterial evaluation) associated with significant symptoms of claudication with exercise.

Pre-operative evaluation:
- Evaluation of known peripheral vascular disease of the leg and ultrasound indicates significant disease and an indeterminate conclusion about whether the condition would be amenable to surgery.

Post-operative / procedural evaluation:
- Post-operative or interventional vascular procedure for luminal patency versus re-stenosis (due to atherosclerosis, thromboembolism, intimal hyperplasia and other causes) as well as complications such as pseudoaneurysms related to surgical bypass grafts and vascular stents and stent-grafts.
- A follow-up study may be needed to help evaluate a patient’s progress after treatment, procedure, intervention or surgery. Documentation requires a medical reason that clearly indicates why additional imaging is needed for the type and area(s) requested.

ADDITIONAL INFORMATION RELATED TO LOWER EXTREMITY CTA:

Abd/Pelvis CTA & Lower Extremity CTA Runoff Requests: Abdominal Arteries CTA. This study provides for imaging of the abdomen, pelvis and both legs. The CPT code description is CTA aorto-iliofemoral runoff; abdominal aorta and bilateral ilio-femoral lower extremity runoff.

Peripheral Arterial Disease – Multi-detector CTA (MDCTA) is used in the evaluation of patients with peripheral arterial disease. It can be used to evaluate the patency after revascularization procedures. It is the modality of choice in patients with intermittent claudication. A drawback is its hampered vessel
assessment caused by the depiction of arterial wall calcifications, resulting in a decreased accuracy in severely calcified arteries.

**Chronic Limb Threatening Ischemia** - Assessment and promotion of blood flow through the calf arteries is very important in patients with chronic limb threatening ischemia. MDCTA allows for visualization of pedal vessels.

**Surgical or Percutaneous Revascularization** – CTA is accurate in the detection of graft-related complications, including stenosis and aneurismal changes. It can reveal both vascular and extravascular complications.

**REFERENCES**


NATIONAL COVERAGE DETERMINATION (NCD) FOR MAGNETIC RESONANCE IMAGING:

Item/Service Description
A. General
1. Method of Operation
Magnetic Resonance Imaging (MRI), formerly called nuclear magnetic resonance (NMR), is a non-invasive method of graphically representing the distribution of water and other hydrogen-rich molecules in the human body. In contrast to conventional radiographs or computed tomography (CT) scans, in which the image is produced by x-ray beam attenuation by an object, MRI is capable of producing images by several techniques. In fact, various combinations of MRI image production methods may be employed to emphasize particular characteristics of the tissue or body part being examined. The basic elements by which MRI produces an image are the density of hydrogen nuclei in the object being examined, their motion, and the relaxation times, and the period of time required for the nuclei to return to their original states in the main, static magnetic field after being subjected to a brief additional magnetic field. These relaxation times reflect the physical-chemical properties of tissue and the molecular environment of its hydrogen nuclei. Only hydrogen atoms are present in human tissues in sufficient concentration for current use in clinical MRI.

2. General Clinical Utility
Overall, MRI is a useful diagnostic imaging modality that is capable of demonstrating a wide variety of soft-tissue lesions with contrast resolution equal or superior to CT scanning in various parts of the body. Among the advantages of MRI are the absence of ionizing radiation and the ability to achieve high levels of tissue contrast resolution without injected iodinated radiological contrast agents. Recent advances in technology have resulted in development and Food and Drug Administration (FDA) approval of new paramagnetic contrast agents for MRI which allow even better visualization in some instances. Multi-slice imaging and the ability to image in multiple planes, especially sagittal and coronal, have provided flexibility not easily available with other modalities. Because cortical (outer layer) bone and metallic prostheses do not cause distortion of MR images, it has been possible to visualize certain lesions and body regions with greater certainty than has been possible with CT. The use of MRI on certain soft tissue structures for the purpose of detecting disruptive, neoplastic, degenerative, or inflammatory lesions has now become established in medical practice.

Indications and Limitations of Coverage
B. Nationally Covered MRI Indications
1. MRI
Although several uses of MRI are still considered investigational and some uses are clearly contraindicated (see subsection C), MRI is considered medically efficacious for a number of uses. Use the following descriptions as general guidelines or examples of what may be considered covered rather than
as a restrictive list of specific covered indications. Coverage is limited to MRI units that have received FDA premarket approval, and such units must be operated within the parameters specified by the approval. In addition, the services must be reasonable and necessary for the diagnosis or treatment of the specific patient involved.

ww) Effective November 22, 1985:
   a. MRI is useful in examining the head, central nervous system, and spine.
   b. Multiple sclerosis can be diagnosed with MRI and the contents of the posterior fossa are visible.
   c. The inherent tissue contrast resolution of MRI makes it an appropriate standard diagnostic modality for general neuroradiology.

xx) Effective November 22, 1985:
   a. MRI can assist in the differential diagnosis of mediastinal and retroperitoneal masses, including abnormalities of the large vessels such as aneurysms and dissection.
   b. When a clinical need exists to visualize the parenchyma of solid organs to detect anatomic disruption or neoplasia, this can be accomplished in the liver, urogenital system, adrenals, and pelvic organs without the use of radiological contrast materials. When MRI is considered reasonable and necessary, the use of paramagnetic contrast materials may be covered as part of the study.
   c. MRI may also be used to detect and stage pelvic and retroperitoneal neoplasms and
d. to evaluate disorders of cancellous bone and soft tissues.
   e. It may also be used in the detection of pericardial thickening.
   f. Primary and secondary bone neoplasm and aseptic necrosis can be detected at an early stage and monitored with MRI.
   g. Patients with metallic prostheses, especially of the hip, can be imaged in order to detect the early stages of infection of the bone to which the prosthesis is attached.

yy) Effective March 22, 1994:
   a. MRI may also be covered to diagnose disc disease without regard to whether radiological imaging has been tried first to diagnose the problem.

zz) Effective March 4, 1991:
   a. MRI with gating devices and surface coils, and gating devices that eliminate distorted images caused by cardiac and respiratory movement cycles are now considered state of the art techniques and may be covered. Surface and other specialty coils may also be covered, as they are used routinely for high resolution imaging where small limited regions of the body are studied. They produce high signal-to-noise ratios resulting in images of enhanced anatomic detail.

C. Contraindications and Nationally Non-Covered Indications

1. Contraindications
The MRI is not covered when the following patient-specific contraindications are present:
MRI is not covered for patients with cardiac pacemakers or with metallic clips on vascular aneurysms unless the Medicare beneficiary meets the provisions of the following exceptions:
Effective July 7, 2011, the contraindications will not apply to pacemakers when used according to the FDA-approved labeling in an MRI environment.

2. Nationally Non-Covered Indications
CMS has determined that MRI of cortical bone and calcifications, and procedures involving spatial resolution of bone and calcifications, are not considered reasonable and necessary indications within the meaning of section 1862(a)(1)(A) of the Act, and are therefore non-covered.

D. Other
Effective June 3, 2010, all other uses of MRI or MRA for which CMS has not specifically indicated coverage or non-coverage continue to be eligible for coverage through individual local MAC discretion.

NIA CLINICAL GUIDELINE FOR LOWER EXTREMITY MRI:

INTRODUCTION:

Magnetic resonance imaging shows the soft tissues and bones. With its multiplanar capabilities, high contrast and high spatial resolution, it is an accurate diagnostic tool for conditions affecting the joint and adjacent structures. MRI has the ability to positively influence clinicians’ diagnoses and management plans for patients with conditions such as primary bone cancer, fractures, and abnormalities in ligaments, tendons/cartilages, septic arthritis, and infection/inflammation.

Initial Clinical Reviewers (ICRs) and Physician Clinical Reviewers (PCRs) must be able to apply criteria based on individual needs and based on an assessment of the local delivery system.

INDICATIONS FOR LOWER EXTREMITY MRI (FOOT, ANKLE, KNEE, LEG or HIP) (plain radiographs must precede MRI evaluation):

Evaluation of suspicious mass/tumor (unconfirmed cancer diagnosis):
- Initial evaluation of suspicious mass/tumor found on an imaging study, and needing clarification, or found by physical exam and remains non-diagnostic after x-ray or ultrasound is completed.
- Suspected tumor size increase or recurrence based on a sign, symptom, imaging study or abnormal lab value.
- Surveillance: One follow-up exam if initial evaluation is indeterminant and lesion remains suspicious for cancer. No further surveillance unless tumor is specified as highly suspicious, or change was found on last imaging.

Evaluation of known cancer:
- Initial staging of known cancer in the lower extremity.
- Follow-up of known cancer of patient undergoing active treatment within the past year.
- Known cancer with suspected lower extremity metastasis based on a sign, symptom, imaging study or abnormal lab value.
- Cancer surveillance: Active monitoring for recurrence as clinically indicated.

For evaluation of known or suspected infection or inflammatory disease (e.g. osteomyelitis):
- Further evaluation of an abnormality or non-diagnostic findings on prior imaging.
- With abnormal physical, laboratory, and/or imaging findings.
- Known or suspected (based upon initial workup including x-ray) of septic arthritis or osteomyelitis.

For evaluation of suspected (AVN) avascular necrosis (i.e. aseptic necrosis, Legg-Calve-Perthes disease in children):
- Further evaluation of an abnormality or non-diagnostic findings on prior imaging.
For evaluation of suspected or known auto immune disease, (e.g. rheumatoid arthritis):
- Known or suspected auto immune disease and non-diagnostic findings on prior imaging.

For evaluation of known or suspected fracture and/or injury:
- Further evaluation of an abnormality or non-diagnostic findings on prior imaging.
- Suspected fracture when imaging is negative or equivocal.
- Determine position of known fracture fragments/dislocation.

For evaluation of persistent pain and initial imaging (e.g. x-ray) has been performed:
- Chronic (lasting 3 months or greater) pain and/or persistent tendonitis unresponsive to conservative treatment*, within the last 6 months which include - medical therapy (may include physical therapy or chiropractic treatments) and/or - physician supervised exercise** of at least four (4) weeks, OR
- With progression or worsening of symptoms during the course of conservative treatment.

Pre-operative evaluation.

Post-operative/procedural evaluation:
- When imaging, physical or laboratory findings indicate joint infection, delayed or non-healing or other surgical/procedural complications.
- A follow-up study may be needed to help evaluate a patient’s progress after treatment, procedure, intervention or surgery. Documentation requires a medical reason that clearly indicates why additional imaging is needed for the type and area(s) requested.

Other indications for a Lower Extremity (Foot, Ankle, Knee, Leg or Hip) MRI:
- Abnormal bone scan and x-ray is non-diagnostic or requires further evaluation.
- MR arthrogram.
- To assess status of osteochondral abnormalities including osteochondral fractures, osteochondritis dissecans, treated osteochondral defects where physical or imaging findings suggest its presence.

Additional indication specific for FOOT or ANKLE MRI
- Chronic (lasting 3 months or greater) pain in a child or adolescent with painful rigid flat foot where imaging is unremarkable or equivocal or on clinician’s decision to evaluate for known or suspected tarsal coalition. Do not add 6 mnts to this; don’t mention conservative care here.
- Accompanied by physical findings of ligament damage such as an abnormal drawer test of the ankle or significant laxity on valgus or varus stress testing and/or joint space widening on x-rays.

Additional indications specific for KNEE MRI:
- Accompanied by blood in the joint (hemarthrosis) demonstrated by aspiration.
- Presence of a joint effusion.
- For evaluation of suspected Baker’s cyst or posterior knee swelling with ultrasound requiring further evaluation.
- Accompanied by physical findings of a meniscal injury determined by physical examination tests (McMurray’s, Apley’s) or significant laxity on varus or valgus stress tests.
- Accompanied by physical findings of anterior cruciate ligament (ACL) or posterior cruciate ligament (PCL) ligamental injury determined by the drawer test or the Lachman test.

Additional indications specific for HIP MRI:
- For evaluation of suspected slipped capital femoral epiphysis with non-diagnostic imaging.
- For any evaluation of patient with hip prosthesis or other implanted metallic hardware where prosthetic loosening or dysfunction is suspected on physical examination or imaging.
- Suspected labral tear of the hip with signs of clicking and pain with hip motion especially with hip flexion, internal rotation and adduction which can also be associated with locking and giving way sensations of the hip on ambulation.

ADDITIONAL INFORMATION RELATED TO A LOWER EXTREMITY MRI:

**MRI Imaging** – Metal devices or foreign body fragments within the body, such as indwelling pacemakers and intracranial aneurysm surgical clips that are not compatible with the use of MRI, may be contraindicated. Other implanted metal devices in the patient as well as external devices such as portable O2 tanks may also be contraindicated.

*Conservative Therapy:* (musculoskeletal) should include a multimodality approach consisting of a combination of active and inactive components. Inactive components such as rest, ice, heat, modified activities, medical devices, (such as crutches, immobilizer, metal braces, orthotics, rigid stabilizer or splints, etc and not to include neoprene sleeves), medications, injections (bursal, and/or joint, not including trigger point), and diathermy, can be utilized. Active modalities may consist of physical therapy, a physician supervised home exercise program**, and/or chiropractic care. **Note:** for joint and extremity injuries, part of this combination may include the physician instructing patient to rest the area or stay off the injured part.

**Home Exercise Program** - (HEP) – the following two elements are required to meet guidelines for completion of conservative therapy:
- Information provided on exercise prescription/plan AND
- Follow up with member with information provided regarding completion of HEP (after suitable 4 week period), or inability to complete HEP due to physical reason i.e. increased pain, inability to physically perform exercises. (Patient inconvenience or noncompliance without explanation does not constitute “inability to complete” HEP).

**MRI and Knee Trauma** - MRI is an effective means of evaluating internal derangements of the knee with a very high accuracy for detection of meniscal injury. On MRI of the knee, meniscal injury may appear “free-floating”, corresponding to a meniscal avulsion or detachment from the tibial plateau. The floating meniscus seen on MRI is a result of significant trauma. It may also be associated with significant ligamentous injury. The results of the MRI are valuable to the surgeon as he plans to reattach the meniscus to the tibial plateau.

**MRI and Osteonecrosis** – Osteonecrosis is a complication of knee surgery which may be accompanied by new or persistent pain after meniscal surgery. It can be detected by MRI with subcortical low signal intensity of T1-weighted images with or without central high signal intensity on T2-weighted images. Osteonecrosis can result in collapse of the articular surface.

**MRI and Legg-Calve-Perthes Disease (LPD)** –This childhood condition is associated with an insufficient blood supply to the femoral head which is then at risk for osteonecrosis. Clinical signs of LPD include a limp with groin, thigh or knee pain. Flexion and adduction contractures may develop as the disease progresses and eventually movement may only occur in the flexion-extension plane. This condition is staged based on plain radiographic findings. MRI is used in identifying the early stage of LPD when normal plain films are normal. It is also used in preoperative planning to diagnose “hinge abduction” (lateral side of the femoral head contacts the acetabular margin and femoral head does not slide as it should). However, MRI is not used as a standard diagnostic tool.
**MRI and Septic Arthritis** – Young children and older adults are the most likely to develop septic arthritis in the hip joint. Early symptoms include pain in the hip, groin, or thigh along with a limping gait and fever. It is sometimes hard to differentiate this condition from transient synovitis, a less serious condition with no known long-term sequelae. MRI may help in the differential diagnosis of these two conditions. Coronal T1-weighted MRI, performed immediately after contrast administration, can evaluate blood perfusion at the femoral epiphysis.

**MRI and Slipped Capital Femoral Epiphysis** – This condition, where the femoral head is displaced in relation to the femoral neck, is the most common hip disorder in adolescents and it is more common in obese children. Its symptoms include a limping gait, groin pain, thigh pain and knee pain. Most cases are stable and the prognosis is good with early diagnosis and treatment. Unstable slipped capital femoral epiphysis may lead to avascular necrosis. MRI is used for diagnosis of slipped capital femoral epiphysis. Its image can be oriented to a plane orthogonal to the plane of the phys to detect edema in the area of the physi.

**MRI and Tarsal Coalition** – This is a congenital condition in which two or more bones in the midfoot or hindfoot are joined. It usually presents during late childhood or late adolescence and is associated with repetitive ankle sprains. Mild pain, deep in the subtalar joint and limited range of motion is clinical symptoms. Tarsal coalition is detectable on oblique radiographs, but these are not routinely obtained at many institutions. Clinical diagnosis is not simple; it requires the expertise of skilled examiners. MRI is valuable in diagnosing tarsal coalition because it allows differentiation of osseous from non-osseous coalitions and also depicts the extent of joint involvement as well as degenerative changes. It may also detect overgrowth of the medial aspect of the talus that may be associated with talocalcaneal coalitions.

**MRI and Ankle Fractures** – One of the most frequently injured areas of the skeleton is the ankle. These injuries may include ligament sprains as well as fractures. A suspected fracture is first imaged with conventional radiographs in anteroposterior, internal oblique and lateral projections. MRI is normally not used in the initial imaging of suspected ankle fractures: MRI is more specific for ligamentous injuries. MRI may identify ankle ligament injuries associated with problematic subsets of ankle fracture.

**REFERENCES**


hyperplasia of the knee. *Acta Radiologica, 47*(6), 581-584. doi: 10.1080/02841850600767724


Coverage Indications, Limitations, and/or Medical Necessity

Indications

1. Evaluation of abdominal or pelvic pain.
2. Evaluation of known or suspected abdominal or pelvic masses or fluid collections, primary or metastatic malignancies, abdominal or pelvic inflammatory processes, and abnormalities of abdominal or pelvic vascular structures.
3. Evaluation of abdominal or pelvic trauma.
4. Clarification of findings from other imaging studies or laboratory abnormalities.
5. Evaluation of known or suspected congenital abnormalities of abdominal or pelvic organs.
6. Treatment planning for radiation therapy.

Limitations

Three dimension reconstruction of CT of Abdomen and Pelvis (CPT code 76376 or 76377) is not expected to be utilized routinely. CPT code 76376 or 76377 are not an appropriate part of every CT examination.

Coding Information

Bill Type Codes:
Contractors may specify Bill Types to help providers identify those Bill Types typically used to report this service. Absence of a Bill Type does not guarantee that the policy does not apply to that Bill Type. Complete absence of all Bill Types indicates that coverage is not influenced by Bill Type and the policy should be assumed to apply equally to all claims.

Revenue Codes:
Contractors may specify Revenue Codes to help providers identify those Revenue Codes typically used to report this service. In most instances Revenue Codes are purely advisory; unless specified in the policy services reported under other Revenue Codes are equally subject to this coverage determination. Complete absence of all Revenue Codes indicates that coverage is not influenced by Revenue Code and the policy should be assumed to apply equally to all Revenue Codes.

CPT/HCPCS Codes
Group 1 Paragraph: N/A

Group 1 Codes:

72192 Ct pelvis w/o dye
72193 Ct pelvis w/dye
72194 Ct pelvis w/o & w/dye
74150 Ct abdomen w/o dye
74160 Ct abdomen w/dye
74170 Ct abdomen w/o & w/dye
74176 Ct abd & pelvis w/o contrast
74177 Ct abd & pelv w/contrast
74178 Ct abd & pelv 1/> regns

Please refer to the CMS website for ICD-10 Codes that Support Medical Necessity

Documentation Requirements

1. If the CT scan is the primary diagnostic tool and physical examination and/or another test, such as echocardiography, could have been performed to determine the patient's diagnosis or status, the reason for utilizing the CT scan should also be documented.
2. If CPT code 76376 or 76377 is performed in addition to another imaging procedure instead of standard CT the patient's medical record should clearly document and discuss the need for this additional test.
3. If one of these procedures is performed, documentation of the patient's symptoms and procedure used must be clearly documented in the patient's medical record and made available to Medicare upon request.
4. Documentation must support CMS 'signature requirements' as described in the Medicare Program Integrity Manual (Pub. 100-08), Chapter 3.

Utilization Guidelines

The use of the scan must be found to be medically appropriate considering the patient's symptoms and preliminary diagnosis. While it is not always necessary to perform other diagnostic tests before CT scanning, suitable documentation in clinical records should record and support the reasoning used in making the decision to use.
CPT Codes: 74174

INTRODUCTION:

Computed tomographic angiography (CTA) is used in the evaluation of many conditions affecting the veins and arteries of the abdomen and pelvis or lower extremities. This study (Abdomen/Pelvis CTA) is useful for evaluation of the arteries/veins in the peritoneal cavity (abdominal aorta, iliac arteries) while the Abdominal Arteries CTA is more useful for the evaluation of the abdominal aorta and the vascular supply to the legs. It is not appropriate as a screening tool for asymptomatic patients without a previous diagnosis.

Initial Clinical Reviewers (ICRs) and Physician Clinical Reviewers (PCRs) must be able to apply criteria based on individual needs and based on an assessment of the local delivery system.

INDICATIONS FOR ABDOMEN/PELVIS CTA:

For evaluation of known or suspected abdominal vascular disease:

- For known large vessel diseases (abdominal aorta, inferior vena cava, superior/inferior mesenteric, celiac, splenic, renal or iliac arteries/veins), e.g., aneurysm, dissection, arteriovenous malformations (AVMs), and fistulas, intramural hematoma, and vasculitis.
- Evidence of vascular abnormality seen on prior imaging studies.
- For suspected aortic dissection.
- Evaluation of suspected or known aortic aneurysm**:
  - Suspected or known aneurysm > 2.5 cm AND equivocal or indeterminate ultrasound results OR
  - Prior imaging (e.g. ultrasound) demonstrating aneurysm > 2.5 cm in diameter and OR
  - Suspected complications of known aneurysm as evidenced by sign/symptoms such as new onset of abdominal or pelvic pain.
- Suspected retroperitoneal hematoma or hemorrhage.
- Venous thrombosis (for CT Venogram) if previous studies have not resulted in a clear diagnosis.
- Vascular invasion or displacement by tumor.

Pre-operative evaluation:
Evaluation of interventional vascular procedures for luminal patency versus restenosis due to conditions such as atherosclerosis, thromboembolism, and intimal hyperplasia.

Post-operative or post-procedural evaluation:

- Evaluation of endovascular/interventional abdominal vascular procedures for luminal patency versus restenosis due to conditions such as atherosclerosis, thromboembolism and intimal hyperplasia.
- Evaluation of post-operative complications, e.g. pseudoaneurysms, related to surgical bypass grafts, vascular stents and stent-grafts in the peritoneal cavity.
- Follow-up for post-endovascular repair (EVAR) or open repair of abdominal aortic aneurysm (AAA). Routine, baseline study (post-op/intervention) is warranted within 1-3 months.
  - Asymptomatic at six (6) month intervals, for two (2) years.
  - Symptomatic/complications related to stent graft – more frequent imaging may be needed.
Follow-up study may be needed to help evaluate a patient’s progress after treatment, procedure, intervention or surgery. Documentation requires a medical reason that clearly indicates why additional imaging is needed for the type and area(s) requested.

**Chest CTA/Abdomen/Pelvis CTA combo:**
- For evaluation of extensive vascular disease involving the chest and abdominal cavities such as aortic dissection, vasculitic diseases such as Takayasu’s arteritis, significant post-traumatic or post-procedural vascular complications, etc.
- For preoperative or preprocedural evaluation such as transcatheter aortic valve replacement (TAVR).

**ADDITIONAL INFORMATION RELATED TO ABDOMEN/PELVIS CTA:**

**Abd/Pelvis CTA & Lower Extremity CTA Runoff Requests:** Only one authorization request is required, using CPT Code 75635 Abdominal Arteries CTA. This study provides for imaging of the abdomen, pelvis and both legs. The CPT code description is CTA aorto-iliofemoral runoff; abdominal aorta and bilateral ilio-femoral lower extremity runoff.

**Bruits** - blowing vascular sounds heard over partially occluded blood vessels. Abdominal bruits may indicate partial obstruction of the aorta or other major arteries such as the renal, iliac, or femoral arteries. Associated risks include but are not limited to: renal artery stenosis, aortic aneurysm, atherosclerosis, AVM, or coarctation of aorta.

**Peripheral Artery Disease (PAD)** – Before the availability of computed tomography angiography (CTA), peripheral arterial disease was evaluated using CT and only a portion of the peripheral arterial tree could be imaged. Multi-detector row CT (MDCT) overcomes this limitation and provides an accurate alternative to CT and is a cost-effective diagnostic strategy in evaluating PAD. **Abdominal Arteries CTA (including runoff to the lower extremities) is the preferred study when evaluation of arterial sufficiency to the legs is part of the evaluation.**

**CTA and Abdominal Aortic Aneurysm** – Endovascular repair is an alternative to open surgical repair of an abdominal aortic aneurysm. It has lower morbidity and mortality rates and is minimally invasive. In order to be successful, it depends on precise measurement of the aneurysm and involved vessels. CTA with 3D reconstruction is useful in obtaining exact morphologic information on abdominal aortic aneurysms. CTA is also used for the detection of postoperative complications of endovascular repair.

**CTA and Abdominal Aortic Aneurysm** **–** The normal diameter of the suprarenal abdominal aorta is 3.0 cm and that of the infrarenal is 2.0 cm. Aneurysmal dilatation of the infrarenal aorta is defined as diameter >/= 3.0 cm or dilatation of the aorta >/= 1.5 the normal diameter.

**Recommended intervals for initial follow-up imaging of ectatic aortas and abdominal aortas (follow up intervals may vary depending on comorbidities and the growth rate of the aneurysm):**

- 2.5-2.9 cm: ………5yr
- 3.0-3.4 cm: ………3yr
- 3.5-3.9 cm: ……..2yr
- 4.0-4.4 cm: ………1yr
- 4.5-4.9 cm: ……..6 mo
- 5.0-5.5 cm: ………3-6 mo

**CTA and Renal Artery Stenosis** – Renal artery stenosis is the major cause of secondary hypertension. It may also cause renal insufficiency and end-stage renal disease. **Abdomen CTA (limiting evaluation to the**
**aorta above the bifurcation and including the abdominal arteries is the preferred study.** Atherosclerosis is one of the common causes of this condition, especially in older patients with multiple cardiovascular risk factors and worsening hypertension or deterioration of renal function. CTA is used to evaluate the renal arteries and detect renal artery stenosis.

**CTA and Thoracic Aorta Endovascular Stent-Grafts** – CTA is an effective alternative to conventional angiography for postoperative follow-up of aortic stent grafts. It is used to review complications after thoracic endovascular aortic repair. CTA can detect luminal and extraluminal changes to the thoracic aortic after stent-grafting and can be performed efficiently with fast scanning speed and high spatial and temporal resolution.

**REFERENCES**


CPT Codes: 74175

INTRODUCTION:

Computed tomography angiography (CTA) generates images of the arteries that can be evaluated for evidence of stenosis, occlusion or aneurysms. It is used to evaluate the arteries of the abdominal aorta and the renal arteries. CTA uses ionizing radiation and requires the administration of iodinated contrast agent which is a potential hazard in patients with impaired renal function. Abdominal CTA is not used as a screening tool, e.g. evaluation of asymptomatic patients without a previous diagnosis.

Initial Clinical Reviewers (ICRs) and Physician Clinical Reviewers (PCRs) must be able to apply criteria based on individual needs and based on an assessment of the local delivery system.

INDICATIONS FOR ABDOMEN CTA:

For evaluation of known or suspected abdominal vascular disease:
- For known large vessel diseases (abdominal aorta, inferior vena cava, superior/inferior mesenteric, celiac, splenic, renal or iliac arteries/veins), e.g., aneurysm, dissection, arteriovenous malformations (AVMs), and fistulas, intramural hematoma, and vasculitis.
- Evidence of vascular abnormality seen on prior imaging studies.
- For suspected aortic dissection.
- Evaluation of suspected or known aortic aneurysm **:
  - Suspected or known aneurysm > 2.5 cm AND equivocal or indeterminate ultrasound results OR
  - Prior imaging (e.g. ultrasound) demonstrating aneurysm >2.5cm in diameter OR
  - Suspected complications of known aneurysm as evidenced by signs/symptoms such as new onset of abdominal or pelvic pain.
- Suspected retroperitoneal hematoma or hemorrhage.
- Suspected renal vein thrombosis in patient with known renal mass.
- For evaluation of suspected chronic mesenteric ischemia.
- Venous thrombosis if studies have not resulted in a clear diagnosis.
- Vascular invasion or displacement by tumor.
- For evaluation of portal venous system (hepatic portal system).
- For evaluation of known or suspected renal artery stenosis or resistant hypertension demonstrated by any of the following:
  - Unsuccessful control after treatment with 3 or more antihypertensive medication at optimal dosing.
  - Acute elevation of creatinine after initiation of an Angiotension Converting Enzyme inhibitor, (ACE inhibitor) or Angiotension receptor blocker, (ARB).
  - Asymmetric kidney size noted on ultrasound.
  - Onset of hypertension in a person younger than age 30 without any other risk factors or family history of hypertension.
  - New onset of hypertension after age 55 (>160/100).
  - Acute rise in blood pressure in a person with previously stable blood pressures.
  - Flash pulmonary edema without identifiable causes.
  - Malignant hypertension.
Pre-operative evaluation:
- Evaluation of interventional vascular procedures for luminal patency versus restenosis due to conditions such as atherosclerosis, thromboembolism, and intimal hyperplasia.

Post-operative or post-procedural evaluation:
- Evaluation of endovascular/interventional abdominal vascular procedures for luminal patency versus restenosis due to conditions such as atherosclerosis, thromboembolism, and intimal hyperplasia.
- Evaluation of post-operative complications, e.g. pseudoaneurysms, related to surgical bypass grafts, vascular stents and stent-grafts in the peritoneal cavity.
- Follow-up for post-endovascular repair (EVAR) or open repair of abdominal aortic aneurysm (AAA). Routine, baseline study (post-op/intervention) is warranted within 1-3 months.
  - Asymptomatic at six (6) month intervals, for two (2) years.
  - Symptomatic/complications related to stent graft – more frequent imaging may be needed.
- Follow-up study may be needed to help evaluate a patient’s progress after treatment, procedure, intervention or surgery. Documentation requires a medical reason that clearly indicates why additional imaging is needed for the type and area(s) requested.

Chest CTA/Abdomen CTA combo:
- For evaluation of extensive vascular disease involving the chest and abdominal cavities such as aortic dissection, vasculitic diseases such as Takayasu’s arteritis, significant post-traumatic or post-procedural vascular complications, etc.
- For preoperative or preprocedural evaluation such as transcatheter aortic valve replacement (TAVR).

ADDITIONAL INFORMATION RELATED TO ABDOMEN CTA:

Abd/Pelvis CTA & Lower Extremity CTA Runoff Requests: Only one authorization request is required, using CPT Code 75635 Abdominal Arteries CTA. This study provides for imaging of the abdomen, pelvis and both legs. The CPT code description is CTA aorto-iliofemoral runoff: abdominal aorta and bilateral ilio-femoral lower extremity runoff.

CTA and Abdominal Aortic Aneurysm:
Endovascular repair is an alternative to open surgical repair of an abdominal aortic aneurysm. It has lower morbidity and mortality rates and is minimally invasive. In order to be successful, it depends on precise measurement of the aneurysm and involved vessels. CTA with 3D reconstruction is useful in obtaining exact morphologic information on abdominal aortic aneurysms. CTA is also used for the detection of postoperative complications of endovascular repair.

**Abdominal Aneurysms and general Guidelines for follow-up:**
The normal diameter of the suprarenal abdominal aorta is 3.0 cm and that of the infrarenal is 2.0cm. Aneurysmal dilatation of the infrarenal aorta is defined as diameter >/= 3.0 cm or dilatation of the aorta >/= 1.5 the normal diameter\(^1\). Initial evaluation of AAA is accurately made by ultrasound. Ultrasound can detect and size AAA, with the advantage of being relatively inexpensive, noninvasive and not require iodinate contrast\(^1\). The limitations are that overlying bowel gas can obscure findings and the technique is operator dependent.\(^1\)

Recommended intervals for initial follow-up imaging of ectatic aortas and abdominal aortas (follow up intervals may vary depending on comorbidities and the growth rate of the aneurysm):\(^2\)
- 2.5-2.9 cm: ............5yr
- 3.0-3.4 cm:............ 3yr
- 3.5-3.9 cm:.............2yr
- 4.0-4.4 cm:.............1yr
4.5-4.9 cm...........6 mo
5.0-5.5 cm...........3-6 mo

**CTA and Renal Artery Stenosis** – Renal artery stenosis is the major cause of secondary hypertension. It may also cause renal insufficiency and end-stage renal disease. Atherosclerosis is one of the common causes of this condition, especially in older patients with multiple cardiovascular risk factors and worsening hypertension or deterioration of renal function. CTA is used to evaluate the renal arteries and detect renal artery stenosis.

**REFERENCES**


CPT Codes: 74181, 74182, 74183

“FOR CMS (MEDICARE) MEMBERS ONLY”

NATIONAL COVERAGE DETERMINATION (NCD) FOR MAGNETIC RESONANCE IMAGING:

Item/Service Description
A. General
1. Method of Operation
Magnetic Resonance Imaging (MRI), formerly called nuclear magnetic resonance (NMR), is a non-invasive method of graphically representing the distribution of water and other hydrogen-rich molecules in the human body. In contrast to conventional radiographs or computed tomography (CT) scans, in which the image is produced by x-ray beam attenuation by an object, MRI is capable of producing images by several techniques. In fact, various combinations of MRI image production methods may be employed to emphasize particular characteristics of the tissue or body part being examined. The basic elements by which MRI produces an image are the density of hydrogen nuclei in the object being examined, their motion, and the relaxation times, and the period of time required for the nuclei to return to their original states in the main, static magnetic field after being subjected to a brief additional magnetic field. These relaxation times reflect the physical-chemical properties of tissue and the molecular environment of its hydrogen nuclei. Only hydrogen atoms are present in human tissues in sufficient concentration for current use in clinical MRI.

2. General Clinical Utility
Overall, MRI is a useful diagnostic imaging modality that is capable of demonstrating a wide variety of soft-tissue lesions with contrast resolution equal or superior to CT scanning in various parts of the body. Among the advantages of MRI are the absence of ionizing radiation and the ability to achieve high levels of tissue contrast resolution without injected iodinated radiological contrast agents. Recent advances in technology have resulted in development and Food and Drug Administration (FDA) approval of new paramagnetic contrast agents for MRI which allow even better visualization in some instances. Multi-slice imaging and the ability to image in multiple planes, especially sagittal and coronal, have provided flexibility not easily available with other modalities. Because cortical (outer layer) bone and metallic prostheses do not cause distortion of MR images, it has been possible to visualize certain lesions and body regions with greater certainty than has been possible with CT. The use of MRI on certain soft tissue structures for the purpose of detecting disruptive, neoplastic, degenerative, or inflammatory lesions has now become established in medical practice.

Indications and Limitations of Coverage

B. Nationally Covered MRI Indications
1. MRI
Although several uses of MRI are still considered investigational and some uses are clearly contraindicated (see subsection C), MRI is considered medically efficacious for a number of uses. Use the following descriptions as general guidelines or examples of what may be considered covered rather than
as a restrictive list of specific covered indications. Coverage is limited to MRI units that have received FDA premarket approval, and such units must be operated within the parameters specified by the approval. In addition, the services must be reasonable and necessary for the diagnosis or treatment of the specific patient involved.

aaa) Effective November 22, 1985:
   a. MRI is useful in examining the head, central nervous system, and spine.
   b. Multiple sclerosis can be diagnosed with MRI and the contents of the posterior fossa are visible.
   c. The inherent tissue contrast resolution of MRI makes it an appropriate standard diagnostic modality for general neuroradiology.

bbb) Effective November 22, 1985:
   a. MRI can assist in the differential diagnosis of mediastinal and retroperitoneal masses, including abnormalities of the large vessels such as aneurysms and dissection.
   b. When a clinical need exists to visualize the parenchyma of solid organs to detect anatomic disruption or neoplasia, this can be accomplished in the liver, urogenital system, adrenals, and pelvic organs without the use of radiological contrast materials. When MRI is considered reasonable and necessary, the use of paramagnetic contrast materials may be covered as part of the study.
   c. MRI may also be used to detect and stage pelvic and retroperitoneal neoplasms and
d. to evaluate disorders of cancellous bone and soft tissues.
   e. It may also be used in the detection of pericardial thickening.
   f. Primary and secondary bone neoplasm and aseptic necrosis can be detected at an early stage and monitored with MRI.
   g. Patients with metallic prostheses, especially of the hip, can be imaged in order to detect the early stages of infection of the bone to which the prosthesis is attached.

ccc) Effective March 22, 1994:
   a. MRI may also be covered to diagnose disc disease without regard to whether radiological imaging has been tried first to diagnose the problem.

ddd) Effective March 4, 1991:
   a. MRI with gating devices and surface coils, and gating devices that eliminate distorted images caused by cardiac and respiratory movement cycles are now considered state of the art techniques and may be covered. Surface and other specialty coils may also be covered, as they are used routinely for high resolution imaging where small limited regions of the body are studied. They produce high signal-to-noise ratios resulting in images of enhanced anatomic detail.

C. Contraindications and Nationally Non-Covered Indications

1. Contraindications

   The MRI is not covered when the following patient-specific contraindications are present:
   MRI is not covered for patients with cardiac pacemakers or with metallic clips on vascular aneurysms unless the Medicare beneficiary meets the provisions of the following exceptions:
   Effective July 7, 2011, the contraindications will not apply to pacemakers when used according to the FDA-approved labeling in an MRI environment

2. Nationally Non-Covered Indications
CMS has determined that MRI of cortical bone and calcifications, and procedures involving spatial resolution of bone and calcifications, are not considered reasonable and necessary indications within the meaning of section 1862(a)(1)(A) of the Act, and are therefore non-covered.

D. Other
Effective June 3, 2010, all other uses of MRI or MRA for which CMS has not specifically indicated coverage or non-coverage continue to be eligible for coverage through individual local MAC discretion.

**NIA CLINICAL GUIDELINE FOR ABDOMEN MRI:**

**INTRODUCTION:**

Abdominal magnetic resonance imaging (MRI) is a proven and useful tool for the diagnosis, evaluation, assessment of severity and follow-up of diseases of the abdomen. It is more expensive than computed tomography (CT) but it avoids exposing the patient to ionizing radiation. MRI may be the best imaging procedure for patients with allergy to radiographic contrast material or renal failure. It may also be the procedure of choice for suspected lesions that require a technique to detect subtle soft-tissue contrast and provide a three dimensional depiction of a lesion. Abdominal MRI studies are usually targeted for further evaluation of indeterminate or questionable findings, identified on more standard imaging exams such as Ultrasound (US) and CT.

Initial Clinical Reviewers (ICRs) and Physician Clinical Reviewers (PCRs) must be able to apply criteria based on individual needs and based on an assessment of the local delivery system.

**INDICATIONS FOR ABDOMEN MRI:**

**Evaluation of suspicious known mass/tumors (unconfirmed diagnosis of cancer) for further evaluation of indeterminate or questionable findings:**
- Initial evaluation of suspicious abdomen masses/tumors found only in the abdomen by physical exam or imaging study, such as Ultrasound (US).
- Surveillance: One follow-up exam to ensure no suspicious change has occurred in a tumor in the abdomen. No further surveillance unless tumor(s) are specified as highly suspicious, or change was found on last follow-up.

**of known cancer for further evaluation of indeterminate or questionable findings, identified by physical examination or imaging exams such as Ultrasound (US) and CT:**
- Initial staging of known cancer
  - All cancers, excluding the following:
    - Basal Cell Carcinoma of the skin,
    - Melanoma without symptoms or signs of metastasis.
- Three (3) month follow-up of known abdominal cancer undergoing active treatment within the past year.
- Six (6) month follow-up of known abdominal cancer undergoing active treatment within the past year.
- Follow-up of known cancer of patient undergoing active treatment within the past year.
- Known cancer with suspected abdominal metastasis based on a sign, symptom or an abnormal lab value.
- Cancer surveillance: Active monitoring for recurrence as clinically indicated
For evaluation of suspected infection or inflammatory disease:

- Suspected acute appendicitis (or severe acute diverticulitis) if abdominal pain and tenderness to palpation is present, with at LEAST one of the following:
  - WBC elevated
  - Fever
  - Anorexia or
  - Nausea and vomiting.
- Suspected peritonitis (from any cause) if abdominal pain and tenderness to palpation is present, and at LEAST one of the following:
  - Rebound, rigid abdomen, or
  - Severe tenderness to palpation present over entire abdomen.
- Suspected pancreatitis.
- Suspected inflammatory bowel disease (Crohn’s or ulcerative colitis) with abdominal pain, and persistent diarrhea, or bloody diarrhea.
- Suspected cholecystitis or retained gallstones with recent equivocal ultrasound.
- Suspected infection in the abdomen.

For evaluation of known infection or inflammatory disease follow up:

- Complications of diverticulitis with severe abdominal pain or severe tenderness or mass, not responding to antibiotic treatment, (prior imaging study is not required for diverticulitis diagnosis).
- Pancreatitis by history, (including pancreatic pseudocyst) with abdominal pain suspicious for worsening, or re-exacerbation.
- Known inflammatory bowel disease, (Crohn’s or ulcerative colitis) with recurrence or worsening signs/symptoms requiring re-evaluation.
- Any known infection that is clinically suspected to have created an abscess in the abdomen.
- Any history of fistula limited to the abdomen that requires re-evaluation, or is suspected to have recurred.
- Abnormal fluid collection seen on prior imaging that needs follow-up evaluation.
- Hepatitis C/hepatoma evaluation with elevated alpha-fetoprotein (AFP) and equivocal ultrasound results.
- Known infection in the abdomen.

Pre-operative evaluation:

- For abdominal surgery or procedure.

Post-operative/procedural evaluation:

- Follow-up of suspected or known post-operative complication involving only the abdomen.
- A follow-up study to help evaluate a patient’s progress after treatment, procedure, intervention or surgery. Documentation requires a medical reason that clearly indicates why additional imaging is needed.

Indication for combination studies for the initial pre-therapy staging of cancer, OR ongoing tumor/cancer surveillance OR evaluation of suspected metastases:

- ≤ 5 concurrent studies to include CT or MRI of any of the following areas as appropriate depending on the cancer: Neck, Abdomen, Pelvis, Chest, Brain, Cervical Spine, Thoracic Spine or Lumbar Spine.
  - Cancer surveillance – Active monitoring for recurrence as clinically indicated.

Other Indications for an Abdominal MRI:

- To provide an alternative to abdominal CT when CT would be limited due to allergy to radiographic contrast material.
• To provide an alternative to follow-up of an indeterminate abdomen CT when previous CT/Ultrasound was equivocal.
• Suspected adrenal mass or pheochromocytoma based on diagnostic testing/imaging results, and/or a suspicious clinical presentation.

ADDITIONAL INFORMATION RELATED TO ABDOMINAL MRI:

MRI imaging – Metal devices or foreign body fragments within the body, such as indwelling pacemakers and intracranial aneurysm surgical clips that are not compatible with the use of MRI, may be contraindicated. Other implanted metal devices in the patient as well as external devices such as portable O2 tanks may also be contraindicated.

MRI of the liver – The liver is a common site of metastatic spread. Patients with a history of known or suspected malignancy, especially tumors from the colon, lung, pancreas and stomach, are at risk for developing hepatocellular carcinoma. Patients with chronic liver disease are also at risk for developing liver cancer and undergo periodic liver screening for focal liver lesion detection, usually with ultrasonography (US). Extra-cellular gadolinium chelate contrast-enhanced MRI is used for evaluating patients with an abnormal US. Patients with hepatic metastases being considered for metastasectomy undergo contrast-enhanced MRI using tissue-specific contrast agents.

MRI of the adrenal glands – The adrenal glands are susceptible for metastases from various tumors, especially of lung or breast. Adrenal lesions may also represent primary tumors of the adrenal cortex of medulla, both benign and malignant. MRI may be done to distinguish between benign and malignant lesions. Metastases are predominantly hypointense on T1-weighted images and hyperintense on T2-weighted images. Benign lesions, which have high lipid content, exhibit clear suppression of the signals.

MRI of the pancreas – The most common pancreatic endocrine tumors, accounting for up to 50% of all cases, are insulinomas, which are usually benign. The next most common is gastrinomas. Patients with gastrinomas generally present with recurrent, multiple or ‘ectopic’ peptic ulceration, the Zollinger-Ellison syndrome. After a diagnosis of gastrinomas has been confirmed, imaging should be done to localize and stage the disease. Other pancreatic endocrine tumors are rare and often associated with genetic disorders such as the multiple endocrine neoplasia type 1 (MEN 1). MRI is the preferred imaging for follow-up in patients with MEN 1 where repeated imaging may be required to assess the response to therapy.

MRI of the kidney – MRI in renal imaging has been used to differentiate benign lesions versus malignant lesions in patients unable to undergo CT scanning with contrast media or in cases where the CT findings were questionable. Initial evaluation of renal lesions is often undertaken with ultrasound. MRI can have additional diagnostic value in the evaluation of lesions with minimal amounts of fat or with intracellular fat. MRI may have a higher accuracy than CT in the evaluation of early lymph node spread. Although MRI of the kidney has not yet found broad clinical application, it may have an increasing role in the management of patients with renal disease.

MRI of the spleen – Among some radiologists, the spleen is considered a ‘forgotten organ’ although it is included and demonstrated on every abdominal CT and MRI. Malignant tumors of the spleen are rare; malignant lymphomas are the most common and are usually a manifestation of generalized lymphoma. Splenic metastases are predominantly hypointense on T1-weighted images and hyperintense on T2-weighted images and MRI is used for the detection of necrotic or hemorrhagic metastases.

MRI to diagnose abdominal aortic aneurysm – MRI can be useful in the diagnosis of aortic aneurysms in patients with chronic aortic disease. The advantages include: safety, noninvasive nature (except for intravenous contrast), wide field of view, multi-planar imaging and 3D relationship viewing. MRI, unlike
CT, does not require large volumes of iodinated contrast. ECG-gated spin-echo MRI is the basis for many MRI imaging algorithms for diagnosing abdominal aortic disease. A rapid breath holds MRI, a more recent development, allows more comprehensive examination of the aorta and defines many types of aortic pathology.

**MRI for the evaluation of vascular abnormalities such as renal artery stenosis and celiac/superior mesenteric artery stenosis (in chronic mesenteric ischemia)** - Doppler Ultrasound, MRA or CTA should be considered as the preferred imaging modalities.

**REFERENCES**


Coverage Indications, Limitations, and/or Medical Necessity

Indications

CT colonography, also known as virtual colonoscopy, utilizes helical computed tomography of the abdomen and pelvis to visualize the colon lumen, along with 2D or 3D reconstruction. The test requires colonic preparation similar to that required for instrument colonoscopy, and air insufflation to achieve colonic distention.

CT colonography is only indicated:

1. In those patients in whom an instrument colonoscopy of the entire colon is incomplete due to an inability to pass the colonoscope proximally, due to one of the following:
   
   - An impassable obstruction (e.g., neoplasm, intrinsic compression, stenosis due to causes such as inflammatory bowel disease)
   
   - Scarring or aberrant anatomy (e.g., stricture, tortuosity, adhesion) with obstruction from prior surgery, radiation, diverticular disease, etc.
   
   - Extrinsic compression
     This is intended for use in pre-operative situations when knowledge of the unvisualized colon proximal to the obstruction would be of use to the surgeon in planning the operative approach to the patient.

2. When ordering physician determines and documents instrument colonoscopy cannot be safely attempted based on current or previous studies. Such contraindications may include severe coagulopathy, increased sedation risk, etc.

Limitations

1. CT colonography is not reimbursable when used for screening, or in the absence of signs or symptoms of disease, regardless of family history or other risk factors for the development of colonic disease.
2. CT colonography is not reimbursable when used as an alternative to instrument colonoscopy for screening or in the absence of signs or symptoms of disease.
3. CT colonography is not reimbursable following incomplete colonoscopy if the reason for the colonoscopy is other than one of those described above.
4. Except as noted in Indication 1. a., CT colonography is not indicated in patients with high risk disease symptoms (e.g. inflammatory bowel disease, hematochezia) and situations in which the pretest probability of identification of colonic abnormality is increased.

**Bill Type Codes:**
Contractors may specify Bill Types to help providers identify those Bill Types typically used to report this service. Absence of a Bill Type does not guarantee that the policy does not apply to that Bill Type. Complete absence of all Bill Types indicates that coverage is not influenced by Bill Type and the policy should be assumed to apply equally to all claims.
N/A

**Revenue Codes:**
Contractors may specify Revenue Codes to help providers identify those Revenue Codes typically used to report this service. In most instances Revenue Codes are purely advisory; unless specified in the policy services reported under other Revenue Codes are equally subject to this coverage determination. Complete absence of all Revenue Codes indicates that coverage is not influenced by Revenue Code and the policy should be assumed to apply equally to all Revenue Codes.

**CPT/HCPCS Codes**

**Group 1 Codes:**

74261 Ct colonography dx
74262 Ct colonography dx w/dye

**Group 2 Paragraph: The following CPT code is not covered by Medicare:**

**Group 2 Codes:**

74263 Ct colonography screening

**Please refer to the CMS website for ICD-10 Codes that Support Medical Necessity**

**Documentation Requirements**
1. All coverage criteria must be documented in the patient's medical record and made available to Medicare upon request.
2. Documentation of Indication #2, or the results of the incomplete instrument colonoscopy performed prior to the CT colonography, must be retained in the patient's medical records.
3. Documentation must support a valid order and CMS 'signature requirements' as described in the Medicare Program Integrity Manual (Pub. 100-08), Chapter 3.
CPT Codes: 74712, +74713

“FOR CMS (MEDICARE) MEMBERS ONLY”

NATIONAL COVERAGE DETERMINATION (NCD) FOR MAGNETIC RESONANCE IMAGING:

Item/Service Description
A. General
1. Method of Operation
Magnetic Resonance Imaging (MRI), formerly called nuclear magnetic resonance (NMR), is a non-invasive method of graphically representing the distribution of water and other hydrogen-rich molecules in the human body. In contrast to conventional radiographs or computed tomography (CT) scans, in which the image is produced by x-ray beam attenuation by an object, MRI is capable of producing images by several techniques. In fact, various combinations of MRI image production methods may be employed to emphasize particular characteristics of the tissue or body part being examined. The basic elements by which MRI produces an image are the density of hydrogen nuclei in the object being examined, their motion, and the relaxation times, and the period of time required for the nuclei to return to their original states in the main, static magnetic field after being subjected to a brief additional magnetic field. These relaxation times reflect the physical-chemical properties of tissue and the molecular environment of its hydrogen nuclei. Only hydrogen atoms are present in human tissues in sufficient concentration for current use in clinical MRI.

2. General Clinical Utility
Overall, MRI is a useful diagnostic imaging modality that is capable of demonstrating a wide variety of soft-tissue lesions with contrast resolution equal or superior to CT scanning in various parts of the body. Among the advantages of MRI are the absence of ionizing radiation and the ability to achieve high levels of tissue contrast resolution without injected iodinated radiological contrast agents. Recent advances in technology have resulted in development and Food and Drug Administration (FDA) approval of new paramagnetic contrast agents for MRI which allow even better visualization in some instances. Multi-slice imaging and the ability to image in multiple planes, especially sagittal and coronal, have provided flexibility not easily available with other modalities. Because cortical (outer layer) bone and metallic prostheses do not cause distortion of MR images, it has been possible to visualize certain lesions and body regions with greater certainty than has been possible with CT. The use of MRI on certain soft tissue structures for the purpose of detecting disruptive, neoplastic, degenerative, or inflammatory lesions has now become established in medical practice.

Indications and Limitations of Coverage

B. Nationally Covered MRI Indications
1. MRI
Although several uses of MRI are still considered investigational and some uses are clearly contraindicated (see subsection C), MRI is considered medically efficacious for a number of uses. Use the following descriptions as general guidelines or examples of what may be considered covered rather than
as a restrictive list of specific covered indications. Coverage is limited to MRI units that have received FDA premarket approval, and such units must be operated within the parameters specified by the approval. In addition, the services must be reasonable and necessary for the diagnosis or treatment of the specific patient involved.

EEE) Effective November 22, 1985:
   a. MRI is useful in examining the head, central nervous system, and spine.
   b. Multiple sclerosis can be diagnosed with MRI and the contents of the posterior fossa are visible.
   c. The inherent tissue contrast resolution of MRI makes it an appropriate standard diagnostic modality for general neuroradiology.

FFF) Effective November 22, 1985:
   a. MRI can assist in the differential diagnosis of mediastinal and retroperitoneal masses, including abnormalities of the large vessels such as aneurysms and dissection.
   b. When a clinical need exists to visualize the parenchyma of solid organs to detect anatomic disruption or neoplasia, this can be accomplished in the liver, urogenital system, adrenals, and pelvic organs without the use of radiological contrast materials. When MRI is considered reasonable and necessary, the use of paramagnetic contrast materials may be covered as part of the study.
   c. MRI may also be used to detect and stage pelvic and retroperitoneal neoplasms and
d. to evaluate disorders of cancellous bone and soft tissues.
   e. It may also be used in the detection of pericardial thickening.
   f. Primary and secondary bone neoplasm and aseptic necrosis can be detected at an early stage and monitored with MRI.
   g. Patients with metallic prostheses, especially of the hip, can be imaged in order to detect the early stages of infection of the bone to which the prosthesis is attached.

GGG) Effective March 22, 1994:
   a. MRI may also be covered to diagnose disc disease without regard to whether radiological imaging has been tried first to diagnose the problem.

HHH) Effective March 4, 1991:
   a. MRI with gating devices and surface coils, and gating devices that eliminate distorted images caused by cardiac and respiratory movement cycles are now considered state of the art techniques and may be covered. Surface and other specialty coils may also be covered, as they are used routinely for high resolution imaging where small limited regions of the body are studied. They produce high signal-to-noise ratios resulting in images of enhanced anatomic detail.

C. Contraindications and Nationally Non-Covered Indications

1. Contraindications
The MRI is not covered when the following patient-specific contraindications are present:
MRI is not covered for patients with cardiac pacemakers or with metallic clips on vascular aneurysms unless the Medicare beneficiary meets the provisions of the following exceptions:
Effective July 7, 2011, the contraindications will not apply to pacemakers when used according to the FDA-approved labeling in an MRI environment

2. Nationally Non-Covered Indications
CMS has determined that MRI of cortical bone and calcifications, and procedures involving spatial resolution of bone and calcifications, are not considered reasonable and necessary indications within the meaning of section 1862(a)(1)(A) of the Act, and are therefore non-covered.

D. Other
Effective June 3, 2010, all other uses of MRI or MRA for which CMS has not specifically indicated coverage or non-coverage continue to be eligible for coverage through individual local MAC discretion.

NIA CLINICAL GUIDELINE FOR FETAL MRI:

INTRODUCTION:

MRI not only contributes to diagnosis but also serves as an important guide to treatment, delivery planning, and counseling. However, sonography is the screening modality of choice in the fetus. Fetal MRI should be performed only for a valid medical reason and only after careful consideration of sonographic findings or family history of an abnormality for which screening with MRI might be beneficial.

Initial Clinical Reviewers (ICRs) and Physician Clinical Reviewers (PCRs) must be able to apply criteria based on individual needs and based on an assessment of the local delivery system.

Indications:

- For evaluation of known or suspected abnormality of the fetus.

Safety guidelines and possible contraindications:

There are no documented fetal indications for the use of MRI contrast, but there may be rare instances where contrast is considered potentially helpful in assessing maternal anatomy or pathology.

The decision to administer contrast must be made on a case-by-case basis by the covering level 2 MR personnel-designated attending radiologist who will assess the risk-benefit ratio for that particular patient. The decision to administer a gadolinium-based MR contrast agent to pregnant patients should be accompanied by a well-documented and thoughtful risk-benefit analysis.

REFERENCES

ACR-SPR Practice Parameter for the Safe and Optimal Performance of Fetal Magnetic Resonance Imaging (MRI)
http://www.acr.org/~/media/CB384A65345F402083639E6756CE513F.pdf


CPT Codes: 75557, 75559, 75561, 75563 +75565

“FOR CMS (MEDICARE) MEMBERS ONLY”

NATIONAL COVERAGE DETERMINATION (NCD) FOR MAGNETIC RESONANCE IMAGING:

Item/Service Description
A. General
1. Method of Operation
Magnetic Resonance Imaging (MRI), formerly called nuclear magnetic resonance (NMR), is a non-invasive method of graphically representing the distribution of water and other hydrogen-rich molecules in the human body. In contrast to conventional radiographs or computed tomography (CT) scans, in which the image is produced by x-ray beam attenuation by an object, MRI is capable of producing images by several techniques. In fact, various combinations of MRI image production methods may be employed to emphasize particular characteristics of the tissue or body part being examined. The basic elements by which MRI produces an image are the density of hydrogen nuclei in the object being examined, their motion, and the relaxation times, and the period of time required for the nuclei to return to their original states in the main, static magnetic field after being subjected to a brief additional magnetic field. These relaxation times reflect the physical-chemical properties of tissue and the molecular environment of its hydrogen nuclei. Only hydrogen atoms are present in human tissues in sufficient concentration for current use in clinical MRI.

2. General Clinical Utility
Overall, MRI is a useful diagnostic imaging modality that is capable of demonstrating a wide variety of soft-tissue lesions with contrast resolution equal or superior to CT scanning in various parts of the body. Among the advantages of MRI are the absence of ionizing radiation and the ability to achieve high levels of tissue contrast resolution without injected iodinated radiological contrast agents. Recent advances in technology have resulted in development and Food and Drug Administration (FDA) approval of new paramagnetic contrast agents for MRI which allow even better visualization in some instances. Multi-slice imaging and the ability to image in multiple planes, especially sagittal and coronal, have provided flexibility not easily available with other modalities. Because cortical (outer layer) bone and metallic prostheses do not cause distortion of MR images, it has been possible to visualize certain lesions and body regions with greater certainty than has been possible with CT. The use of MRI on certain soft tissue structures for the purpose of detecting disruptive, neoplastic, degenerative, or inflammatory lesions has now become established in medical practice.

Indications and Limitations of Coverage

B. Nationally Covered MRI Indications
1. MRI
Although several uses of MRI are still considered investigational and some uses are clearly contraindicated (see subsection C), MRI is considered medically efficacious for a number of uses. Use the following descriptions as general guidelines or examples of what may be considered covered rather than
as a restrictive list of specific covered indications. Coverage is limited to MRI units that have received FDA premarket approval, and such units must be operated within the parameters specified by the approval. In addition, the services must be reasonable and necessary for the diagnosis or treatment of the specific patient involved.

iii) Effective November 22, 1985:
   a. MRI is useful in examining the head, central nervous system, and spine.
   b. Multiple sclerosis can be diagnosed with MRI and the contents of the posterior fossa are visible.
   c. The inherent tissue contrast resolution of MRI makes it an appropriate standard diagnostic modality for general neuroradiology.

jjj) Effective November 22, 1985:
   a. MRI can assist in the differential diagnosis of mediastinal and retroperitoneal masses, including abnormalities of the large vessels such as aneurysms and dissection.
   b. When a clinical need exists to visualize the parenchyma of solid organs to detect anatomic disruption or neoplasia, this can be accomplished in the liver, urogenital system, adrenals, and pelvic organs without the use of radiological contrast materials. When MRI is considered reasonable and necessary, the use of paramagnetic contrast materials may be covered as part of the study.
   c. MRI may also be used to detect and stage pelvic and retroperitoneal neoplasms and
d. to evaluate disorders of cancellous bone and soft tissues.
e. It may also be used in the detection of pericardial thickening.
   f. Primary and secondary bone neoplasm and aseptic necrosis can be detected at an early stage and monitored with MRI.
   g. Patients with metallic prostheses, especially of the hip, can be imaged in order to detect the early stages of infection of the bone to which the prosthesis is attached.

kkk) Effective March 22, 1994:
   a. MRI may also be covered to diagnose disc disease without regard to whether radiological imaging has been tried first to diagnose the problem.

lll) Effective March 4, 1991:
   a. MRI with gating devices and surface coils, and gating devices that eliminate distorted images caused by cardiac and respiratory movement cycles are now considered state of the art techniques and may be covered. Surface and other specialty coils may also be covered, as they are used routinely for high resolution imaging where small limited regions of the body are studied. They produce high signal-to-noise ratios resulting in images of enhanced anatomic detail.

C. Contraindications and Nationally Non-Covered Indications

1. Contraindications
   The MRI is not covered when the following patient-specific contraindications are present:
   MRI is not covered for patients with cardiac pacemakers or with metallic clips on vascular aneurysms unless the Medicare beneficiary meets the provisions of the following exceptions:
   Effective July 7, 2011, the contraindications will not apply to pacemakers when used according to the FDA-approved labeling in an MRI environment

2. Nationally Non-Covered Indications
CMS has determined that MRI of cortical bone and calcifications, and procedures involving spatial resolution of bone and calcifications, are not considered reasonable and necessary indications within the meaning of section 1862(a)(1)(A) of the Act, and are therefore non-covered.

D. Other
Effective June 3, 2010, all other uses of MRI or MRA for which CMS has not specifically indicated coverage or non-coverage continue to be eligible for coverage through individual local MAC discretion.

**NIA CLINICAL GUIDELINE FOR HEART MRI:**

**INTRODUCTION:**

Cardiac magnetic resonance imaging (MRI) is an imaging modality utilized in the assessment and monitoring of cardiovascular disease. It has a role in the diagnosis and evaluation of both acquired and congenital cardiac disease. MRI is a noninvasive technique using no ionizing radiation resulting in high quality images of the body in any plane, unlimited anatomic visualization and potential for tissue characterization.

Initial Clinical Reviewers (ICRs) and Physician Clinical Reviewers (PCRs) must be able to apply criteria based on individual needs and based on an assessment of the local delivery system.

**ACCF/ASNC/ACR/AHA/ASE/SCCT/SCMR/SNM 2010 APPROPRIATE USE CRITERIA for Heart MRI:**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Heart MRI (Appropriate ACCF et al. Criteria # with Use Score)</th>
<th>INDICATIONS (*Refer to Additional Information section)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>A= Appropriate (7-9)</td>
<td>Detection of CAD: Symptomatic</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>U=Uncertain (4-6)</td>
<td>Evaluation of Chest Pain Syndrome, Including Low Risk Unstable Angina (Use of Vasodilator Perfusion CMR or Dobutamine Stress Function CMR)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2 U(4)</td>
<td>• Intermediate pre-test probability of CAD*</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>• ECG interpretable AND able to exercise</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3 A(7)</td>
<td>• Intermediate pre-test probability of CAD*</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>• ECG uninterpretable OR unable to exercise</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4 A(7-9)</td>
<td>• High pre-test probability of CAD*</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Followup of Known Ischemic CAD</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>A(7-9)</td>
<td>• ROUTINE FOLLOW-UP when last invasive or non-invasive assessment of coronary artery disease showed HEMODYNAMICALLY SIGNIFICANT CAD (ischemia on stress test or FFR &lt;= 0.80 for a major vessel or stenosis &gt;=70% of a major vessel) over two years ago, without supervening coronary revascularization, is an appropriate indication for stress CMR in</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>New, recurrent, or worsening (progressive) symptoms in patients with known ischemic CAD</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PRIOR LOW RISK CORONARY EVALUATION AT LEAST TWO YEARS EARLIER (e.g. limited extent of CORONARY ARTERY DISEASE, &lt;5% myocardium at risk), AND NOW WITH NEW STABLE (or low risk unstable), RECURRENT, OR SLOWLY WORSENING (PROGRESSIVE) SYMPTOMS of coronary ischemia, is an appropriate indication for stress CMR in this patient group. However, regardless of timing of prior non-invasive assessment, clinical documentation of continued problematic symptoms or moderate to highly likely acute coronary syndrome (Table 6) of even low mortality risk (Table7) is often better assessed with invasive coronary arteriography, particularly when stress testing in the last 2 years and current clinical findings are at odds. This category is very documentation-sensitive and requires judgment.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Note: INVASIVE CORONARY ARTERIOGRAPHY IS GENERALLY PREFERABLE in those patients, who have a PRIOR MODERATE OR HIGH RISK STRESS TEST RESULT (especially if NOT previously evaluated by invasive coronary arteriography) or a current diagnosis of moderate to high risk UNSTABLE ANGINA, and inappropriate for repeat stress CMR unless supervening reasons to prefer a non-invasive approach are documented in the record (e.g. very unclear symptoms, CKD, dye allergy, etc.), and it could alter management.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>New or Worsening Symptoms without Known CAD</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>One of the following, when invasive coronary arteriography is not clearly indicated or appropriate (e.g. data are equivocal, symptoms not clear, CKD, dye allergy, other etiologies suspect, etc.):</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>o Normal exercise EKG</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>o CCTA, invasive coronary arteriography, or stress imaging did not show obstructive CAD</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Abnormal prior stress imaging study, when invasive coronary arteriography is not clearly indicated or appropriate (e.g. data are equivocal, symptoms not clear, CKD, dye allergy, other etiologies suspect, etc.):</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>o Post Coronary Revascularization</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Symptomatic or ischemic equivalent that is well documented</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Asymptomatic</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Minimum of 2 YEARS post coronary artery bypass grafting or 2 YEARS post percutaneous coronary intervention (whichever was the latter) is appropriate only for patients with high direct CORONARY-related risk, such as incomplete coronary revascularization with feasible additional revascularization of residual severe multivessel disease, need for otherwise unevaluated follow up of stenting of unprotected left main coronary artery (LM) disease or left ventricular dysfunction (ejection fraction less than 50%), OR for patients with HIGH OCCUPATIONAL RISK (e.g. associated with public safety, airline and boat pilots, bus and train drivers, bridge and tunnel workers/toll collectors, police officers, and firefighters) or HIGH PERSONAL RISK (e.g. scuba divers, etc.).

- Evaluation of Asymptomatic Patient

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>U(4-6)</th>
<th>Evaluation of Intra-Cardiac Structures (Use of MR Coronary Angiography)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>• High Global Risk CAD</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>• Regardless of EKG interpretability or ability to exercise &gt;2 years</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>from last assessment</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

| 8 A(8) | Evaluation of suspected coronary anomalies or coronary aneurysms       |

| 9 U(6) | Acute Chest Pain (Use of Vasodilator Perfusion CMR or Dobutamine Stress Function CMR) |
|        | • With history of intermediate pre-test probability of CAD            |
|        | • No ECG changes and serial cardiac enzymes negative                 |

| 12 U(6) | Risk Assessment With Prior Test Results (Use of Vasodilator Perfusion CMR or Dobutamine Stress Function CMR) |
|         | • Intermediate Global risk                                           |
|         | • Equivocal stress imaging test (exercise, stress SPECT, or stress echo) |

| 13 A(7) | Coronary angiography (catheterization or CCTA)                        |
|         | • Stenosis of unclear significance                                   |

| A(7-9)  | Prior Exercise EKG stress test or CCTA                                |
|         | • Equivocal result                                                   |

| A(7-9)  | One of the following:                                                |
|         | o High concern for ischemic EKG with intermediate to high global risk EKG, and indication for invasive coronary arteriography is not clear |
|         | o Abnormal prior exercise EKG with preference to avoid invasive evaluation (e.g. unclear symptoms, mildly abnormal stress EKG, dye allergy, CKD, etc.) |
|         | o Obstructive CAD on prior CCTA, and either physiologic evaluation for ischemia is required, or there are new or worsening symptoms . |
|         | o Obstructive CAD on invasive coronary angiography, and physiologic evaluation for ischemia is required |
|         | o LEFT BUNDLE BRANCH BLOCK, when the history (intermediate to high global risk), physical examination, and/or noninvasive ejection fraction together support further evaluation,
and invasive coronary arteriography is not already indicated, is an indication for stress CMR

| U(4-6) | • One of the following:  
| | o High concern for ischemic EKG, but only low global risk CORONARY ARTERY DISEASE, and indication for invasive coronary arteriography is not clear  
| | o Abnormal prior stress imaging study, and indication for invasive coronary arteriography is not clear  
| | o LEFT BUNDLE BRANCH BLOCK, when the history (low global risk), physical examination, and/or noninvasive ejection fraction together support further evaluation, and invasive coronary arteriography is not already indicated, is an indication for stress CMR |

Risk Assessment: Preoperative Evaluation for Non-Cardiac Surgery – Intermediate or High Risk Surgery (Use of Vasodilator Perfusion CMR or Dobutamine Stress Function CMR)

| 15 A(7-9) | • If all the following apply:  
| | o Coronary evaluation before thoracoabdominal aortic surgery  
| | o Patient has less than a 4 MET functional capacity  
| | o Patient has one peri-operative risk factor  
| | o No coronary evaluation (invasive or non-invasive) within the past year  
| | o If invasive coronary arteriography is preferable, then stress CMR is not appropriate  
| | o Alternatively, without the need for the above criteria, patient would be a candidate for stress CMR at the time of a preoperative evaluation if indications unrelated to the surgery were well documented in the clinical record |

Other Cardiovascular Conditions

| A(7-9) | • One of the following:  
| | o Newly diagnosed systolic heart failure  
| | o Newly diagnosed diastolic heart failure  
| | o Sustained VT  
| | o VF  
| | o Exercise Induced VT or nonsustained VT  
| | o Prior to initiation of antiarrhythmic therapy in high CAD global risk patients |

| U(4-6) | • One of the following:  
| | o Frequent PVCs (>30/min)  
| | o Intermediate or high Global Risk CAD |

Structure and Function

Evaluation of Ventricular and Valvular Function

| Procedures may include LV/RV mass and volumes, MR angiography, quantification of valvular disease, and delayed contrast enhancement, when echocardiogram is inadequate |

<p>| 18 A(9) | • Assessment of complex congenital heart disease including anomalies of coronary circulation, great vessels, and cardiac chambers and valves |</p>
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>19 U(6)</td>
<td>• Procedures may include LV/RV mass and volumes, MR angiography, quantification of valvular disease, and contrast enhancement</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>20 A(8)</td>
<td>• Evaluation of LV function following myocardial infarction OR in heart failure patients</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>• Patients with technically limited images from echocardiogram</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>21 A(8)</td>
<td>• Quantification of LV function</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>• Discordant information that is clinically significant from prior tests</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>22 A(8)</td>
<td>• Evaluation of specific cardiomyopathies (infiltrative [amyloidosis, sarcoidosis, hemochromatosis,], noncompaction, HCM, acute viral myocarditis or due to cardiotoxic therapies), if echocardiography is inadequate and the information might alter management</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>• Use of delayed enhancement</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>23 A(8)</td>
<td>• Characterization of native and prosthetic cardiac valves—including morphology of a bicuspid aortic valve’s ascending aorta, hemodynamics, planimetry of stenotic disease, quantification of regurgitant disease, preoperative/preinterventional evaluation of septal defects, and valve/inflow/outflow/conduit dimensions, necessary evaluation of congenital heart disease (e.g. anomalous pulmonary venous return, tetralogy of Fallot, etc.)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>• Patients with technically limited images from echocardiogram, transesophageal echocardiogram, or cardiac CT</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>24 (A9)</td>
<td>• Evaluation for arrhythmogenic right ventricular cardiomyopathy (ARVC)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>• Patients presenting with syncope or ventricular arrhythmia</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>25 A(8)</td>
<td>• Evaluation of myocarditis or myocardial infarction with normal coronary arteries</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>• Positive cardiac enzymes without obstructive atherosclerosis on angiography</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Evaluation of Intra- and Extra-Cardiac Structures</strong></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>26 A(9)</td>
<td>• Evaluation of cardiac mass (suspected tumor or thrombus)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>• Use of contrast for perfusion and enhancement</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>27 A(8)</td>
<td>• Evaluation of pericardial conditions (pericardial mass, constrictive pericarditis, constriction versus restrictive cardiomyopathy)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>28 A(8)</td>
<td>• Evaluation for aortic dissection</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>29 A(8)</td>
<td>• Evaluation of pulmonary veins prior to radiofrequency ablation for atrial fibrillation</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>• Left atrial and pulmonary venous anatomy including dimensions of veins for mapping purposes</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Detection of Myocardial Scar and Viability</strong></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>30 A(7)</td>
<td>• To determine the location, and extent of myocardial necrosis including ‘no reflow’ regions</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>• Post acute myocardial infarction</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>31 U(4)</td>
<td>• To detect post PCI myocardial necrosis</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
32 A(9)
- To determine viability prior to revascularization
- Establish likelihood of recovery of function with revascularization (PCI or CABG) or medical therapy

33 A(9)
- To determine viability prior to revascularization
- Viability assessment by SPECT or dobutamine echo has provided "equivocal or indeterminate" results

INDICATIONS FOR HEART MRI:

- Where Stress Echocardiography (SE) is noted as an appropriate substitute for a Cardiac MRI indication (#’s 2, 3, 4, 12, and 13) then at least one of the following contraindications to SE must be demonstrated:
  - Stress echocardiography is not indicated; OR
  - Stress echocardiography has been performed however findings were inadequate, there were technical difficulties with interpretation, or results were discordant with previous clinical data; OR
  - Heart MRI is preferential to stress echocardiography including but not limited to following conditions:
    - Ventricular paced rhythm
    - Evidence of ventricular tachycardia
    - Severe aortic valve dysfunction
    - Severe Chronic Obstructive Pulmonary Disease, (COPD) as defined as FEV1 < 30% predicted or FEV1 < 50% predicted plus respiratory failure or clinical signs of right heart failure. (GOLD classification of COPD access http://www.pulmonaryreviews.com/jul01/pr_jul01_copd.html)
    - Congestive Heart Failure (CHF) with current Ejection Fraction (EF) 40%
    - Inability to get an echo window for imaging
    - Prior thoracotomy, (CABG, other surgery)
    - Obesity BMI>40
    - Poorly controlled hypertension [generally above 180 mm Hg systolic (both physical stress and dobutamine stress may exacerbate hypertension during stress echo)]
    - Poorly controlled atrial fibrillation (Resting heart rate > 100 bpm on medication)
    - Inability to exercise requiring pharmacological stress test
    - Segmental wall motion abnormalities at rest (e.g. due to cardiomyopathy, recent MI, or pulmonary hypertension)

  OR

- Arrhythmias with Stress Echocardiography - any patient on a type 1C anti-arrhythmic drug (i.e. Flecainide or Propafenone) or considered for treatment with a type 1C anti-arrhythmic drug.

For all other requests, the patient must meet ACCF/ASNC Appropriateness criteria for indications (score 4-9) above.

INDICATIONS IN ACC GUIDELINES WITH “INAPPROPRIATE” DESIGNATION:

Patient meets ACCF/ASNC Appropriateness criteria for indications (score 1-3) noted below OR meets any one of the following:
- For any combination imaging study
- For same imaging tests less than six weeks part unless specific guideline criteria states otherwise.
- For different imaging tests, such as CTA and MRA, of same anatomical structure less than six weeks apart without high level review to evaluate for medical necessity.
For re-imaging of repeat or poor quality study

ACCF/ASNC/ACR/AHA/ASE/SCCT/SCMR/SNM 2006 APPROPRIATE USE CRITERIA for Heart MRI:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Heart MRI (Appropriate ACCF et al. Criteria # with Use Score)</th>
<th>INDICATIONS (*Refer to Additional Information section)</th>
<th>PROPRIETARY USE SCORE (1-3): I=Inappropriate</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>Detection of CAD: Symptomatic</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Evaluation of Chest Pain Syndrome (Use of Vasodilator Perfusion CMR or Dobutamine Stress Function CMR)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
| 1 | • Low pre-test probability of CAD  
• ECG interpretable AND able to exercise | I(2) |
| **Evaluation of Chest Pain Syndrome (Use of MR Coronary Angiography)** | | |
| 5 | • Intermediate pre-test probability of CAD  
• ECG interpretable AND able to exercise | I(2) |
| 6 | • Intermediate pre-test probability of CAD  
• ECG uninterpretable OR unable to exercise | I(2) |
| 7 | • High pre-test probability of CAD | I(1) |
| **Acute Chest Pain (Use of Vasodilator Perfusion CMR or Dobutamine Stress Function CMR)** | | |
| 10 | • With history of high pre-test probability of CAD  
• ECG - ST segment elevation and/or positive cardiac enzymes | I(1) |
| **Risk Assessment With Prior Test Results (Use of Vasodilator Perfusion CMR or Dobutamine Stress Function CMR)** | | |
| 11 | • Normal prior stress test (exercise, nuclear, echo, MRI)  
• High CHD risk (Framingham)  
• Within 1 year of prior stress test | I(2) |
| **Risk Assessment: Preoperative Evaluation for Non-Cardiac Surgery – Low Risk Surgery (Use of Vasodilator Perfusion CMR or Dobutamine Stress Function CMR)** | | |
| 14 | • Intermediate perioperative risk predictor | I(2) |
| **Detection of CAD: Post-Revascularization (PCI or CABG)** | | |
| Evaluation of Chest Pain Syndrome (Use of MR Coronary Angiography) | | |
| 16 | • Evaluation of bypass grafts | I(2) |
| 17 | • History of percutaneous revascularization with stents | I(1) |

ADDITIONAL INFORMATION RELATED TO HEART MRI:

Abbreviations
ACS = acute coronary syndrome
CABG = coronary artery bypass grafting surgery
CAD = coronary artery disease
CCTA = coronary CT angiography
CHD = coronary heart disease  
CHF = congestive heart failure  
CT = computed tomography  
CTA = computed tomographic angiography  
ECG = electrocardiogram  
ERNA = equilibrium radionuclide angiography  
FP = First Pass  
HF = heart failure  
LBBB = left bundle-branch block  
LV = left ventricular  
MET = estimated metabolic equivalent of exercise  
MI = myocardial infarction  
MPI = myocardial perfusion imaging  
MRI = magnetic resonance imaging  
PCI = percutaneous coronary intervention  
PET = positron emission tomography  
RNA = radionuclide angiography  
SE = stress echocardiography  
SPECT = single positron emission CT (see MPI)

What is a valid *anginal or ischemic equivalent*?

Development of an anginal equivalent (e.g. shortness of breath, fatigue, or weakness) either with or without prior coronary revascularization should be based upon the documentation of reasons to suspect that symptoms other than chest discomfort are not due to other organ systems (e.g. dyspnea due to lung disease, fatigue due to anemia, etc.), by presentation of clinical data such as respiratory rate, oximetry, lung exam, etc. (as well as d-dimer, chest CT(A), and/or PFTs, when appropriate), and then incorporated into the evaluation of coronary artery disease as would chest discomfort. Syncope by itself is generally not considered an anginal equivalent, and is handled under a separate category in this guideline.

**Exercise Treadmill Testing** - Exercise Treadmill Testing (ETT) is the appropriate first line test in most patients with suspected CAD. In appropriately selected patients the test provides adequate sensitivity and specificity with regard to diagnosis and prognostication. There are patients in whom the test is not the best choice, for example those with resting ECG abnormalities, inability to exercise and perhaps diabetes. Also of note from an operational standpoint the test does not require pre-authorization.

An uninterpretable baseline EKG includes:

- Abnormalities of ST segment depression of 0.1 mV (1 mm with conventional calibration) or more
- Ischemic looking T wave inversions of at least 0.25 mV (2.5 mm with conventional calibration)
- EKG findings of probable or definite LVH, WPW, a ventricular paced rhythm, or left bundle branch block
- Digitalis use or hypokalemia
- Resting HR under 50 bpm on a beta blocker and an anticipated suboptimal workload (e.g. rate-pressure product less than 20-25K)
- Prior false positive stress EKG

*Pretest Probability of CAD for Symptomatic (Ischemic Equivalent) Patients:*

**Typical Angina (Definite):** Defined as 1) substernal chest pain or discomfort that is 2) provoked by exertion or emotional stress and 3) relieved by rest and/or nitroglycerin.
Atypical Angina (Probable): Chest pain or discomfort that lacks 1 of the characteristics of definite or typical angina.
Nonanginal Chest Pain: Chest pain or discomfort that meets 1 or none of the typical angina characteristics.

Once the presence of symptoms (Typical Angina/Atypical Angina/Non angina chest pain/Asymptomatic) is determined, the probabilities of CAD can be calculated from the risk algorithms as follows:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Age (Years)</th>
<th>Gender</th>
<th>Typical / Definite Angina Pectoris</th>
<th>Atypical / Probable Angina Pectoris</th>
<th>Nonanginal Chest Pain</th>
<th>Asymptomatic</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>&lt;39</td>
<td>Men</td>
<td>Intermediate</td>
<td>Intermediate</td>
<td>Low</td>
<td>Very low</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Women</td>
<td>Intermediate</td>
<td>Very low</td>
<td>Very low</td>
<td>Very low</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>40–49</td>
<td>Men</td>
<td>High</td>
<td>Intermediate</td>
<td>Intermediate</td>
<td>Low</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Women</td>
<td>Intermediate</td>
<td>Intermediate</td>
<td>Low</td>
<td>Very low</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>50–59</td>
<td>Men</td>
<td>High</td>
<td>Intermediate</td>
<td>Intermediate</td>
<td>Low</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Women</td>
<td>Intermediate</td>
<td>Intermediate</td>
<td>Low</td>
<td>Very low</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>&gt;60</td>
<td>Men</td>
<td>High</td>
<td>Intermediate</td>
<td>Intermediate</td>
<td>Low</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Women</td>
<td>High</td>
<td>Intermediate</td>
<td>Low</td>
<td>Low</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Very low: Less than 5% pretest probability of CAD
Low: Less than 10% pretest probability of CAD
Intermediate: Between 10% and 90% pretest probability of CAD
High: Greater than 90% pretest probability of CAD

**Coronary Heart Disease (CHD) Risk**

- CHD Risk—Low
  - Defined by the age-specific risk level that is below average. In general, low risk will correlate with a 10-year absolute CHD risk less than 10%.
- CHD Risk—Moderate
  - Defined by the age-specific risk level that is average or above average. In general, moderate risk will correlate with a 10-year absolute CHD risk between 10% and 20%.
- CHD Risk—High
  - Defined as the presence of diabetes mellitus or the 10-year absolute CHD risk of greater than 20%.

**Definition of Peripheral Arterial Disease/Cerebrovascular Disease:**

Non-coronary arterial narrowing causing symptoms (claudication, related tissue demise, threatened limb loss), asymptomatic 70% or more narrowing by non-invasive or invasive evaluation, atherosclerotic arterial aneurysm by non-invasive or invasive evaluation, or aortic atheroma of at least 4 mm thickness. As a subset of peripheral arterial disease, cerebrovascular disease is also defined as a history of stroke or TIA.

**Global CAD Risk:**

It is assumed that clinicians will use current standard methods of global risk assessment in the asymptomatic patient for primary prevention, based upon Framingham-ATP IV, Reynolds, Pooled Cohort Equation (includes cerebrovascular risk), ACC/AHA Risk Calculator, MESA Risk Calculator (includes calcium score), or very similar risk calculator. CAD risk refers to 10-year risk for any hard cardiac event (e.g., myocardial infarction or CAD death).
Low global CAD risk
Defined by the age-specific risk level that is below average. In general, low risk will correlate with a 10-year absolute CAD risk <10%. However, in women and younger men, low risk may correlate with 10-year absolute CAD risk <6%.

Intermediate global CAD risk
Defined by the age-specific risk level that is average. In general, moderate risk will correlate with a 10-year absolute CAD risk range of 10% to 20%. Among women and younger age men, an expanded intermediate risk range of 6% to 20% may be appropriate.

High global CAD risk
Defined by the age-specific risk level that is above average. In general, high risk will correlate with a 10-year absolute CAD risk of >20%. CAD equivalents (e.g., peripheral arterial disease (defined in additional information), cerebrovascular disease (history of stroke or TIA), or multiple simultaneous anti-rejection medications (e.g. cyclosporine, tacrolimus, mycophenolate mofetil, azathioprine, long term supraphysiologic doses of glucocorticoids, but not everolimus or sirolimus/rapamycin), peripheral arterial disease) can also define high risk. High global risk can be further defined by COMPELLING NON-INVASIVE DATA, such as clearly pathologic Q waves on the EKG, marked ST-segment and/or T wave abnormalities of myocardial ischemia without symptoms, clear regional wall motion abnormalities of the left ventricle, or reduced ejection fraction below 50%.

Peri-Operative Cardiac Risk Factors

These are specifically: ischemic coronary artery disease (by study more than two years ago with lesions, which are: >=70% or ischemia producing on prior stress testing or with FFR <=0.80), cerebrovascular disease, insulin-requiring diabetes mellitus, history of congestive heart failure or ejection fraction less than 40%, or CKD with creatinine >= 2 mg/dl.

***Duke Treadmill Score
The equation for calculating the Duke treadmill score (DTS) is, DTS = exercise time - (5 * ST deviation) - (4 * exercise angina), with 0 = none, 1 = non limiting, and 2 = exercise-limiting.
The score typically ranges from -25 to +15. These values correspond to low-risk (with a score of /= +5), intermediate risk (with scores ranging from -10 to +4), and high-risk (with a score of /= -11) categories. The Duke Score provides an annual mortality estimate: <1% for low risk, 1-3% for intermediate risk, and >3% for high risk.

Determinants of a 4 MET functional capacity:
Examples of activities:

<4 METs: Slow ballroom dancing, golfing with a cart, playing a musical instrument, and walking at approximately 2 mph to 3 mph

>4 METs: Climbing a flight of stairs or walking up a hill, walking on level ground at 4 mph, and performing heavy work around the house

Tools for Characterization of Unstable Angina:

Risk Stratification in Acute Coronary Syndrome from 2007 ACC/AHA Guidelines

Three Principal Presentations of Unstable Angina (as defined within a two week time frame)
Table 6: Likelihood that Symptoms Represent an Acute Coronary Syndrome

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Feature</th>
<th>High Likelihood</th>
<th>Intermediate Likelihood</th>
<th>Low Likelihood</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>History</td>
<td>Chest or left arm pain or discomfort as chief symptom reproducing prior documented angina</td>
<td>Chest or left arm pain or discomfort as chief symptom</td>
<td>Probable ischemic symptoms in absence of any of the intermediate likelihood characteristics</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Examination</td>
<td>Transient MR murmur, hypotension, diaphoresis, pulmonary edema, or rales</td>
<td>Extracardiac vascular disease</td>
<td>Chest discomfort reproduced by palpation</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ECG</td>
<td>New, or presumably new, transient ST-segment deviation (2 mm or greater) or T-wave inversion in multiple precordial leads</td>
<td>ST depression 0.5 to 1 mm or T-wave inversion greater than 1 mm</td>
<td>T-wave flattening or inversion less than 1 mm in leads with dominant R waves</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Cardiac markers</td>
<td>Elevated cardiac Tnl, TnT, or CK-MB</td>
<td>Normal</td>
<td>Normal</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>


AACS = acute coronary syndrome; CAD = coronary artery disease; CK-MB = MB fraction of creatine kinase; ECG = electrocardiogram; MI = myocardial infarction; MR = mitral regurgitation; Tnl = troponin I; TnT = troponin T; UA = unstable angina.

Table 7: Short Term Risk of Death or Nonfatal MI in Acute Coronary Syndrome

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Feature</th>
<th>High Risk</th>
<th>Intermediate Risk</th>
<th>Low Risk</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>History</td>
<td>Accelerating tempo of ischemic symptoms in preceding 48 h</td>
<td>Prior MI, peripheral or cerebrovascular disease, or CAGS, prior aspirin use</td>
<td>Increased angina frequency, severity, or duration</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Character of pain</td>
<td>Prolonged ongoing (greater than 20 min) rest pain</td>
<td>Prolonged (greater than 20 min) rest angina, new resolved, with moderate or high likelihood of CAD</td>
<td>Angina provoked at a lower threshold</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Clinical findings</td>
<td>Pulmonary edema, most likely due to ischemia</td>
<td>Age greater than 70 years</td>
<td>New onset angina with onset 2 weeks to 2 months prior to presentation</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ECG</td>
<td>Angina at rest with transient ST-segment changes greater than 0.5 mm Bundle-branch block, new or presumed new Sustained ventricular tachycardia</td>
<td>T-wave changes Pathological Q waves or resting ST-depression less than 1 mm in multiple lead groups (anterior, inferior, lateral) Normal or unchanged ECG</td>
<td>Normal</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Cardiac markers</td>
<td>Elevated cardiac Tnl, TnT, or CK-MB (e.g., Tnl or TnT greater than 0.1 ng per ml) Slightly elevated cardiac Tnl, TnT, or CK-MB (e.g., TnT greater than 0.01 but less than 0.1 ng per ml)</td>
<td>Normal</td>
<td>Normal</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
The **TIMI Risk Score** is determined by the sum of the presence of 7 variables at admission: 1 point is given for each of the following variables: age ≥65 years, at least 3 risk factors for CAD, prior coronary stenosis of ≥50%, ST-segment deviation on ECG presentation, at least 2 anginal events in prior 24 hours, use of aspirin in prior 7 days, and elevated serum cardiac biomarkers

**Low-Risk TIMI Score**: TIMI score <2; **High-Risk TIMI Score**: TIMI score ≥2. A low risk TIMI score might still warrant invasive coronary arteriography, when other features, such as symptoms, are compelling.

**Request for a follow-up study** - A follow-up study may be needed to help evaluate a patient’s progress after treatment, procedure, intervention or surgery. Documentation requires a medical reason that clearly indicates why additional imaging is needed for the type and area(s) requested.

**Metal devices or foreign body fragments** within the body, such as indwelling pacemakers and intracranial aneurysm surgical clips that are not compatible with the use of MRI, may be contraindicated. Other implanted metal devices in the patient as well as external devices such as portable O2 tanks may also be contraindicated.

**Cardiomyopathy** – Cardiac MRI is used to diagnose and differentiate cardiomyopathies in the same study. Very small morphological and functional changes in different types of cardiomyopathy may be detected and may be used to evaluate the chance of functional recovery after surgical revascularization.

**Cardiac Tumors** – MRI is the modality of choice to evaluate cardiac tumors due to its high contrast resolution and multiplanar capability which allows for optimal evaluation of myocardial infiltration, pericardial involvement and extracardiac vascular structures within and beyond the thorax. It is also useful in the differentiation of benign and malignant cardiac tumors and in differentiating thrombi from cardiac tumors.

**Pericardial abnormalities** – Complicated pericardial diseases may cause significant morbidity and mortality without therapeutic interventions. MRI imaging has an important role in the evaluation of pericardial abnormalities; the pericardium is well visualized on MRI due to its superb contrast resolution and multiplanar capability.

**REFERENCES**


Cardiovascular Angiography and Interventions, Society of Critical Care Medicine, Society of Cardiovascular Computed Tomography, and Society for Cardiovascular Magnetic Resonance. Endorsed by the American College of Chest Physicians. *Journal of the American College of Cardiology* doi:10.1016/j.jacc.2010.11.002,


CPT Codes: 75571, S8092

“FOR CMS (MEDICARE) MEMBERS ONLY”

NATIONAL COVERAGE DETERMINATION (NCD) FOR COMPUTED TOMOGRAPHY:

Item/Service Description
A. General
Diagnostic examinations of the head (head scans) and of other parts of the body (body scans) performed by computerized tomography (CT) scanners are covered if medical and scientific literature and opinion support the effective use of a scan for the condition, and the scan is: (1) reasonable and necessary for the individual patient; and (2) performed on a model of CT equipment that meets the criteria in C below. CT scans have become the primary diagnostic tool for many conditions and symptoms. CT scanning used as the primary diagnostic tool can be cost effective because it can eliminate the need for a series of other tests, is non-invasive and thus virtually eliminates complications, and does not require hospitalization.

Indications and Limitations of Coverage for NCD 220.1

B. Determining Whether a CT Scan Is Reasonable and Necessary
Sufficient information must be provided with claims to differentiate CT scans from other radiology services and to make coverage determinations. Carefully review claims to insure that a scan is reasonable and necessary for the individual patient; i.e., the use must be found to be medically appropriate considering the patient’s symptoms and preliminary diagnosis.
There is no general rule that requires other diagnostic tests to be tried before CT scanning is used. However, in an individual case the contractor’s medical staff may determine that use of a CT scan as the initial diagnostic test was not reasonable and necessary because it was not supported by the patient’s symptoms or complaints stated on the claim form; e.g., “periodic headaches.”
Claims for CT scans are reviewed for evidence of abuse which might include the absence of reasonable indications for the scans, an excessive number of scans or unnecessarily expensive types of scans considering the facts in the particular cases.

NIA CLINICAL GUIDELINE FOR EBCT:

INTRODUCTION:

Advanced obstructive coronary heart disease (CHD) can exist with minimal or no symptoms and can progress rapidly. The first clinical manifestation is often catastrophic: acute myocardial infarction (MI), unstable angina, or sudden cardiac death. The rationale for early detection of CHD is that detection during the subclinical stages of disease might permit the reliable identification of subjects at increased risk of an adverse cardiac event and that appropriate therapy (e.g., lipid lowering) might improve the prognosis of those at high risk.

Coronary artery calcification screening, especially for intermediate-risk patients, can enhance the prediction of risk in asymptomatic individuals and increase the predictive value of the Framingham Risk Score.
Initial Clinical Reviewers (ICRs) and Physician Clinical Reviewers (PCRs) must be able to apply criteria based on individual needs and based on an assessment of the local delivery system.

INDICATIONS FOR EBCT:

For use as a risk stratification tool, based upon Framingham-ATP IV, Reynolds (includes family history), Pooled Cohort Equation (includes cerebrovascular risk), ACC/AHA Risk Calculator, or similar risk score:

U (4-6)

- For the detection of coronary artery calcification in asymptomatic adults without known coronary artery disease (CAD) at intermediate global risk 10 to 20%, or 6-20% in women and younger men (when the result is expected to lead to a change in the management/treatment based upon reclassification to a lower or higher risk group.
- It is not to be used as a diagnostic test for CAD in a symptomatic patient.

Risk Calculators - Links to Cardiac/Vascular Risk Online Calculators:

Framingham-ATP IV:  
http://cvdrisk.nhlbi.nih.gov/

Reynolds Risk Score (Adds in family history):  
http://www.reynoldsriskscore.org/

Pooled Cohort Equation (includes cardiac and cerebrovascular risk):  
http://clincalc.com/Cardiology/ASCVD/PooledCohort.aspx?example

ACC/AHA Risk Calculator (includes cardiac and cerebrovascular risk):  
http://tools.acc.org/ASCVD-Risk-Estimator/

MESA Risk Calculator with addition of Coronary Artery Calcium Score:  
https://www.mesa-nhlbi.org/MESACHDRisk/MesaRiskScore/RiskScore.aspx

REFERENCES


http://circ.ahajournals.org/content/122/25/2748.full.pdf


Calcium Scoring Updated References:


Coverage Indications, Limitations, and/or Medical Necessity

Indications

1. As an alternative to invasive coronary angiography following a stress test that is equivocal or suspected to be inaccurate.

2. Instead of myocardial perfusion imaging in the evaluation of coronary artery disease in those patients who have moderate pre-test probability of disease based on clinical risk factors and abnormal diagnostic studies, not symptoms alone.

3. To evaluate the cause of symptoms in patients with known coronary artery disease.

4. Assessment of suspected congenital anomalies of coronary circulation or great vessels.

5. Assessment of coronary or pulmonary venous anatomy for the procedures described below:
   A. CTA of the coronary veins is indicated when imaging of the coronary venous anatomy is necessary for biventricular pacemaker lead insertion.

   B. CTA of the pulmonary veins is indicated when imaging of the pulmonary vasculature is necessary for pulmonary vein catheter ablation procedures for atrial fibrillation.

Limitations

1. Since the majority of the clinical research utilized a 64-slice CT scanner it is the recommended equipment. However, the intent of this LCD is not to monitor equipment utilization.

2. The procedure must be performed under the direct supervision of and interpreted by a cardiologist or radiologist who meets the competency guidelines outlined by the published guidelines, ACCF/AHA Clinical Competence Statement on Cardiac Imaging with Computed Tomography and Magnetic Resonance, or American College of Radiology Clinical Statement on Noninvasive Cardiac Imaging.

3. NOT COVERED:
   A. CPT 75571
   B. Using 71275 or 76497
4. Screening tests are defined as those tests done in the absence of signs, symptoms, or presence of disease. The use of these procedures (75572, 75573, 75574 for coronary CT angiography) in patients without signs, symptoms or presence of disease is considered to be screening by this Contractor.

**Bill Type Codes:**
Contractors may specify Bill Types to help providers identify those Bill Types typically used to report this service. Absence of a Bill Type does not guarantee that the policy does not apply to that Bill Type. Complete absence of all Bill Types indicates that coverage is not influenced by Bill Type and the policy should be assumed to apply equally to all claims.

999x Not Applicable

**Revenue Codes:**
Contractors may specify Revenue Codes to help providers identify those Revenue Codes typically used to report this service. In most instances Revenue Codes are purely advisory; unless specified in the policy services reported under other Revenue Codes are equally subject to this coverage determination. Complete absence of all Revenue Codes indicates that coverage is not influenced by Revenue Code and the policy should be assumed to apply equally to all Revenue Codes.

99999 Not Applicable

**CPT/HCPCS Codes**

- 75572 Ct hrt w/3d image
- 75573 Ct hrt w/3d image congen
- 75574 Ct angio hrt w/3d image

**Please refer to the CMS website for the ICD-10 Codes that Support Medical Necessity**

**Documentation Requirements**

If one of these procedures is performed, documentation of the patient’s symptoms, procedure, and equipment used must be clearly documented in the patient's medical record and made available to Medicare upon request.

Documentation must support CMS 'signature requirements' as described in the Medicare Program Integrity Manual (Pub. 100-08), Chapter 3.

**Utilization Guidelines**

1. The administration of beta-blockers and monitoring of the patient via ECG or physician attendance are considered part of the technical aspects of the procedure and are not separately payable services.
2. The selection of the test should be made within the context of other testing modalities such as stress myocardial perfusion images or cardiac ultrasound so that the resulting information facilitates the management decision, not merely adds a new layer of testing.
CPT Codes: 75635

INTRODUCTION:

Computed tomography angiography (CTA) provides a cost-effective and accurate imaging assessment in patients with suspected thoracic aortic aneurysms, aortic dissections or peripheral arterial disease. Early detection and treatment of a thoracic aortic aneurysm is important as it may rupture or dissect resulting in life-threatening bleeding. High resolution CTA may be used in the diagnosis and follow-up of patients with aortic dissection and lower extremity peripheral arterial disease (PAD).

Initial Clinical Reviewers (ICRs) and Physician Clinical Reviewers (PCRs) must be able to apply criteria based on individual needs and based on an assessment of the local delivery system.

INDICATIONS FOR ABDOMINAL ARTERIES CTA:

For evaluation of known or suspected abdominal vascular disease:
- For known or suspected peripheral arterial disease.
- Significant ischemia that could be related to the presence of an ulcer, gangrene or significant claudication.

Pre-operative evaluation:
- Evaluation of interventional vascular procedures for luminal patency versus restenosis due to conditions such as atherosclerosis, thromboembolism, and intimal hyperplasia.

Post-operative or post-procedural evaluation:
- Evaluation of post-operative complications, e.g. pseudoaneurysms, related to surgical bypass grafts, vascular stents and stent-grafts.
- Follow-up study may be needed to help evaluate a patient’s progress after treatment, procedure, intervention or surgery. Documentation requires a medical reason that clearly indicates why additional imaging is needed for the type and area(s) requested.

ADDITIONAL INFORMATION RELATED TO ABDOMINAL ARTERIES CTA:

Abd/Pelvis CTA & Lower Extremity CTA Runoff Requests: Only one authorization request is required, using CPT Code 75635 Abdominal Arteries CTA. This study provides for imaging of the abdomen, pelvis and both legs. The CPT code description is CTA aorto-iliofemoral runoff: abdominal aorta and bilateral ilio-femoral lower extremity runoff.

Thoracic Aortic Aneurysm – CTA is useful in diagnosing thoracic aortic aneurysms, determining their extent, and predicting best treatment. The Dual Source 64 slice CTA allows for removal of many artifacts on the images, thus improving image quality. Prior to initiating thoracic endovascular aneurysm repair for a ruptured aneurysm, CTA may assess the access route for device delivery.

Thoracic Aortic Dissection – Thoracic aortic dissection is difficult to diagnose as many other conditions share similar symptoms with dissection. It is the most common aortic life-threatening emergency and must be diagnosed and treated quickly. With a small amount of contrast medium, the 64-slice CT scanner can accurately locate aortic dissection and other vascular problems within a short period of time.
Suspected Peripheral Arterial Disease – CTA is an excellent tool to diagnose lower extremity peripheral arterial disease (PAD). Benefits include the fast scanning time and accurate detection of occlusions and stenoses.

REFERENCES:


INDICATIONS AND LIMITATIONS OF COVERAGE FOR BRAIN MRS:

Nationally Covered Indications
• Not applicable.

Nationally Noncovered Indications
• After thorough review and reconsideration of the existing national noncoverage determination for MRS, as well as the available evidence for the use of MRS as a diagnostic tool for distinguishing indeterminate brain lesions, and/or as an aid in conducting brain biopsies, CMS has determined that the evidence is not adequate to conclude that MRS is reasonable and necessary within the meaning of section 1862(a)(1)(A) of the Social Security Act, for use in the diagnosis of brain tumors. Therefore, CMS reaffirms its current national noncoverage determination for all indications of MRS.
76497 – Unlisted CT Procedure

76497 - Unlisted CT

IMPORTANT NOTE:

The CPT code that has been selected is considered to be an “unlisted code”.

For all other studies, another CPT code should be selected that describes the specific service being requested otherwise this procedure can not be approved.
76498 – Unlisted MRI

IMPORTANT NOTE:

The CPT code that has been selected is considered to be an “unlisted code”.

CPT Code 76498, Unlisted MRI, can be used in the context of radiation treatment planning.

For all other studies, another CPT code should be selected that describes the specific service being requested otherwise this procedure can not be approved.
**CPT Codes:**
Unilateral 77058
Bilateral 77059

“FOR CMS (MEDICARE) MEMBERS ONLY”

**NATIONAL COVERAGE DETERMINATION (NCD) FOR MAGNETIC RESONANCE IMAGING:**

**Item/Service Description**

**A. General**

1. **Method of Operation**

Magnetic Resonance Imaging (MRI), formerly called nuclear magnetic resonance (NMR), is a non-invasive method of graphically representing the distribution of water and other hydrogen-rich molecules in the human body. In contrast to conventional radiographs or computed tomography (CT) scans, in which the image is produced by x-ray beam attenuation by an object, MRI is capable of producing images by several techniques. In fact, various combinations of MRI image production methods may be employed to emphasize particular characteristics of the tissue or body part being examined. The basic elements by which MRI produces an image are the density of hydrogen nuclei in the object being examined, their motion, and the relaxation times, and the period of time required for the nuclei to return to their original states in the main, static magnetic field after being subjected to a brief additional magnetic field. These relaxation times reflect the physical-chemical properties of tissue and the molecular environment of its hydrogen nuclei. Only hydrogen atoms are present in human tissues in sufficient concentration for current use in clinical MRI.

2. **General Clinical Utility**

Overall, MRI is a useful diagnostic imaging modality that is capable of demonstrating a wide variety of soft-tissue lesions with contrast resolution equal or superior to CT scanning in various parts of the body. Among the advantages of MRI are the absence of ionizing radiation and the ability to achieve high levels of tissue contrast resolution without injected iodinated radiological contrast agents. Recent advances in technology have resulted in development and Food and Drug Administration (FDA) approval of new paramagnetic contrast agents for MRI which allow even better visualization in some instances. Multi-slice imaging and the ability to image in multiple planes, especially sagittal and coronal, have provided flexibility not easily available with other modalities. Because cortical (outer layer) bone and metallic prostheses do not cause distortion of MR images, it has been possible to visualize certain lesions and body regions with greater certainty than has been possible with CT. The use of MRI on certain soft tissue structures for the purpose of detecting disruptive, neoplastic, degenerative, or inflammatory lesions has now become established in medical practice.

**Indications and Limitations of Coverage**

**B. Nationally Covered MRI Indications**

1. **MRI**

Although several uses of MRI are still considered investigational and some uses are clearly
MRI is contraindicated (see subsection C), MRI is considered medically efficacious for a number of uses. Use the following descriptions as general guidelines or examples of what may be considered covered rather than as a restrictive list of specific covered indications. Coverage is limited to MRI units that have received FDA premarket approval, and such units must be operated within the parameters specified by the approval. In addition, the services must be reasonable and necessary for the diagnosis or treatment of the specific patient involved.

mmm) Effective November 22, 1985:
   a. MRI is useful in examining the head, central nervous system, and spine.
   b. Multiple sclerosis can be diagnosed with MRI and the contents of the posterior fossa are visible.
   c. The inherent tissue contrast resolution of MRI makes it an appropriate standard diagnostic modality for general neuroradiology.

nnn) Effective November 22, 1985:
   a. MRI can assist in the differential diagnosis of mediastinal and retroperitoneal masses, including abnormalities of the large vessels such as aneurysms and dissection.
   b. When a clinical need exists to visualize the parenchyma of solid organs to detect anatomic disruption or neoplasia, this can be accomplished in the liver, urogenital system, adrenals, and pelvic organs without the use of radiological contrast materials. When MRI is considered reasonable and necessary, the use of paramagnetic contrast materials may be covered as part of the study.
   c. MRI may also be used to detect and stage pelvic and retroperitoneal neoplasms and
d. to evaluate disorders of cancellous bone and soft tissues.
   e. It may also be used in the detection of pericardial thickening.
   f. Primary and secondary bone neoplasm and aseptic necrosis can be detected at an early stage and monitored with MRI.
   g. Patients with metallic prostheses, especially of the hip, can be imaged in order to detect the early stages of infection of the bone to which the prosthesis is attached.

ooo) Effective March 22, 1994:
   a. MRI may also be covered to diagnose disc disease without regard to whether radiological imaging has been tried first to diagnose the problem.

ppp) Effective March 4, 1991:
   a. MRI with gating devices and surface coils, and gating devices that eliminate distorted images caused by cardiac and respiratory movement cycles are now considered state of the art techniques and may be covered. Surface and other specialty coils may also be covered, as they are used routinely for high resolution imaging where small limited regions of the body are studied. They produce high signal-to-noise ratios resulting in images of enhanced anatomic detail.

C. Contraindications and Nationally Non-Covered Indications

1. Contraindications
The MRI is not covered when the following patient-specific contraindications are present:
   MRI is not covered for patients with cardiac pacemakers or with metallic clips on vascular aneurysms unless the Medicare beneficiary meets the provisions of the following exceptions:
   Effective July 7, 2011, the contraindications will not apply to pacemakers when used according to the FDA-approved labeling in an MRI environment
2. Nationally Non-Covered Indications
CMS has determined that MRI of cortical bone and calcifications, and procedures involving spatial resolution of bone and calcifications, are not considered reasonable and necessary indications within the meaning of section 1862(a)(1)(A) of the Act, and are therefore non-covered.

D. Other
Effective June 3, 2010, all other uses of MRI or MRA for which CMS has not specifically indicated coverage or non-coverage continue to be eligible for coverage through individual local MAC discretion.

NIA CLINICAL GUIDELINE FOR BREAST MRI:

INTRODUCTION:
Magnetic resonance imaging (MRI) of the breast is a useful tool for the detection and characterization of breast disease, assessment of local extent of disease, evaluation of treatment response, and guidance for biopsy and localization. Breast MRI should be bilateral except for those with a history of mastectomy or when the MRI is being performed expressly to further evaluate or follow findings in one breast. MRI findings should be correlated with clinical history, physical examination results, and the results of mammography and any other prior breast imaging.

Initial Clinical Reviewers (ICRs) and Physician Clinical Reviewers (PCRs) must be able to apply criteria based on individual needs and based on an assessment of the local delivery system.

INDICATIONS FOR BREAST MRI:

Silicone Implants:
- Confirmation of silicone gel-filled breast implant ruptures, when this diagnosis cannot be confirmed by mammography or breast ultrasound.
- For postoperative evaluation of silicone breast implant complications.

No History of Known Breast Cancer

For screening examination to detect breast cancer in any of the following situations:
- Inconclusive screening mammogram due to breast characteristics limiting the sensitivity of mammography (e.g., extremely or heterogeneously dense breasts, implants).
- A Breast Cancer Risk Assessment (by the Gail risk or other validated breast cancer risk assessment models) that identifies the patient as having a lifetime risk of 20% or greater of developing breast cancer (Approve annually).
- Two or more first degree relatives (parents, siblings, and children) have history of breast cancer.
- Patients with histories of extensive chest irradiation (usually as treatment for Hodgkin’s or other lymphoma.) Approve annually starting at age 30.
- Patients with known BRCA mutation. Approve annually starting at age 30.
- Patients not yet tested for BRCA gene, but with known BRCA mutation in first degree relative. Approve annually starting at age 30.

For evaluation of identified lesion, mass or abnormality in breast in any of the following situations:
- Two or more first degree relatives (parents, siblings, and children) have history of breast cancer.
- Evaluation of suspected breast cancer when other imaging examinations, such as ultrasound and mammography, and physical examination are inconclusive for the presence of breast cancer, and
biopsy could not be performed (e.g. seen only in single view mammogram without ultrasound correlation).

- Previous positive breast biopsy within the previous four (4) months and no intervening previous breast MRI.
- Inconclusive screening mammogram due to breast characteristics limiting the sensitivity of mammography (e.g., extremely or heterogeneously dense breasts, implants).
- Evaluation of palpable lesion on physical examination and not visualized on ultrasound or mammogram and MRI guided biopsy considered.
- For evaluation of axillary node metastasis or adenocarcinoma with normal physical examination and normal breast mammogram.
- Patients diagnosed with biopsy-proven lobular neoplasia or ADH (atypical ductal hyperplasia).
- Personal history of or first-degree relative with Le-Fraumeni syndrome (TP53 mutation), Cowden syndrome (PTEN) or Bannayan-Riley-Ruvalcaba syndrome (BRRS).

**History of Known Breast Cancer**

**For screening examination to detect breast cancer in any of the following situations:**
- Patients with a known history of Breast Cancer: Approve initial staging, with treatment [within three (3) months], and yearly surveillance for detection of recurrence or a new cancer.

**For evaluation of identified lesion, mass or abnormality in breast in any of the following situations:**
- For evaluation of breast lesion, identifying whether single or multi-focal, in patient with diagnosed breast cancer.
- For evaluation of suspicious mass, lesion, distortion or abnormality of breast in patient with history of breast cancer.

**Pre-operative:**
- For preoperative evaluation for known breast cancer when surgery planned within thirty (30) days.
- Evaluation of more than two (2) lesions to optimize surgical planning when requested by surgeon or primary care provider on behalf of surgeon who has seen the patient.

**ADDITIONAL INFORMATION RELATED TO BREAST MRI:**

**CAD Breast MRI:** There are no proven indications for use of CAD with/without an approved Breast MRI.

**Request for a follow-up study** - A follow-up study may be needed to help evaluate a patient’s progress after treatment, procedure, intervention or surgery. Documentation requires a medical reason that clearly indicates why additional imaging is needed for the type and area(s) requested.

**MRI imaging** – Metal devices or foreign body fragments within the body, such as indwelling pacemakers and intracranial aneurysm surgical clips that are not compatible with the use of MRI, may be contraindicated. Other implanted metal devices in the patient as well as external devices such as portable O₂ tanks may also be contraindicated.

**MRI as First-Line Screening Modality** – Only recently has the use of MRI for screening been encouraged. It is now used for screening in patients with increased risk for breast cancer due to certain factors, e.g., history of mediastinal irradiation for Hodgkin disease, mutation in a breast cancer susceptibility gene, and familial clustering of breast cancer. Certain mutations, including BRCA1 and BRCA2 genes confer significantly elevated risk of breast cancer. Even when a patient tests negative for BRCA mutations, this...
patient may still be at risk for breast cancer if the patient has first degree relatives with a history of breast cancer or positive BRCA mutations.

**MRI in Patient with Normal Physical Examination and Normal Mammogram but with Clinical Signs of Breast Cancer** – Metastatic spread in the axillary lymph nodes suggest the breast as the site of the primary cancer even when the results of a mammogram are normal. MRI is useful in detecting primary breast malignancies in these cases. A negative MRI may also be used to prevent an unnecessary mastectomy.

**MRI during or after Neoadjuvant Chemotherapy** – Dynamic contrast material-enhanced MRI may be used to monitor response of a tumor to neoadjuvant chemotherapy used to shrink the tumor before surgery. This is very important in clinical decision making as alternative therapies may be selected based upon the results obtained from the MRI. It may also be used to depict residual disease after neoadjuvant chemotherapy.

**MRI and Breast Implants** – MRI may be used in patients with breast implants to evaluate breast implant integrity. It may also detect cancers arising behind an implant that may not be diagnosed with mammography.

**MRI and Invasive Lobular Carcinoma** – Invasive lobular carcinoma (ILC) is not the most common type of breast carcinoma but it is second to invasive ductal carcinoma. MRI is used in the evaluation of ILC and can measure the extent of the disease with high reliability.

**REFERENCES**


**Breast MRI for the Early Detection of Breast Cancer. Approved by the Cancer.Net Editorial Board, 03/2014**


Saslow et al American Cancer Society Guidelines for Breast Screening with MRI as an Adjunct to Mammography CA Cancer J Clin 2007:57:75–89


NCD 150.3

CPT Codes: 77078

“For Medicare Members Only”

Indications and Limitations of Coverage:

Bone mass measurement (BMM) studies are radiologic, radioisotopic or other procedures that meet all of the following conditions:

1. Quantify bone mineral density, detect bone loss or determine bone quality;

2. Are performed with either a bone densitometer (other than single-photon or dual-photon absorptionmetry) or a bone sonometer system that has been cleared for marketing for BMM.

3. Include a physician's interpretation of the results.

The following procedures are used to measure bone mineral density:

1. Dual energy x-ray absorptiometry (DXA)

2. Radiographic absorptiometry (RA)

3. Bone sonometry (ultrasound)

4. Single energy x-ray absorptiometry (SEXA)

5. Quantitative computed tomography (QCT)

Earlier technologies, such as single and dual photon absorptiometry (CPT codes 78350 or 78351) are no longer used.

Indications

A. Medicare covers a bone mass measurement (BMM) for a beneficiary once every two years (if at least 23 months have passed since the month the last bone mass measurement was performed). The criteria for bone mass measurement every two years are listed below:

1. It is performed with a bone densitometer, other than dual photon absorptiometry (DPA) or a bone sonometer (e.g., ultrasound) device that has been approved or cleared for marketing by the Food and Drug Administration (FDA).

2. It is performed on a qualified individual for the purpose of identifying bone mass, detecting bone loss or determining bone quality. The term "qualified individual" means an individual who meets the medical indications for at least one of the criteria listed below:
   a. A woman who has been determined by the physician or a qualified non-physician practitioner treating her to be estrogen-deficient and at clinical risk for osteoporosis, based on her medical history and other indicators.
   b. An individual with vertebral abnormalities as demonstrated by an x-ray to be indicative of osteoporosis, osteopenia (low bone mass), or vertebral fracture.
   c. An individual receiving (or expecting to receive) glucocorticoid (steroid) therapy equivalent to 5 mg of prednisone, or greater, per day for more than three months.
   d. An individual with primary hyperparathyroidism.
   e. An individual being monitored to assess the response to or efficacy of an FDA approved osteoporosis drug therapy.

3. If it is furnished by a qualified supplier or provider of such services, under at least the general level of supervision of a physician.

4. If the test is ordered by the individual's physician or qualified non-physician practitioner, who is treating the beneficiary following an evaluation of the need for the measurement, including a determination as to the medically appropriate measurement to be used for the individual, and who uses the results in the management of the patient.

5. The test is reasonable and necessary for diagnosing, treating or monitoring of a "qualified" individual as defined above.

B. For conditions specified below, Medicare will cover a bone mass measurement for a qualified beneficiary more frequently than every two years, if medically necessary for the diagnosis or treatment of the patient and if related to the condition listed. To be considered at least eleven months must have elapsed since the previous bone mass measurement test. Such conditions are:
   1. Monitoring beneficiaries on long-term glucocorticoid (steroid) therapy, equal to 5 mg of prednisone or greater, per day for more than three months. (Patients must be on glucocorticoids for greater than three months duration, but BMM monitoring is at yearly intervals).
   2. Confirming baseline BMMs to permit monitoring of beneficiaries in the future. (CMS Publication 100-02 Medicare Benefit Policy Manual, Chapter 15 – Covered Medical and Other Health Services, Section 80.5.5 – Frequency Standards).

   In addition, bone mass measurement for the following may be reimbursed more frequently than every two years:
   3. Follow up bone mineral density testing to assess FDA-approved osteoporosis drug therapy until a response to such therapy has been documented over time.
C. Medicare will cover a confirmatory baseline bone mass measurement when it is performed with a dual energy x-ray absorptionmetry system (axial skeletal) to permit monitoring of beneficiaries in the future, if the initial test was performed with a technique that is different from the proposed monitoring method (for example, if the initial test was bone sonometry and the patient will be monitored with bone densitometry, a second test utilizing densitometry will be paid). If the initial bone mass measurement was performed by a dual-energy x-ray absorptionmetry system (axial skeletal), a confirmatory BMM is not covered.

D. There are multiple techniques for obtaining bone mass or bone density information. There is a difference in the precision, and accuracy of the different techniques and the sensitivity of measurement in axial (central) or peripheral sites. In general, because cancellous bone changes more rapidly in time and with therapeutic intervention, the sites of cancellous bone (lumbar spine, proximal femur) are more likely than peripheral sites or cortical bone to show a response to FDA approved osteoporosis drug therapy and are preferred for baseline and drug monitoring purposes. The most reliable comparative results for drug monitoring are obtained when the same BMM instrument is used. Based on this, Medicare coverage is limited to those techniques which have been rated favorably in clinical studies.
CPT Codes: 77084

“FOR CMS (MEDICARE) MEMBERS ONLY”

NATIONAL COVERAGE DETERMINATION (NCD) FOR MAGNETIC RESONANCE IMAGING:

Item/Service Description
A. General
1. Method of Operation
Magnetic Resonance Imaging (MRI), formerly called nuclear magnetic resonance (NMR), is a non-invasive method of graphically representing the distribution of water and other hydrogen-rich molecules in the human body. In contrast to conventional radiographs or computed tomography (CT) scans, in which the image is produced by x-ray beam attenuation by an object, MRI is capable of producing images by several techniques. In fact, various combinations of MRI image production methods may be employed to emphasize particular characteristics of the tissue or body part being examined. The basic elements by which MRI produces an image are the density of hydrogen nuclei in the object being examined, their motion, and the relaxation times, and the period of time required for the nuclei to return to their original states in the main, static magnetic field after being subjected to a brief additional magnetic field. These relaxation times reflect the physical-chemical properties of tissue and the molecular environment of its hydrogen nuclei. Only hydrogen atoms are present in human tissues in sufficient concentration for current use in clinical MRI.

2. General Clinical Utility
Overall, MRI is a useful diagnostic imaging modality that is capable of demonstrating a wide variety of soft-tissue lesions with contrast resolution equal or superior to CT scanning in various parts of the body. Among the advantages of MRI are the absence of ionizing radiation and the ability to achieve high levels of tissue contrast resolution without injected iodinated radiological contrast agents. Recent advances in technology have resulted in development and Food and Drug Administration (FDA) approval of new paramagnetic contrast agents for MRI which allow even better visualization in some instances. Multi-slice imaging and the ability to image in multiple planes, especially sagittal and coronal, have provided flexibility not easily available with other modalities. Because cortical (outer layer) bone and metallic prostheses do not cause distortion of MR images, it has been possible to visualize certain lesions and body regions with greater certainty than has been possible with CT. The use of MRI on certain soft tissue structures for the purpose of detecting disruptive, neoplastic, degenerative, or inflammatory lesions has now become established in medical practice.

Indications and Limitations of Coverage

B. Nationally Covered MRI Indications
1. MRI
Although several uses of MRI are still considered investigational and some uses are clearly contraindicated (see subsection C), MRI is considered medically efficacious for a number of uses. Use the following descriptions as general guidelines or examples of what may be considered covered rather than
as a restrictive list of specific covered indications. Coverage is limited to MRI units that have received FDA premarket approval, and such units must be operated within the parameters specified by the approval. In addition, the services must be reasonable and necessary for the diagnosis or treatment of the specific patient involved.

qqq) Effective November 22, 1985:
   a. MRI is useful in examining the head, central nervous system, and spine.
   b. Multiple sclerosis can be diagnosed with MRI and the contents of the posterior fossa are visible.
   c. The inherent tissue contrast resolution of MRI makes it an appropriate standard diagnostic modality for general neuroradiology.

rrr) Effective November 22, 1985:
   a. MRI can assist in the differential diagnosis of mediastinal and retroperitoneal masses, including abnormalities of the large vessels such as aneurysms and dissection.
   b. When a clinical need exists to visualize the parenchyma of solid organs to detect anatomic disruption or neoplasia, this can be accomplished in the liver, urogenital system, adrenals, and pelvic organs without the use of radiological contrast materials. When MRI is considered reasonable and necessary, the use of paramagnetic contrast materials may be covered as part of the study.
   c. MRI may also be used to detect and stage pelvic and retroperitoneal neoplasms and
d. to evaluate disorders of cancellous bone and soft tissues.
   e. It may also be used in the detection of pericardial thickening.
   f. Primary and secondary bone neoplasm and aseptic necrosis can be detected at an early stage and monitored with MRI.
   g. Patients with metallic prostheses, especially of the hip, can be imaged in order to detect the early stages of infection of the bone to which the prosthesis is attached.

sss) Effective March 22, 1994:
   a. MRI may also be covered to diagnose disc disease without regard to whether radiological imaging has been tried first to diagnose the problem.

ttt) Effective March 4, 1991:
   a. MRI with gating devices and surface coils, and gating devices that eliminate distorted images caused by cardiac and respiratory movement cycles are now considered state of the art techniques and may be covered. Surface and other specialty coils may also be covered, as they are used routinely for high resolution imaging where small limited regions of the body are studied. They produce high signal-to-noise ratios resulting in images of enhanced anatomic detail.

C. Contraindications and Nationally Non-Covered Indications

1. Contraindications
   The MRI is not covered when the following patient-specific contraindications are present:
   MRI is not covered for patients with cardiac pacemakers or with metallic clips on vascular aneurysms unless the Medicare beneficiary meets the provisions of the following exceptions:
   Effective July 7, 2011, the contraindications will not apply to pacemakers when used according to the FDA-approved labeling in an MRI environment

2. Nationally Non-Covered Indications
CMS has determined that MRI of cortical bone and calcifications, and procedures involving spatial resolution of bone and calcifications, are not considered reasonable and necessary indications within the meaning of section 1862(a)(1)(A) of the Act, and are therefore non-covered.

D. Other
Effective June 3, 2010, all other uses of MRI or MRA for which CMS has not specifically indicated coverage or non-coverage continue to be eligible for coverage through individual local MAC discretion.

**NIA CLINICAL GUIDELINE FOR BONE MARROW MRI:**

**INTRODUCTION:**

Magnetic Resonance Imaging (MRI) is currently used for the detection of metastatic disease in the bone marrow. Whole body MRI, using moving tables and special coils to survey the whole body, is used for screening to search for primary tumors and metastases. The unique soft-tissue contrast of MRI enables precise assessment of bone marrow infiltration and adjacent soft tissues allowing detection of alterations within the bone marrow earlier than with other imaging modalities. MRI results in a high detection rate for both focal and diffuse disease, mainly due to its high sensitivity in directly assessing the bone marrow components: fat and water bound protons.

Initial Clinical Reviewers (ICRs) and Physician Clinical Reviewers (PCRs) must be able to apply criteria based on individual needs and based on an assessment of the local delivery system.

**INDICATIONS FOR BONE MARROW MRI:**

- For vertebral fractures with suspected bone metastasis.
- For the diagnosis, staging and follow-up of patients with multiple myeloma and related disorders.

**ADDITIONAL INFORMATION RELATED TO BONE MARROW MRI:**

**Request for a follow-up study** - A follow-up study may be needed to help evaluate a patient’s progress after treatment, procedure, intervention or surgery. Documentation requires a medical reason that clearly indicates why additional imaging is needed for the type and area(s) requested.

**MRI imaging** – Metal devices or foreign body fragments within the body, such as indwelling pacemakers and intracranial aneurysm surgical clips that are not compatible with the use of MRI, may be contraindicated. Other implanted metal devices in the patient as well as external devices such as portable O₂ tanks may also be contraindicated.

General Information - MRI allows bone marrow components to be visualized and is the most sensitive technique for the detection of bone marrow pathologies. The soft-tissue contrast of MRI enables detection of alterations within the bone marrow before osseous destruction becomes apparent in CT. Whole-body MRI has been applied for bone marrow screening of metastasis as well as for systemic primary bone malignancies such as multiple myeloma and it should be used as the first-line imaging method for detecting skeletal involvement in patients with multiple myeloma. Sensitive detection is mandatory in order to estimate prognosis and to determine adequate therapy.

**REFERENCES:**


Coverage Indications, Limitations, and/or Medical Necessity

Indications

The usual indications for performing myocardial perfusion imaging (MPI) procedures are:

1. New onset of symptoms in patients having probability of coronary artery disease (CAD);
2. A significant change in symptoms in an individual with known coronary artery disease;
3. Suspicion of chest pain of cardiac origin;
4. Probability of coronary artery disease (multiple risk factors and strongly suggestive symptoms) with an abnormal exercise ECG;
5. Abnormal cardiovascular diagnostic studies in asymptomatic patients with significant cardiac risk factors, e.g. diabetes mellitus;
6. Risk of a subsequent cardiac event following acute myocardial infarction;
7. Preoperative evaluation prior to increased risk noncardiac surgical procedures in the moderate cardiac risk patient with recent cardiac history, symptoms, or findings. Cardiac catheterization should be considered in the high risk cardiac patient;
8. Postoperative assessment following myocardial revascularization procedures (e.g., CABG, PTCA) in symptomatic patients;
9. Assessing postoperative asymptomatic patients after PTCA or CABG, such as in patients with an abnormal ECG response to exercise or those with rest ECG changes precluding identification of ischemia during exercise;
10. Assessing the patient with angiographic proven disease when it is necessary to identify the "culprit" lesion for revascularization with surgery or angioplasty;
11. Differentiating ischemic and non-ischemic cardiomyopathy;
12. Evaluating right ventricular function in patients with pulmonary hypertension; or
13. Evaluation following cardiac transplantation.

Limitations

Myocardial perfusion imaging is not indicated:

1. In the absence of symptoms following normal coronary angiography.

2. When there is no probability of intervention:
   A. risk too high;
   B. patient refuses to consider; or
   C. unacceptable comorbidities.
3. As repetitive, frequent testing in the absence of changing clinical parameters, especially in individuals with known CAD.

4. Screening for coronary disease is not a Medicare covered indication.

**Bill Type Codes:**
Contractors may specify Bill Types to help providers identify those Bill Types typically used to report this service. Absence of a Bill Type does not guarantee that the policy does not apply to that Bill Type. Complete absence of all Bill Types indicates that coverage is not influenced by Bill Type and the policy should be assumed to apply equally to all claims.

999x Not Applicable

**Revenue Codes:**
Contractors may specify Revenue Codes to help providers identify those Revenue Codes typically used to report this service. In most instances Revenue Codes are purely advisory; unless specified in the policy services reported under other Revenue Codes are equally subject to this coverage determination. Complete absence of all Revenue Codes indicates that coverage is not influenced by Revenue Code and the policy should be assumed to apply equally to all Revenue Codes.

99999 Not Applicable

**CPT/HCPCS Codes**

**Group 1 Paragraph:** N/A

**Group 1 Codes:**

- 78451  Ht muscle image spect sing
- 78452  Ht muscle image spect mult
- 78453  Ht muscle image planar sing
- 78454  Ht musc image planar mult
- 78466  Heart infarct image
- 78468  Heart infarct image (ef)
- 78469  Heart infarct image (3D)

**Please refer to the CMS website for the ICD-10 Codes that Support Medical Necessity**

**Documentation Requirements**
1. All 'Indications' must be clearly documented in the patient’s medical record and made available to Medicare upon request.
2. Documentation must support a valid order and CMS 'signature requirements' as described in the Medicare Program Integrity Manual (Pub. 100-08), Chapter 3.

Utilization Guidelines

1. Repetitive frequent MPI greater than one per year is not reasonable and necessary unless supported by narrative in the medical record.

2. Services exceeding the above utilization parameter may be subject to medical review or auto-adjudication.
CPT Codes: 78459, 78491, 78492

INTRODUCTION:

Cardiac PET has two major clinical uses. First, it can characterize myocardial blood flow (perfusion scan). The FDA has approved both rubidium-82 (Rb-82) and nitrogen-13(N-13) radiotracers for this purpose. Second, PET can identify regions of myocardial viability that appear scarred (dead) on standard rest or stress SPECT/MPI imaging. The FDA has approved use of fluorine 18 (F-18) fluorodeoxyglucose for this purpose.

Initial Clinical Reviewers (ICRs) and Physician Clinical Reviewers (PCRs) must be able to apply criteria based on individual needs and based on an assessment of the local delivery system.

INDICATIONS FOR CARDIAC PET SCAN WITH APPROVED FDA RADIOISOTOPOES:

- Evaluation of myocardial viability prior to possible percutaneous or surgical revascularization if:
  - Previous SPECT/MPI imaging for viability is inadequate; AND
  - Patient has severe left ventricular dysfunction (LVEF ≤ 35%).
- Evaluation in patient with suspected or known Coronary Artery Disease.
  - To qualify for PET perfusion scan done either at rest or with pharmacologic stress, the patient must meet criteria for indicated nuclear cardiac imaging/myocardial perfusion study AND is likely to experience attenuation artifact with SPECT imaging due to factors such as morbid obesity, large breasts, breast implants, previous mastectomy, chest wall deformity, pleural/pericardial effusion; OR
  - Patient had a previous inadequate SPECT/MPI imaging due to inadequate findings, technical difficulties with interpretation, or discordant results with previous clinical data.
- For the diagnosis of suspected cardiac involvement in patients with sarcoidosis as evidenced by reduced heart function on transthoracic echocardiogram or heart block on baseline electrocardiogram
  - For patients who have a contraindication to MRI or who have had an MRI of the heart with results equivocal for sarcoid involvement.
  - Examples of patients who are unable to undergo MRI include, but are not limited to, patients with a pacemaker, automatic implanted cardioverter-defibrillator (AICDs), or other metal implant.

◊ ACCF/ASNC/ACR/AHA/ASE/SCCT/SCMR/SNM 2009 APPROPRIATE USE CRITERIA for Nuclear Cardiac Imaging / Myocardial Perfusion Study:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>ACCF et al. Criteria # MPI / Stress Echo</th>
<th>INDICATIONS</th>
<th>APPROPRIATE USE SCORE (4-9):</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>(*Refer to Additional Information section)</td>
<td>A= Appropriate:</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>□ Not subject to Stress Echocardiogram contraindications as noted in section &quot;Indications for a Nuclear Cardiac Imaging / Myocardial Perfusion Study&quot;. Please see explanation in Introduction, paragraph “6”</td>
<td>U=Uncertain (MPI / Stress Echo)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Detection of CAD/Risk Assessment: Symptomatic</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Evaluation of Ischemic Equivalent (Non-Acute)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ACCF et al. Criteria # MPI / Stress Echo</td>
<td>INDICATIONS</td>
<td>APPROPRIATE USE SCORE (4-9);</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>----------------------------------------</td>
<td>-------------</td>
<td>-----------------------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(Refer to Additional Information section) Not subject to Stress Echocardiogram contraindications as noted in section “Indications for a Nuclear Cardiac Imaging / Myocardial Perfusion Study”. Please see explanation in Introduction, paragraph “6”</td>
<td>A= Appropriate; U=Uncertain (MPI / Stress Echo)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
| **2 / 115** | • Low pretest probability of CAD*  
• ECG uninterpretable OR unable to exercise | A(7) / A(7) |
| **3 / 116** | • Intermediate pretest probability of CAD*  
• ECG interpretable AND able to exercise | A(7) / A(7) |
| **4 / 117** | • Intermediate pretest probability of CAD*  
• ECG uninterpretable OR unable to exercise | A(9) / A(9) |
| **5 / 118** | • High pretest probability of CAD*  
• Regardless of ECG interpretability and ability to exercise | A(8) / A(7) |

**Detection of CAD: Asymptomatic (Without Ischemic Equivalent)**

*Asymptomatic*

| 14 / 126 | • Intermediate CHD risk (ATP III risk criteria)***  
• ECG uninterpretable | U(5) / U(5) |
| 15 / 127 | • High CHD risk (ATP III risk criteria)*** ✓ | A(8) / U(5) ✓ |

**New-Onset or Newly Diagnosed Heart Failure With LV Systolic Dysfunction Without Ischemic Equivalent**

| 16 / 128 | • No prior CAD evaluation AND no planned coronary angiography | A(8) / A(7) |

**New-Onset Atrial Fibrillation ♦**

| 17 / 132 | • Part of evaluation when etiology unclear | U(6) / U(6) |

**Ventricular Tachycardia ♦**

| 18 / NA | • Low CHD risk (ATP III risk criteria)*** | A(7) / NA |
| 19 / NA | • Intermediate or high CHD risk (ATP III risk criteria)*** | A(8) / NA |

**Syncope**

| 21 / 134 | • Intermediate or high CHD risk (ATP III risk criteria)*** | A(7) / A(7) |

**Elevated Troponin**

| 22 / 135 | • Troponin elevation without additional evidence of acute coronary syndrome (with ischemia is not subject to Stress Echocardiogram contraindications) ✓ | A(7) / A(7) ✓ |

**Risk Assessment With Prior Test Results and/or Known Chronic Stable CAD**

*Asymptomatic OR Stable Symptoms Normal Prior Stress Imaging Study*

| 26 / 145 | • Intermediate to high CHD risk (ATP III risk criteria)*** ✓  
• Last stress imaging study done more than or equal to 2 years ago | U(6) / U(4) ✓ |
**ACCF et al. Criteria # MPI / Stress Echo**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th><strong>INDICATIONS</strong></th>
<th><strong>APPROPRIATE USE SCORE (4-9);</strong></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><em>Refer to Additional Information section</em></td>
<td>A= Appropriate; U=Uncertain (MPI / Stress Echo)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>□ Not subject to Stress Echocardiogram contraindications as noted in section &quot;Indications for a Nuclear Cardiac Imaging / Myocardial Perfusion Study&quot;. Please see explanation in Introduction, paragraph “6”</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>• If known CAD, not subject to Stress Echo contraindications</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Asymptomatic OR Stable Symptoms Abnormal Coronary Angiography OR Abnormal Prior Stress Imaging Study, No Prior Revascularization

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Indication</th>
<th>Appropriate Use Score</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>28 / 147</td>
<td>U(5) / U(5)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>• Known CAD on coronary angiography OR prior abnormal stress imaging study</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>• Last stress imaging study done more than or equal to 2 years ago</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Prior Noninvasive Evaluation

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Indication</th>
<th>Appropriate Use Score</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>29 / 153</td>
<td>A(8) / A(8)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>• Equivocal, borderline, or discordant stress testing where obstructive CAD remains a concern</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### New or Worsening Symptoms

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Indication</th>
<th>Appropriate Use Score</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>30 / 151</td>
<td>A(9) / A(7)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>• Abnormal coronary angiography OR abnormal prior stress imaging study</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>31 / 152</td>
<td>U(6) / U(5)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>• Normal coronary angiography OR normal prior stress imaging study</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Coronary Angiography (Invasive or Noninvasive)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Indication</th>
<th>Appropriate Use Score</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>32 / 141</td>
<td>A(9) / A(8)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>• Coronary stenosis or anatomic abnormality of uncertain significance</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Asymptomatic Prior Coronary Calcium Agatston Score

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Indication</th>
<th>Appropriate Use Score</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>34 / 137</td>
<td>U(5) / U(5)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>• Low to intermediate CHD risk***</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>• Agatston score between 100 and 400</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>35 / 138</td>
<td>A(7) / U(6) ✓</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>• High CHD risk*** ✓</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>• Agatston score between 100 and 400</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>36 / 139</td>
<td>A(7) / A(7)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>• Agatston score greater than 400</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Duke Treadmill Score

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Indication</th>
<th>Appropriate Use Score</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>38 / 149</td>
<td>A(7) / A(7)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>• Intermediate-risk Duke treadmill score****</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>39 / 150</td>
<td>A(8) / A(7)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>• High-risk Duke treadmill score****</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Risk Assessment: Preoperative Evaluation for Noncardiac Surgery Without Active Cardiac Conditions

#### Intermediate-Risk Surgery

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Indication</th>
<th>Appropriate Use Score</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>43 / 157</td>
<td>A(7) / U(6) ✓</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>• Greater than or equal to 1 clinical risk factor ✓</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>• Poor or unknown functional capacity (less than 4 METs)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

#### Vascular Surgery
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>ACCF et al. Criteria # MPI / Stress Echo</th>
<th>INDICATIONS</th>
<th>APPROPRIATE USE SCORE (4-9);</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>INDICATIONS</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td>A= Appropriate; U=Uncertain (MPI / Stress Echo)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>❚ Refer to Additional Information section</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>□ Not subject to Stress Echocardiogram contraindications as noted in section “Indications for a Nuclear Cardiac Imaging / Myocardial Perfusion Study”. Please see explanation in Introduction, paragraph “6”</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>47 / 161</td>
<td>• Greater than or equal to 1 clinical risk factor</td>
<td>A(8) / A(7)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>• Poor or unknown functional capacity (less than 4 METS)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Risk Assessment: Within 3 Months of an Acute Coronary Syndrome</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>STEMI</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>50 / 164</td>
<td>• Hemodynamically stable, no recurrent chest pain symptoms or no signs of HF</td>
<td>A(8) / A(7)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>• To evaluate for inducible ischemia</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>• No prior coronary angiography</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>UA/NSTEMI</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>52 / 166</td>
<td>• Minor perioperative risk predictor</td>
<td>A(9) / A(8)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>• Normal exercise tolerance (greater than or equal to 4 METS) Hemodynamically stable, no recurrent chest pain symptoms or no signs of HF</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>• To evaluate for inducible ischemia</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>• No prior coronary angiography</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Risk Assessment: Postrevascularization (Percutaneous Coronary Intervention or Coronary Artery Bypass Graft)</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Symptomatic</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>55 / 169</td>
<td>• Evaluation of ischemic equivalent</td>
<td>A(8) / A(8)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Asymptomatic</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>56 / 170</td>
<td>• Incomplete revascularization</td>
<td>A(7) / A(7)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>• Additional revascularization feasible</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>57</td>
<td>• Less than 5 years after CABG ✓</td>
<td>U(5) ✓</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>58 / 172</td>
<td>• Greater than or equal to 5 years after CABG</td>
<td>A(7) / U(6)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>60 / 174</td>
<td>• Greater than or equal to 2 years after PCI</td>
<td>U(6) / U(5)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Assessment of Viability/Ischemia</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Ischemic Cardiomyopathy/Assessment of Viability</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>62 / 176</td>
<td>• Known severe LV dysfunction</td>
<td>A(9) / A(8)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>• Patient eligible for revascularization</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**INDICATIONS FOR A NUCLEAR CARDIAC IMAGING/MYOCARDIAL PERFUSION STUDY:**

- To qualify for SPECT/MPI, the patient must meet ACCF/ASNC Appropriateness criteria for appropriate indications above and meets any one of the following conditions:
  - Stress echocardiography is not indicated; OR
  - Stress echocardiography has been performed however findings were inadequate, there were technical difficulties with interpretation, or results were discordant with previous clinical data; OR
MPI is preferential to stress echocardiography including but not limited to following conditions:

- Ventricular paced rhythm
- Evidence of ventricular tachycardia
- Severe aortic valve dysfunction
- Severe Chronic Obstructive Pulmonary Disease, (COPD) as defined as FEV1 < 30% predicted or FEV1 < 50% predicted plus respiratory failure or clinical signs of right heart failure. (GOLD classification of COPD access http://www.pulmonaryreviews.com/jul01/pr_jul01_copd.html
- Congestive Heart Failure (CHF) with current Ejection Fraction (EF) , 40%
- Inability to get an echo window for imaging
- Prior thoracotomy, (CABG, other surgery)
- Obesity BMI>40
- Poorly controlled hypertension [generally above 180 mm Hg systolic (both physical stress and dobutamine stress may exacerbate hypertension during stress echo)]
- Poorly controlled atrial fibrillation (Resting heart rate > 100 bpm on medication to control rate)
- Inability to exercise requiring pharmacological stress test
- Segmental wall motion abnormalities at rest (e.g. due to cardiomyopathy, recent MI, or pulmonary hypertension)

OR

Arrhythmias with Stress Echocardiography - any patient on a type 1C anti-arrhythmic drug (i.e. Flecainide or Propafenone) or considered for treatment with a type 1C anti-arrhythmic drug.

For all other requests, the patient must meet ACCF/ASNC Appropriateness criteria for indications with Appropriate Use Scores 4-9, as noted above.

ADDITIONAL INFORMATION:

The applications for Cardiac Viability Imaging with FDG PET are:

- The identification of patients with partial loss of heart muscle movement or hibernating myocardium is important in selecting candidates with compromised ventricular function to determine appropriateness for revascularization.
- Distinguish between dysfunctional but viable myocardial tissue and scar tissue in order to affect management decisions in patients with ischemic cardiomyopathy and left ventricular dysfunction.

Use of class IC antiarrhythmic agents:
Flecainide (Tambocor) and propafenone (Rythmol) are class IC anti arrhythmic agents. They are used to treat ventricular and supraventricular tachyarrhythmias. They are contraindicated in patients with structural heart disease due to the risk of precipitating life-threatening ventricular arrhythmias. These drugs can depress systolic function. They can suppress the sinus node in patients with sick sinus syndrome and impair AV and infra nodal conduction in patients with conduction disease. Propafenone has beta adrenergic receptor blocking effect.

*Pretest Probability of CAD for Symptomatic (Ischemic Equivalent) Patients:
- Typical Angina (Definite): Defined as 1) substernal chest pain or discomfort that is 2) provoked by exertion or emotional stress and 3) relieved by rest and/or nitroglycerin.
- Atypical Angina (Probable): Chest pain or discomfort that lacks 1 of the characteristics of definite or typical angina.
- Nonanginal Chest Pain: Chest pain or discomfort that meets 1 or none of the typical angina characteristics.
Once the presence of symptoms (Typical Angina/Atypical Angina/Non angina chest pain/Asymptomatic) is determined, the probabilities of CAD can be calculated from the risk algorithms as follows:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Age  (Years)</th>
<th>Gender</th>
<th>Typical/Definite Angina Pectoris</th>
<th>Atypical/Probable Angina Pectoris</th>
<th>Nonanginal Chest Pain</th>
<th>Asymptomatic</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>&lt;39</td>
<td>Men</td>
<td>Intermediate</td>
<td>Intermediate</td>
<td>Low</td>
<td>Very low</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Women</td>
<td>Intermediate</td>
<td>Very low</td>
<td>Very low</td>
<td>Very low</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>40–49</td>
<td>Men</td>
<td>High</td>
<td>Intermediate</td>
<td>Intermediate</td>
<td>Low</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Women</td>
<td>Intermediate</td>
<td>Low</td>
<td>Very low</td>
<td>Very low</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>50–59</td>
<td>Men</td>
<td>High</td>
<td>Intermediate</td>
<td>Intermediate</td>
<td>Low</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Women</td>
<td>Intermediate</td>
<td>Low</td>
<td>Low</td>
<td>Very low</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>&gt;60</td>
<td>Men</td>
<td>High</td>
<td>Intermediate</td>
<td>Intermediate</td>
<td>Low</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Women</td>
<td>High</td>
<td>Intermediate</td>
<td>Intermediate</td>
<td>Low</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

- **Very low**: Less than 5% pretest probability of CAD
- **Low**: Less than 10% pretest probability of CAD
- **Intermediate**: Between 10% and 90% pretest probability of CAD
- **High**: Greater than 90% pretest probability of CAD

**REFERENCES:**


INTRODUCTION:

Multiple-gated acquisition (MUGA) scanning is a radionuclide ventriculography technique to evaluate the pumping function of the ventricles of the heart. During this noninvasive nuclear test, radioactive tracer is injected into a vein and a gamma camera detects the radiation released by the tracer, providing moving images of the heart. From these images, the health of the heart’s pumping chamber, the left ventricle, can be assessed. It is used to evaluate the left ventricular ejection fraction (LVEF), a measure of overall cardiac function. It may also detect areas of poor contractility following an ischemic episode and it is used to evaluate left ventricular hypertrophy.

Initial Clinical Reviewers (ICRs) and Physician Clinical Reviewers (PCRs) must be able to apply criteria based on individual needs and based on an assessment of the local delivery system.

INDICATIONS FOR MULTIPLE-GATED ACQUISITION (MUGA) SCAN:

- To evaluate left ventricular (LV) function at baseline before chemotherapy or cardiotoxic therapy; may be repeated prior to subsequent chemotherapy cycles until a total cardiotoxic dose has been reached.
- To evaluate ejection fraction in a patient with congestive heart failure (CHF), when prior cardiac imaging has proven inadequate for an accurate determination of ejection fraction.
- To evaluate patient, who is obese or who has chronic obstructive pulmonary disease (COPD), for coronary artery disease (CAD).
- As an alternative form of stress imaging instead of echocardiography or myocardial perfusion imaging, based upon similar necessity criteria for the evaluation of coronary or valvular heart disease.

COMBINATION OF STUDIES WITH MUGA:

Abdomen CT/Pelvis CT/Chest CT/Neck MRI/Neck CT with MUGA – known tumor/cancer for initial staging or evaluation before starting chemotherapy or radiation treatment.

ADDITIONAL INFORMATION RELATED TO MUGA:

Request for a follow-up study - A follow-up study may be needed to help evaluate a patient’s progress after treatment, procedure, intervention or surgery. Documentation requires a medical reason that clearly indicates why additional imaging is needed for the type and area(s) requested.

MUGA Scan Monitoring during Chemotherapy – Chemotherapeutic drugs that are used in cancer treatment may be toxic to the heart muscle. To minimize the risk of damaging the heart muscle with these drugs, the patient’s cardiac function may be monitored with the MUGA scan before and during administration of the drug. Before the first dose of the drug, a MUGA scan may be performed to establish a baseline left ventricle ejection fraction (LVEF). It may then be repeated after cumulative doses. If the LVEF begins to decrease, cardio toxicity risk must be considered if continuing the treatment.
REFERENCES


NCD 220.6.9 and NCD 220.6.13

CPT Codes: 78608, 78609

FOR CMS (MEDICARE) MEMBERS ONLY

IMPORTANT NOTE:

INDICATIONS AND LIMITATIONS OF COVERAGE FOR BRAIN PET:
For patients with epilepsy (Refractory Seizures): (NCD 220.6.9)

- Pre surgical evaluation for refractory seizures (seizures continue to occur despite treatment).

FDG PET for Dementia and Neurodegenerative Diseases: (NCD 220.6.13)

A. General
Medicare covers FDG Positron Emission Tomography (PET) scans for either the differential diagnosis of fronto-temporal dementia (FTD) and Alzheimer's disease (AD) under specific requirements; OR, its use in a Centers for Medicare & Medicaid Services (CMS)-approved practical clinical trial focused on the utility of FDG PET in the diagnosis or treatment of dementing neurodegenerative diseases. Specific requirements for each indication are clarified below:

Indications and Limitations of Coverage

B. Nationally Covered Indications
1. FDG PET Requirements for Coverage in the Differential Diagnosis of AD and FTD
An FDG PET scan is considered reasonable and necessary in patients with a recent diagnosis of dementia and documented cognitive decline of at least 6 months, who meet diagnostic criteria for both AD and FTD. These patients have been evaluated for specific alternate neurodegenerative diseases or other causative factors, but the cause of the clinical symptoms remains uncertain.

The following additional conditions must be met before an FDG PET scan will be covered:

a. The patient's onset, clinical presentation, or course of cognitive impairment is such that FTD is suspected as an alternative neurodegenerative cause of the cognitive decline. Specifically, symptoms such as social disinhibition, awkwardness, difficulties with language, or loss of executive function are more prominent early in the course of FTD than the memory loss typical of AD;

b. The patient has had a comprehensive clinical evaluation (as defined by the American Academy of Neurology encompassing a medical history from the patient and a well-acquainted informant (including assessment of activities of daily living), physical and mental status examination (including formal documentation of cognitive decline occurring over at least 6 months) aided by cognitive scales or neuropsychological testing, laboratory tests, and structural imaging such as magnetic resonance imaging (MRI) or computed tomography (CT):
c. The evaluation of the patient has been conducted by a physician experienced in the diagnosis and assessment of dementia;

d. The evaluation of the patient did not clearly determine a specific neurodegenerative disease or other cause for the clinical symptoms, and information available through FDG PET is reasonably expected to help clarify the diagnosis between FTD and AD and help guide future treatment;

e. The FDG PET scan is performed in a facility that has all the accreditation necessary to operate nuclear medicine equipment. The reading of the scan should be done by an expert in nuclear medicine, radiology, neurology, or psychiatry, with experience interpreting such scans in the presence of dementia;

f. A brain single photon emission computed tomography (SPECT) or FDG PET scan has not been obtained for the same indication. (The indication can be considered to be different in patients who exhibit important changes in scope or severity of cognitive decline, and meet all other qualifying criteria listed above and below (including the judgment that the likely diagnosis remains uncertain.) The results of a prior SPECT or FDG PET scan must have been inconclusive or, in the case of SPECT, difficult to interpret due to immature or inadequate technology. In these instances, an FDG PET scan may be covered after one year has passed from the time the first SPECT or FDG PET scan was performed.)

g. The referring and billing provider(s) have documented the appropriate evaluation of the Medicare beneficiary. Providers should establish the medical necessity of an FDG PET scan by ensuring that the following information has been collected and is maintained in the beneficiary medical record:

- Date of onset of symptoms;
- Diagnosis of clinical syndrome (normal aging; mild cognitive impairment (MCI); mild, moderate or severe dementia);
- Mini mental status exam (MMSE) or similar test score;
- Presumptive cause (possible, probable, uncertain AD);
- Any neuropsychological testing performed;
- Results of any structural imaging (MRI or CT) performed;
- Relevant laboratory tests (B12, thyroid hormone); and,
- Number and name of prescribed medications.

The billing provider must furnish a copy of the FDG PET scan result for use by CMS and its Medicare Administrative Contractors upon request. These verification requirements are consistent with Federal requirements set forth in 42 Code of Federal Regulations, section 410.32 generally for diagnostic x-ray tests, diagnostic laboratory tests, and other tests. In summary, section 410.32 requires the billing physician and the referring physician to maintain information in the medical record of each patient to demonstrate medical necessity [410.32(d)(2)] and submit the information demonstrating medical necessity to CMS and/or its agents upon request [410.32(d)(3)(I)] (OMB number 0938-0685).

2. FDG PET Requirements for Coverage in the Context of a CMS-approved Practical Clinical Trial Utilizing a Specific Protocol to Demonstrate the Utility of FDG PET in the Diagnosis, and Treatment of Neurodegenerative Dementing Diseases

An FDG PET scan is considered reasonable and necessary in patients with MCI or early dementia (in clinical circumstances other than those specified in subparagraph 1) only in the context of an approved
clinical trial that contains patient safeguards and protections to ensure proper administration, use and evaluation of the FDG PET scan.
The clinical trial must compare patients who do and do not receive an FDG PET scan and have as its goal to monitor, evaluate, and improve clinical outcomes. In addition, it must meet the following basic criteria:
   a. Written protocol on file;
   b. Institutional Review Board review and approval;
   c. Scientific review and approval by two or more qualified individuals who are not part of the research team; and,
   d. Certification that investigators have not been disqualified.

C. Nationally Non-Covered Indications
All other uses of FDG PET for patients with a presumptive diagnosis of dementia-causing neurodegenerative disease (e.g., possible or probable AD, clinically typical FTD, dementia of Lewy bodies, or Creutzfeld-Jacob disease) for which CMS has not specifically indicated coverage continue to be noncovered.
NCD 220.6.16 and NCD 220.6.17

CPT Codes:
78811 - Limited area e.g. Chest, head/neck
78812 - Skull base to mid thigh
78813 - Whole Body
78814 - With CT attenuation (Limited area e.g. Chest, head/neck)
78815 - With CT attenuation (Skull base to mid thigh)
78816 - With CT attenuation (Whole Body)
G0219 - PET imaging whole body, melanoma for non-covered indications
G0235 - PET imaging, any site, not otherwise specified
G0252 - PET imaging, initial diagnosis of breast cancer and/or surgical planning for breast cancer

FOR CMS (MEDICARE) MEMBERS ONLY"

CMS continues to believe that the evidence is adequate to determine that the results of FDG PET imaging are useful in determining the appropriate initial anti-tumor treatment strategy for beneficiaries with suspected cancer and improve health outcomes and thus are reasonable and necessary under §1862(a)(1)(A) of the Social Security Act (the Act).

Therefore, CMS continues to nationally cover one FDG PET study for beneficiaries who have cancers that are biopsy proven or strongly suspected based on other diagnostic testing when the beneficiary’s treating physician determines that the FDG PET study is needed to determine the location and/or extent of the tumor for the following therapeutic purposes related to the initial anti-tumor treatment strategy:
  • To determine whether or not the beneficiary is an appropriate candidate for an invasive diagnostic or therapeutic procedure; or
  • To determine the optimal anatomic location for an invasive procedure; or
  • To determine the anatomic extent of tumor when the recommended anti-tumor treatment reasonably depends on the extent of the tumor.

NATIONALLY NON-COVERD INDICATIONS:

♦ CMS continues to nationally non-cover initial anti-tumor treatment strategy in Medicare beneficiaries who have adenocarcinoma of the prostate.

♦ CMS continues to nationally non-cover FDG PET imaging for initial anti-tumor treatment strategy for the evaluation of regional lymph nodes in melanoma.

♦ CMS continues to nationally non-cover FDG PET imaging for the diagnosis of cervical cancer related to initial anti-tumor treatment strategy.

♦ Infection and/or Inflammation · PET for chronic osteomyelitis, infection of hip arthroplasty, and fever of unknown origin. (NCD 220.6.16)
♦ CPT code G0219: PET imaging whole body melanoma for non-covered indications. CMS does not cover this code.

♦ CPT code G0235: PET imaging, any site, not otherwise specified. CMS does not cover this code.

♦ CPT code G0252: FDG PET imaging for initial diagnosis of breast cancer and/or surgical planning for breast cancer (e.g., initial staging of axillary lymph nodes). CMS does not cover this code.

**NATIONALLY COVERED INDICATIONS:**

**Indications and Limitations of Coverage (NCD 220.6.17)**

**Initial Anti-Tumor Treatment Strategy Nationally Covered Indications**

a. CMS continues to nationally cover FDG PET imaging for the initial anti-tumor treatment strategy for male and female breast cancer only when used in staging distant metastasis.

b. CMS continues to nationally cover FDG PET to determine initial anti-tumor treatment strategy for melanoma other than for the evaluation of regional lymph nodes.

c. CMS continues to nationally cover FDG PET imaging for the detection of pre-treatment metastasis (i.e., staging) in newly diagnosed cervical cancers following conventional imaging.

**Initial Anti-Tumor Treatment Strategy Nationally Non-Covered Indications**

a. CMS continues to nationally non-cover initial anti-tumor treatment strategy in Medicare beneficiaries who have adenocarcinoma of the prostate.

b. CMS continues to nationally non-cover FDG PET imaging for diagnosis of breast cancer and initial staging of axillary nodes.

c. CMS continues to nationally non-cover FDG PET imaging for initial anti-tumor treatment strategy for the evaluation of regional lymph nodes in melanoma.

d. CMS continues to nationally non-cover FDG PET imaging for the diagnosis of cervical cancer related to initial anti-tumor treatment strategy.

**Subsequent Anti-Tumor Treatment Strategy Nationally Covered Indications**

Three FDG PET scans are nationally covered when used to guide subsequent management of anti-tumor treatment strategy after completion of initial anti-cancer therapy. Coverage of more than three FDG PET scans to guide subsequent management of anti-tumor treatment strategy after completion of initial anti-cancer therapy shall be determined by the local Medicare Administrative Contractors.

**Synopsis of Coverage of FDG PET for Oncologic Conditions**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>FDG PET for Cancers</th>
<th>Initial Treatment Strategy (formerly “diagnosis” &amp; “staging”)</th>
<th>Subsequent Treatment Strategy (formerly “restaging” &amp; “monitoring response to treatment”)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Colorectal</td>
<td>Cover</td>
<td>Cover</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Esophagus</td>
<td>Cover</td>
<td>Cover</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Cancer Type</td>
<td>Initial Coverage</td>
<td>Exceptions</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-------------------------------------</td>
<td>------------------</td>
<td>------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Head and Neck (not thyroid, CNS)</td>
<td>Cover</td>
<td>Cover</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Lymphoma</td>
<td>Cover</td>
<td>Cover</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Non-small cell lung</td>
<td>Cover</td>
<td>Cover</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ovary</td>
<td>Cover</td>
<td>Cover</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Brain</td>
<td>Cover</td>
<td>Cover</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Cervix</td>
<td>Cover with exceptions *</td>
<td>Cover</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Small cell lung</td>
<td>Cover</td>
<td>Cover</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Soft tissue sarcoma</td>
<td>Cover</td>
<td>Cover</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Pancreas</td>
<td>Cover</td>
<td>Cover</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Testes</td>
<td>Cover</td>
<td>Cover</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Prostate</td>
<td>Non-cover</td>
<td>Cover</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Thyroid</td>
<td>Cover</td>
<td>Cover</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Breast (male and female)</td>
<td>Cover with exceptions *</td>
<td>Cover</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Melanoma</td>
<td>Cover with exceptions *</td>
<td>Cover</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>All other solid tumors</td>
<td>Cover</td>
<td>Cover</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Myeloma</td>
<td>Cover</td>
<td>Cover</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>All other cancers not listed</td>
<td>Cover</td>
<td>Cover</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

*Cervix:* Nationally non-covered for the initial diagnosis of cervical cancer related to initial anti-tumor treatment strategy. All other indications for initial anti-tumor treatment strategy for cervical cancer are nationally covered.

*Breast:* Nationally non-covered for initial diagnosis and/or staging of axillary lymph nodes. Nationally covered for initial staging of metastatic disease. All other indications for initial anti-tumor treatment strategy for breast cancer are nationally covered.

*Melanoma:* Nationally non-covered for initial staging of regional lymph nodes. All other indications for initial anti-tumor treatment strategy for melanoma are nationally covered.
CPT Codes: 0042T

“FOR CMS (MEDICARE) MEMBERS ONLY”

NATIONAL COVERAGE DETERMINATION (NCD) FOR COMPUTED TOMOGRAPHY:

Item/Service Description
A. General
Diagnostic examinations of the head (head scans) and of other parts of the body (body scans) performed by computerized tomography (CT) scanners are covered if medical and scientific literature and opinion support the effective use of a scan for the condition, and the scan is: (1) reasonable and necessary for the individual patient; and (2) performed on a model of CT equipment that meets the criteria in C below. CT scans have become the primary diagnostic tool for many conditions and symptoms. CT scanning used as the primary diagnostic tool can be cost effective because it can eliminate the need for a series of other tests, is non-invasive and thus virtually eliminates complications, and does not require hospitalization.

Indications and Limitations of Coverage for NCD 220.1

B. Determining Whether a CT Scan Is Reasonable and Necessary
Sufficient information must be provided with claims to differentiate CT scans from other radiology services and to make coverage determinations. Carefully review claims to insure that a scan is reasonable and necessary for the individual patient; i.e., the use must be found to be medically appropriate considering the patient's symptoms and preliminary diagnosis.

There is no general rule that requires other diagnostic tests to be tried before CT scanning is used. However, in an individual case the contractor's medical staff may determine that use of a CT scan as the initial diagnostic test was not reasonable and necessary because it was not supported by the patient's symptoms or complaints stated on the claim form; e.g., "periodic headaches."

Claims for CT scans are reviewed for evidence of abuse which might include the absence of reasonable indications for the scans, an excessive number of scans or unnecessarily expensive types of scans considering the facts in the particular cases.

NIA CLINICAL GUIDELINE FOR CEREBRAL PERFUSION CT:

INTRODUCTION:

Cerebral perfusion computed tomography (CT) is a relatively new imaging technique that provides quantitative evaluation of cerebral perfusion by generating maps of cerebral blood flow, cerebral blood volume and mean transit time. It may assist in the identification of ischemic regions of the brain. It is useful in the assessment not only of patients with acute stroke but also a wide range of patients with other cerebrovascular diseases. It may provide the information needed to assess the most effective procedures or treatments for the conditions. Cerebral perfusion CT is less invasive than CT angiography and is fast and available for most standard spiral CT scanners equipped with the appropriate software.

Initial Clinical Reviewers (ICRs) and Physician Clinical Reviewers (PCRs) must be able to apply criteria based on individual needs and based on an assessment of the local delivery system.
INDICATIONS FOR CEREBRAL PERFUSION CT:

- For noninvasive diagnosis of cerebral ischemia and infarction and for evaluation of vasospasm after subarachnoid hemorrhage.
- For assessment of cerebrovascular reserve by using acetazolamide challenge in patients with intracranial vascular stenosis who are potential candidates for bypass surgery or neuroendovascular treatment.
- For the evaluation of patients undergoing temporary balloon occlusion to assess collateral flow and cerebrovascular reserve.
- For the assessment of microvascular permeability in patients with intracranial HealthcaRel vascular neoplasms.
- For the assessment of cerebral blood flow after carotid artery stent placement in patients with severe carotid artery stenosis.
- For early detection of acute cerebral ischemia.

Initial Clinical Reviewers (ICRs) and Physician Clinical Reviewers (PCRs) must be able to apply criteria based on individual needs and based on an assessment of the local delivery system.

ADDITIONAL INFORMATION RELATED TO CEREBRAL PERFUSION CT:

Request for a follow-up study - A follow-up study may be needed to help evaluate a patient’s progress after treatment, procedure, intervention or surgery. Documentation requires a medical reason that clearly indicates why additional imaging is needed for the type and area(s) requested.

Cerebral Ischemia and Infarction and Evaluation of Vasospasm after Subarachnoid Hemorrhage – Cerebral perfusion CT measures cerebral blood flow, cerebral blood volume and mean transit time which can be useful in identifying patients at risk for cerebral ischemia or infarction and for evaluation of vasospasm after subarachnoid hemorrhage. This information may be useful in identifying urgent medical or endovascular treatment.

Cerebrovascular Reserve - Cerebral perfusion CT in conjunction with acetazolamide challenge in patients with intracranial vascular stenoses can evaluate cerebrovascular reserve capacity and help in estimating the potential risk of stroke. It may help to identify candidates for bypass surgery and endovascular treatment to increase cerebral blood flow.

Temporary Balloon Occlusion – Temporary balloon occlusion along with a quantitative analysis of cerebral blood flow may be useful in identifying patient who may not tolerate permanent or prolonged occlusion.

Intracranial HealthcaRel tumors – Cerebral perfusion CT generates permeability measurements in images of brain tumors depicting areas of different blood flow within tumors and the surrounding tissues. This may allow for diagnosis and grading of tumors and may help to monitor treatment.

Carotid Artery Stent Placement – Cerebral perfusion CT provides a quantitative evaluation of cerebral perfusion and helps in the assessment of the hemodynamic modifications in patients with severe carotid stenosis. It provides valuable information for a more thorough assessment in the follow-up of patients after they have undergone carotid stent placement.

Acute Cerebral Ischemia (Stroke) – Cerebral perfusion CT can quantitatively distinguish the extent of irreversibly infarcted brain tissue (infarct core) from the severely ischemic but salvageable tissue.
(penumbra), providing a basis for the selection of acute stroke patients that are most likely to benefit from thrombolytic treatment.

REFERENCES


CPT Codes: +0159T

“FOR CMS (MEDICARE) MEMBERS ONLY”

NATIONAL COVERAGE DETERMINATION (NCD) FOR MAGNETIC RESONANCE IMAGING:

Item/Service Description
A. General
1. Method of Operation
Magnetic Resonance Imaging (MRI), formerly called nuclear magnetic resonance (NMR), is a non-invasive method of graphically representing the distribution of water and other hydrogen-rich molecules in the human body. In contrast to conventional radiographs or computed tomography (CT) scans, in which the image is produced by x-ray beam attenuation by an object, MRI is capable of producing images by several techniques. In fact, various combinations of MRI image production methods may be employed to emphasize particular characteristics of the tissue or body part being examined. The basic elements by which MRI produces an image are the density of hydrogen nuclei in the object being examined, their motion, and the relaxation times, and the period of time required for the nuclei to return to their original states in the main, static magnetic field after being subjected to a brief additional magnetic field. These relaxation times reflect the physical-chemical properties of tissue and the molecular environment of its hydrogen nuclei. Only hydrogen atoms are present in human tissues in sufficient concentration for current use in clinical MRI.

2. General Clinical Utility
Overall, MRI is a useful diagnostic imaging modality that is capable of demonstrating a wide variety of soft-tissue lesions with contrast resolution equal or superior to CT scanning in various parts of the body. Among the advantages of MRI are the absence of ionizing radiation and the ability to achieve high levels of tissue contrast resolution without injected iodinated radiological contrast agents. Recent advances in technology have resulted in development and Food and Drug Administration (FDA) approval of new paramagnetic contrast agents for MRI which allow even better visualization in some instances. Multi-slice imaging and the ability to image in multiple planes, especially sagittal and coronal, have provided flexibility not easily available with other modalities. Because cortical (outer layer) bone and metallic prostheses do not cause distortion of MR images, it has been possible to visualize certain lesions and body regions with greater certainty than has been possible with CT. The use of MRI on certain soft tissue structures for the purpose of detecting disruptive, neoplastic, degenerative, or inflammatory lesions has now become established in medical practice.

Indications and Limitations of Coverage

B. Nationally Covered MRI Indications
1. MRI
Although several uses of MRI are still considered investigational and some uses are clearly contraindicated (see subsection C), MRI is considered medically efficacious for a number of uses. Use the following descriptions as general guidelines or examples of what may be considered covered rather than
as a restrictive list of specific covered indications. Coverage is limited to MRI units that have received FDA premarket approval, and such units must be operated within the parameters specified by the approval. In addition, the services must be reasonable and necessary for the diagnosis or treatment of the specific patient involved.

uuu) Effective November 22, 1985:
   a. MRI is useful in examining the head, central nervous system, and spine.
   b. Multiple sclerosis can be diagnosed with MRI and the contents of the posterior fossa are visible.
   c. The inherent tissue contrast resolution of MRI makes it an appropriate standard diagnostic modality for general neuroradiology.

vvv) Effective November 22, 1985:
   a. MRI can assist in the differential diagnosis of mediastinal and retroperitoneal masses, including abnormalities of the large vessels such as aneurysms and dissection.
   b. When a clinical need exists to visualize the parenchyma of solid organs to detect anatomic disruption or neoplasia, this can be accomplished in the liver, urogenital system, adrenals, and pelvic organs without the use of radiological contrast materials. When MRI is considered reasonable and necessary, the use of paramagnetic contrast materials may be covered as part of the study.
   c. MRI may also be used to detect and stage pelvic and retroperitoneal neoplasms and to evaluate disorders of cancellous bone and soft tissues.
   d. It may also be used in the detection of pericardial thickening.
   f. Primary and secondary bone neoplasm and aseptic necrosis can be detected at an early stage and monitored with MRI.
   g. Patients with metallic prostheses, especially of the hip, can be imaged in order to detect the early stages of infection of the bone to which the prosthesis is attached.

www) Effective March 22, 1994:
   a. MRI may also be covered to diagnose disc disease without regard to whether radiological imaging has been tried first to diagnose the problem.

xxx) Effective March 4, 1991:
   a. MRI with gating devices and surface coils, and gating devices that eliminate distorted images caused by cardiac and respiratory movement cycles are now considered state of the art techniques and may be covered. Surface and other specialty coils may also be covered, as they are used routinely for high resolution imaging where small limited regions of the body are studied. They produce high signal-to-noise ratios resulting in images of enhanced anatomic detail.

C. Contraindications and Nationally Non-Covered Indications

1. Contraindications
The MRI is not covered when the following patient-specific contraindications are present:
MRI is not covered for patients with cardiac pacemakers or with metallic clips on vascular aneurysms unless the Medicare beneficiary meets the provisions of the following exceptions:
Effective July 7, 2011, the contraindications will not apply to pacemakers when used according to the FDA-approved labeling in an MRI environment

2. Nationally Non-Covered Indications
CMS has determined that MRI of cortical bone and calcifications, and procedures involving spatial resolution of bone and calcifications, are not considered reasonable and necessary indications within the meaning of section 1862(a)(1)(A) of the Act, and are therefore non-covered.

D. Other
Effective June 3, 2010, all other uses of MRI or MRA for which CMS has not specifically indicated coverage or non-coverage continue to be eligible for coverage through individual local MAC discretion.

**NIA CLINICAL GUIDELINE FOR CAD BREAST MRI:**

**INTRODUCTION:**

There is no evidence that the use of CAD systems would maintain or increase the sensitivity, specificity, and recall rates of MRI of the breast and is therefore impossible to evaluate the impact of CAD on health outcomes such as treatment success and survival of patients with breast cancer.

**INDICATIONS FOR CAD BREAST MRI:**

“No proven indications for use of CAD with/without an approved Breast MRI”.

CPT Codes: G0219

IMPORTANT NOTE:

PET scan for whole body; melanoma for non-covered indications is considered to be not medically necessary and is therefore a non-covered study.
CPT Codes: G0235

IMPORTANT NOTE:

PET imaging, any site, not otherwise specified, is a non-covered CPT code.
CPT Codes: G0252

IMPORTANT NOTE:

PET scan for the initial diagnosis of Breast Cancer is considered to be not medically necessary and is therefore a non-covered study.
CPT Codes: S8037, 74181, 74182, 74183

“FOR CMS (MEDICARE) MEMBERS ONLY”

NATIONAL COVERAGE DETERMINATION (NCD) FOR MAGNETIC RESONANCE IMAGING:

Item/Service Description

A. General

1. Method of Operation

Magnetic Resonance Imaging (MRI), formerly called nuclear magnetic resonance (NMR), is a non-invasive method of graphically representing the distribution of water and other hydrogen-rich molecules in the human body. In contrast to conventional radiographs or computed tomography (CT) scans, in which the image is produced by x-ray beam attenuation by an object, MRI is capable of producing images by several techniques. In fact, various combinations of MRI image production methods may be employed to emphasize particular characteristics of the tissue or body part being examined. The basic elements by which MRI produces an image are the density of hydrogen nuclei in the object being examined, their motion, and the relaxation times, and the period of time required for the nuclei to return to their original states in the main, static magnetic field after being subjected to a brief additional magnetic field. These relaxation times reflect the physical-chemical properties of tissue and the molecular environment of its hydrogen nuclei. Only hydrogen atoms are present in human tissues in sufficient concentration for current use in clinical MRI.

2. General Clinical Utility

Overall, MRI is a useful diagnostic imaging modality that is capable of demonstrating a wide variety of soft-tissue lesions with contrast resolution equal or superior to CT scanning in various parts of the body. Among the advantages of MRI are the absence of ionizing radiation and the ability to achieve high levels of tissue contrast resolution without injected iodinated radiological contrast agents. Recent advances in technology have resulted in development and Food and Drug Administration (FDA) approval of new paramagnetic contrast agents for MRI which allow even better visualization in some instances. Multi-slice imaging and the ability to image in multiple planes, especially sagittal and coronal, have provided flexibility not easily available with other modalities. Because cortical (outer layer) bone and metallic prostheses do not cause distortion of MR images, it has been possible to visualize certain lesions and body regions with greater certainty than has been possible with CT. The use of MRI on certain soft tissue structures for the purpose of detecting disruptive, neoplastic, degenerative, or inflammatory lesions has now become established in medical practice.

Indications and Limitations of Coverage

B. Nationally Covered MRI Indications

1. MRI

Although several uses of MRI are still considered investigational and some uses are clearly contraindicated (see subsection C), MRI is considered medically efficacious for a number of uses. Use the following descriptions as general guidelines or examples of what may be considered covered rather than
as a restrictive list of specific covered indications. Coverage is limited to MRI units that have received FDA premarket approval, and such units must be operated within the parameters specified by the approval. In addition, the services must be reasonable and necessary for the diagnosis or treatment of the specific patient involved.

yyy) Effective November 22, 1985:
   a. MRI is useful in examining the head, central nervous system, and spine.
   b. Multiple sclerosis can be diagnosed with MRI and the contents of the posterior fossa are visible.
   c. The inherent tissue contrast resolution of MRI makes it an appropriate standard diagnostic modality for general neuroradiology.

zzz) Effective November 22, 1985:
   a. MRI can assist in the differential diagnosis of mediastinal and retroperitoneal masses, including abnormalities of the large vessels such as aneurysms and dissection.
   b. When a clinical need exists to visualize the parenchyma of solid organs to detect anatomic disruption or neoplasia, this can be accomplished in the liver, urogenital system, adrenals, and pelvic organs without the use of radiological contrast materials. When MRI is considered reasonable and necessary, the use of paramagnetic contrast materials may be covered as part of the study.
   c. MRI may also be used to detect and stage pelvic and retroperitoneal neoplasms and
d. to evaluate disorders of cancellous bone and soft tissues.
   e. It may also be used in the detection of pericardial thickening.
   f. Primary and secondary bone neoplasm and aseptic necrosis can be detected at an early stage and monitored with MRI.
   g. Patients with metallic prostheses, especially of the hip, can be imaged in order to detect the early stages of infection of the bone to which the prosthesis is attached.

aaaa) Effective March 22, 1994:
   a. MRI may also be covered to diagnose disc disease without regard to whether radiological imaging has been tried first to diagnose the problem.

bbbb) Effective March 4, 1991:
   a. MRI with gating devices and surface coils, and gating devices that eliminate distorted images caused by cardiac and respiratory movement cycles are now considered state of the art techniques and may be covered. Surface and other specialty coils may also be covered, as they are used routinely for high resolution imaging where small limited regions of the body are studied. They produce high signal-to-noise ratios resulting in images of enhanced anatomic detail.

C. Contraindications and Nationally Non-Covered Indications

1. Contraindications
The MRI is not covered when the following patient-specific contraindications are present:
MRI is not covered for patients with cardiac pacemakers or with metallic clips on vascular aneurysms unless the Medicare beneficiary meets the provisions of the following exceptions:
Effective July 7, 2011, the contraindications will not apply to pacemakers when used according to the FDA-approved labeling in an MRI environment

2. Nationally Non-Covered Indications
CMS has determined that MRI of cortical bone and calcifications, and procedures involving spatial resolution of bone and calcifications, are not considered reasonable and necessary indications within the meaning of section 1862(a)(1)(A) of the Act, and are therefore non-covered.

D. Other
Effective June 3, 2010, all other uses of MRI or MRA for which CMS has not specifically indicated coverage or non-coverage continue to be eligible for coverage through individual local MAC discretion.

NIA CLINICAL GUIDELINE FOR MRCP:

INTRODUCTION:

Magnetic resonance cholangiopancreatography (MRCP) is a non-invasive radiologic technique for imaging the biliary and pancreatic ducts, and it is used to evaluate patients with cholestatic liver function tests, right upper quadrant pain, and recurrent pancreatitis.

The MRCP uses magnetic resonance imaging (MRI) to produce detailed pictures of the pancreas, liver and bile ducts. MRCP is reliable for the diagnosis of ductal abnormalities, e.g., pancreas divisum. It is also used to diagnose bile duct stones and assess the level of obstruction. MRCP is especially useful when a noninvasive exam is desired.

Initial Clinical Reviewers (ICRs) and Physician Clinical Reviewers (PCRs) must be able to apply criteria based on individual needs and based on an assessment of the local delivery system.

INDICATIONS FOR MRCP:

- For evaluation of suspected congenital anomaly of the pancreaticobiliary tract, e.g., aberrant ducts, choledochal cysts, pancreas divisum or related complications.
- For evaluation of chronic pancreatitis or the complications related to such (pseudocysts and bile duct strictures).
  - Preoperative evaluation: Prior to surgery or other invasive procedure.
- Post operative evaluation: For evaluation of suspected biliary abnormalities after surgery or invasive procedure.
- For further evaluation of inconclusive abnormalities identified on other imaging (ultrasound, CT, or MRI).
- For evaluation of abnormality related to the biliary tree based on symptoms or laboratory findings and initial imaging has been performed.

ADDITIONAL INFORMATION RELATED TO MRCP:

Request for a follow-up study - A follow-up study may be needed to help evaluate a patient’s progress after treatment, procedure, intervention or surgery. Documentation requires a medical reason that clearly indicates why additional imaging is needed for the type and area(s) requested.

MRI imaging – Metal devices or foreign body fragments within the body, such as indwelling pacemakers and intracranian aneurysm surgical clips that are not compatible with the use of MRI, may be contraindicated. Other implanted metal devices in the patient as well as external devices such as portable O₂ tanks may also be contraindicated.
Ultrasound - Ultrasound is the initial imaging technique used for screening suspected biliary or pancreatic disease, but it has limited ability to characterize abnormalities in the biliary and pancreatic ducts.

Endoscopic retrograde cholangiopancreatography (ERCP) – ERCP can combine diagnosis with therapeutic intervention, e.g., removal of stones, but it is an invasive procedure that carries significant risk of complications, e.g., pancreatitis. ERCP is also technically challenging in patients with post-surgical biliary and/or surgical anastomoses.

Magnetic resonance Cholangiopancreatography (MRCP) – MRCP is a noninvasive method for depicting biliary and pancreatic ducts and assessing the level of obstruction. It is also used to evaluate congenital anomalies of these structures. In clinical practice MRCP is often combined with conventional MRI imaging of the liver and pancreas. MRCP does not require the use of any contrast materials. Unlike ERCP, it does not combine diagnosis with therapeutic intervention. MRCP is not cost effective if the patient will need ERCP mediated intervention after the MRCP. MRCP is preferred over ERCP when a noninvasive examination is needed or when there is a very small likelihood that the patient will need therapeutic intervention afforded by ERCP. Secretin-enhanced MR Cholangiopancreatography has been recently developed to improve the diagnostic quality of MRCP images.

Cystic Pancreatic neoplasms: In the evaluation of cystic neoplasms, MRP is more sensitive than ERCP in differentiating mural nodules from mucin globules (40–44). It also consistently demonstrates the internal architecture of the main duct and the extent of IPMN better than ERP. (ACG-GL)

Biliary strictures: Approximately 15% of biliary strictures in the western world are benign. 80% are related to previous surgery, usually an injury during gallbladder surgery. After liver transplantation anastomotic strictures usually develop 3-6 months after surgery. Rare causes of stricture formation include infectious agents such as TB, parasites and viruses. Other etiologies include recurrent pyogenic cholangitis, Mirizzi syndrome with external compression of the bile duct by an inflamed gallbladder, blunt trauma and an even smaller number of strictures of unknown etiology also occur.

PSC (primary sclerosing cholangitis): Magnetic resonance cholangiography is increasingly available but does not yet visualize the intrahepatic bile ducts sufficiently to replace direct cholangiography. Neither liver histology nor cholangiography alone will reliably reflect the severity of the disease. They must be used together with symptoms, physical findings, blood tests, and imaging or upper endoscopy tests that indicate the presence and severity of portal hypertension. (Insights into Imaging)

REFERENCES:


CPT Codes: S8032, G0297

“FOR MEDICARE MEMBERS ONLY”

The Centers for Medicare & Medicaid Services (CMS) has determined that the evidence is sufficient to add a lung cancer screening counseling and shared decision making visit, and for appropriate beneficiaries, annual screening for lung cancer with low dose computed tomography (LDCT), as an additional preventive service benefit under the Medicare program only if all of the following criteria are met.

Counseling and Shared Decision Making Visit

Before the beneficiary’s first lung cancer LDCT screening, the beneficiary must receive counseling and shared decision making visit that meets all of the following criteria, and is appropriately documented in the beneficiary’s medical records:

- Must be furnished by a physician (as defined in Section 1861(r)(1) of the Social Security Act) or qualified non-physician practitioner (meaning a physician assistant, nurse practitioner, or clinical nurse specialist as defined in §1861(aa)(5) of the Social Security Act), and
- Must include all of the following elements:
  - Determination of beneficiary eligibility including age, absence of signs or symptoms of lung cancer, a specific calculation of cigarette smoking pack-years; and if a former smoker, the number of years since quitting;
  - Shared decision making, including the use of one or more decision aids, to include benefits and harms of screening, follow-up diagnostic testing, over-diagnosis, false positive rate, and total radiation exposure;
  - Counseling on the importance of adherence to annual lung cancer LDCT screening, impact of comorbidities and ability or willingness to undergo diagnosis and treatment;
  - Counseling on the importance of maintaining cigarette smoking abstinence if former smoker; or the importance of smoking cessation if current smoker and, if appropriate, furnishing of information about tobacco cessation interventions; and
  - If appropriate, the furnishing of a written order for lung cancer screening with LDCT.

Written Orders for Subsequent Annual Lung Cancer Screenings with LDCT

For subsequent annual lung cancer LDCT screenings, the beneficiary must receive a written order for lung cancer LDCT screening. The written order may be furnished during any appropriate visit with a physician (as defined in Section 1861(r)(1) of the Social Security Act) or qualified non-physician practitioner (meaning a physician assistant, nurse practitioner, or clinical nurse specialist as defined in Section 1861(aa)(5) of the Social Security Act).
If a physician or qualified non-physician practitioner elects to provide a lung cancer screening counseling and shared decision making visit before a subsequent annual lung cancer LDCT screening, the visit must meet all of the criteria described above for a counseling and shared decision making visit.

**Beneficiary eligibility criteria:**

For purposes of Medicare coverage of lung cancer screening with LDCT, beneficiaries must *meet all* of the following eligibility criteria:

- Age 55 – 77 years;
- Asymptomatic (no signs or symptoms of lung cancer);
- Tobacco smoking history of at least 30 pack-years (one pack-year = smoking one pack per day for one year; 1 pack = 20 cigarettes);
- Current smoker or one who has quit smoking within the last 15 years; and
- Receive a written order for lung cancer screening with LDCT. Written orders for lung cancer LDCT screenings must be appropriately documented in the beneficiary’s medical records, and must contain the following information:
  - Beneficiary date of birth;
  - Actual pack – year smoking history (number);
  - Current smoking status, and for former smokers, the number of years since quitting smoking;
  - Statement that the beneficiary is asymptomatic (no signs or symptoms of lung cancer); and
  - National Provider Identifier (NPI) of the ordering practitioner.

**REFERENCE**

National Coverage Determination (NCD) for Lung Cancer Screening with Low Dose CT 210.14.  
CPT Codes: S8042

IMPORTANT NOTE:

Low Field MRI services are not considered to be medically necessary, are not approvable for payment and cannot be approved.
INTRODUCTION: This guideline is organized around eight clinical scenarios:

I. Suspected Coronary Artery Disease (CAD)
II. Incompletely Evaluated CAD
III. Follow-up of Known Ischemic CAD
IV. CAD in Presence of Other New Cardiac Concerns
V. Chronic Valvular Disease and Pulmonary Hypertension
VI. Prior to Noncardiac Surgery
VII. Prior to Cardiac Rehabilitation or Exercise Program
VIII. Post Cardiac Transplantation

This guideline is for stress imaging, specifically stress echocardiography, with exercise or dobutamine, with appropriate preference for suitable alternatives, such as stress EKG alone or stress testing with myocardial perfusion imaging, when more suitable, using the following stream of logic:

- A stress EKG alone is often appropriate. A baseline EKG, which does not allow interpretation of ischemic findings with exercise, will sometimes, but not always, require the addition of stress imaging (echo or MPI).

- When stress imaging is appropriate, as an addition to stress EKG alone, stress echo is preferred when the patient is able to exercise, MPI when the patient cannot exercise. This document does not actively endorse dobutamine echocardiography as a recommended alternative to stress myocardial perfusion imaging for pragmatic reasons, but dobutamine echocardiography can certainly be an acceptable alternative to stress myocardial perfusion imaging when preferred by the clinical provider.

- When stress echo is precluded by specific imaging difficulties (e.g. poor quality image despite contrast medium, uncontrolled atrial fibrillation, ventricular paced rhythm, baseline wall motion abnormalities, etc., as listed in the Additional Information section), then MPI is referred to as the preferable or default strategy.

- Echocardiographic contrast medium is appropriate for those studies in which at least 2 contiguous myocardial segments (of the 16 ACC/AHA myocardial segments) are not visible on the study.

- Hemodynamic assessment can be a reason for preference of stress echocardiography over alternative stress testing.

Compelling indications (e.g. ACC Class I or IIA or Appropriate Use Criteria ‘A’) for stress imaging (echo and MPI) are the foundation, and the less compelling indications (IIB or ‘M’) have been selected as appropriate for those scenarios in which the clinical presentation incurs high risk. If a patient fits two or more clinical scenarios, the scenario which endorses stress echo (MPI only if the default) supersedes any category which does not.

Issues such as pretest probability, global risk of coronary or cardiovascular disease, anginal equivalent, aspects of different types of stress testing, etc. are discussed in the Additional Information section at the
end of this document, and the reader is encouraged to refer to that section, in order to optimally utilize this guideline.

Initial Clinical Reviewers (ICRs) and Physician Clinical Reviewers (PCRs) must be able to apply criteria based on individual needs and based on an assessment of the local delivery system.

**INDICATIONS FOR STRESS ECHO (MPI only if the default) BY CLINICAL SCENARIO**

I. **SUSPECTED (CAD):**
   - High Global Risk asymptomatic OR
   - Stable symptomatic OR
   - Low risk “unstable” symptomatic (Tables 6 & 7)

   - **SYMPTOMATIC:** LOW PRETEST PROBABILITY patients should undergo a treadmill exercise stress EKG alone, with stress echocardiography reserved for those whose EKG is uninterpretable. (MPI is to be chosen only when it is the default strategy.)

   - **SYMPTOMATIC:** INTERMEDIATE OR HIGH PRETEST PROBABILITY patients are appropriate for stress echo (or MPI if it is the default strategy).

   - **REPEAT STRESS TESTING FOR SIMILAR SYMPTOMS AND SAME PRETEST PROBABILITY** should not be performed for at least 5 years following prior stress testing or invasive coronary arteriography, unless there has been a change in clinical presentation.

   - **ASYMPTOMATIC HIGH GLOBAL RISK** (>20% coronary or vascular event rate over ensuing 10 years) based upon a COMPELLING HISTORY, such as patients with peripheral arterial disease (defined in additional information), cerebrovascular disease (history of stroke or TIA), or multiple simultaneous anti-rejection medications (e.g. cyclosporine, tacrolimus, mycophenolate mofetil, azathioprine, long term supraphysiologic doses of glucocorticoids, but not everolimus or sirolimus/rapamycin), **should be assessed with EKG STRESS TEST alone. with stress echocardiography reserved for those whose EKG is uninterpretable.** (MPI is to be chosen only when it is the default strategy.)

   - **ASYMPTOMATIC HIGH GLOBAL RISK** (>20% coronary or vascular event rate over ensuing 10 years, based upon Framingham-ATP IV, Reynolds, Pooled Cohort Equation (includes cerebrovascular risk), ACC/AHA Risk Calculator, MESA Risk Calculator (includes calcium score), or very similar risk calculator) or based upon COMPELLING NON-INVASIVE DATA, such as clearly pathologic Q waves on the EKG, marked ST-segment and/or T wave abnormalities of myocardial ischemia without symptoms, clear regional wall motion abnormalities of the left ventricle, or reduced ejection fraction below 50%, should be assessed with EKG STRESS TEST alone, with stress echocardiography reserved for those whose EKG is uninterpretable. (Patients with ejection fraction < 50%, with contraindication to invasive coronary arteriography, are reasonable candidates for stress echocardiogram, with MPI used only if it is the default strategy, e.g. segmental wall motion abnormality, ejection fraction < 40%, unable to exercise, etc.).

   - **REPEAT EKG STRESS TEST ALONE OF ASYMPTOMATIC HIGH GLOBAL RISK patients** (as described in the 2 bullets immediately above), whose last invasive or non-invasive test was over two years ago and was negative for hemodynamically significant obstructive coronary artery
**disease** (i.e. no ischemia on stress testing, no Fractional Flow Reserve (FFR) \(\leq 0.80\) for a major vessel, or no angiographic stenosis \(>70\%\) for a major vessel), is reasonable.

- **HIGH OCCUPATIONAL RISK patients** (e.g. associated with public safety, airline and boat pilots, bus and train drivers, bridge and tunnel workers/toll collectors, police officers, and firefighters) or **HIGH PERSONAL RISK patients** (e.g. scuba divers, etc.), should be assessed with EKG STRESS TEST alone, with stress echocardiography reserved for those whose EKG is uninterpretable. (MPI is to be chosen only when it is the **default** strategy.) Determinations for screening of asymptomatic patients (without known coronary artery disease) in high-risk occupations should be deferred to those agencies that manage such non-medical necessity.

### II. INCOMPLETELY EVALUATED CAD:
Requires further evaluation within 2 years of a prior coronary evaluation for **CLARIFICATION OF DIAGNOSIS OR DISEASE SEVERITY**

- **NORMAL EXERCISE STRESS TEST EKG** within the past 2 years and currently compelling coronary history or symptoms should be considered appropriate indication for a **repeat stress test with stress echocardiography** (or MPI if it is the **default** strategy), particularly if there are reasons to avoid cardiac catheterization (CKD, dye allergy, etc.), unless invasive coronary arteriography is strongly indicated (e.g. compelling presentation of moderate or high risk unstable angina).

- **ABNORMAL OR INDETERMINATE EXERCISE STRESS EKG** or CCTA (coronary computed tomographic angiography) within the past 2 years, for whom a noninvasive approach is preferable to proceeding to invasive coronary arteriography (unclear nature of symptoms, mildly abnormal or borderline EKG stress test or CCTA, CKD, dye allergy, etc.), is an appropriate indication for **stress echocardiography** (or MPI only if it is the **default** strategy).

- **A WELL DOCUMENTED MYOCARDIAL INFARCTION** or moderate to high risk **ACUTE CORONARY SYNDROME WITHIN THE PAST 2 YEARS**, when stable, without subsequent stress imaging or invasive coronary arteriography, can be appropriate for **stress echocardiography**, (MPI only if it is the **default** strategy), especially when a non-invasive approach is documented to be preferable to invasive coronary arteriography.

- **SEVERITY/EXTENT OF ISCHEMIA ASSESSMENT**, in order to assist with the management strategy, in patients with prior invasive coronary arteriography within the past 2 years and unclear lesional significance, is an appropriate indication for **stress echocardiography** (MPI only if it is the **default** strategy), if it will affect management.

### III. FOLLOW-UP of KNOWN ISCHEMIC CAD:

**A. In need of FOLLOW-UP TESTING** for known ischemic coronary artery disease, either **ASYMPTOMATIC OR WITH STABLE symptoms**

- **ROUTINE FOLLOW-UP** when last invasive or non-invasive assessment of coronary artery disease showed **HEMODYNAMICALLY SIGNIFICANT CAD** (ischemia on stress test or FFR \(\leq 0.80\) for a major vessel or stenosis \(\geq 70\%\) of a major vessel) over two years ago, without supervening coronary revascularization, is an appropriate indication for **stress echocardiography** (MPI only if it is the **default** strategy) in patients with high risk clinical scenarios, such as left ventricular dysfunction (ejection fraction less than 50%) or severe un-revascularized multivessel CAD (if it will
alter management), OR in patients with **HIGH RISK OCCUPATIONS** (e.g. associated with public safety, airline and boat pilots, bus and train drivers, bridge and tunnel workers/toll collectors, police officers, and firefighters) or **a HIGH PERSONAL RISK** (e.g. scuba divers, etc.).

- **SEVERITY/EXTENT OF ISCHEMIA ASSESSMENT**, in order to assist with the management strategy, in patients with recent invasive coronary arteriography AND suspected residual ischemia post incomplete coronary revascularization, is an appropriate indication for stress echo (MPI only if it is the **default strategy**) if it will affect management.

- **MYOCARDIAL VIABILITY TESTING BY Dobutamine Stress Echocardiography** (myocardial perfusion imaging at rest is equally suitable), **prior to coronary revascularization** is reasonable in patients with ejection fraction less than or equal to 50%, if it could significantly alter the revascularization strategy.

**B. NEW, RECURRENT, OR WORSENING (PROGRESSIVE) SYMPTOMS** in patients with known ischemic CAD (ischemia on stress testing, lesion stenosis $\geq 70\%$, or FFR $\leq 0.80$), which has not been revascularized.

- **PRIOR LOW RISK CORONARY EVALUATION AT LEAST TWO YEARS EARLIER** (e.g. limited extent of CORONARY ARTERY DISEASE, $<5\%$ myocardium at risk), AND NOW WITH NEW STABLE (or low risk unstable), RECURRENT, OR SLOWLY WORSENING (PROGRESSIVE) SYMPTOMS of coronary ischemia, is an appropriate indication for stress echo (MPI only if it is the **default strategy**) in this patient group. However, regardless of timing of prior non-invasive assessment, clinical documentation of continued problematic symptoms or moderate to highly likely acute coronary syndrome (Table 6) of even low mortality risk (Table 7) is often better assessed with invasive coronary arteriography, particularly when stress testing in the last 2 years and current clinical findings are at odds. This category is very documentation-sensitive and requires judgment.

- **INVASIVE CORONARY ARTERIOGRAPHY IS GENERALLY PREFERABLE** in those patients, who have a **PRIOR MODERATE OR HIGH RISK STRESS TEST RESULT** (especially if NOT previously evaluated by invasive coronary arteriography) or a current diagnosis of moderate to high risk UNSTABLE ANGINA, and inappropriate for repeat stress echo (or MYOCARDIAL PERFUSION IMAGING when it is the **default strategy**), unless supervening reasons to prefer a non-invasive approach are documented in the record (e.g. very unclear symptoms, CKD, dye allergy, etc.), and it could alter management.

**C. FOLLOW-UP OF PATIENTS POST CORONARY REVASCULARIZATION**

- **ASYMPTOMATIC, ROUTINE FOLLOW-UP, stress echocardiography** (MPI only if it is the **default strategy**) at a minimum of 2 YEARS post coronary artery bypass grafting or 2 YEARS post percutaneous coronary intervention (whichever was the latter) is appropriate only for patients with **high direct CORONARY-related risk**, such as incomplete coronary revascularization with feasible additional revascularization of residual severe multivessel disease, need for otherwise unevaluated follow up of stenting of unprotected left main coronary artery (LM) disease or left ventricular dysfunction (ejection fraction less than 50%), OR for **patients with HIGH OCCUPATIONAL RISK** (e.g. associated with public safety, airline and boat pilots, bus and train drivers, bridge and tunnel workers/toll collectors, police officers, and firefighters) or **HIGH PERSONAL RISK** (e.g. scuba divers, etc.).
• NEW, RECURRENT, OR WORSENING SYMPTOMS POST CORONARY REVASCULARIZATION, with good documentation, are an indication for stress echocardiography (MPI only if it is the default strategy) if it could affect management.

IV. CAD IN PRESENCE OF OTHER NEW CARDIAC CONCERNS

• NON-CORONARY CARDIAC DIAGNOSES support use of stress echocardiography (MPI only if it is the default strategy) in newly diagnosed systolic or diastolic heart failure, sustained VT (> 100 bpm), VF, exercise induced VT or nonsustained VT, frequent PVCs (over 30 per hour), and/or required initiation of antiarrhythmic drug (AAD) therapy when invasive coronary arteriography is not necessarily indicated.

• NEW ONSET ATRIAL FIBRILLATION, in patients with coronary artery disease and/or moderate or high global risk, are candidates for stress echocardiography (MPI only if it is the default strategy) if there has been no coronary evaluation by stress imaging or invasive coronary arteriography within the preceding two years.

• SYNCOPÉ (specifically, transient loss of consciousness due to global cerebral hypoperfusion characterized by rapid onset, short duration and spontaneous complete recovery, not just any light headedness or dizziness alone) with otherwise intermediate or high global risk of coronary artery disease warrants stress echocardiography (MPI only if it is the default strategy). Documentation supporting classic vasovagal syncope does not warrant stress testing.

• LEFT BUNDLE BRANCH BLOCK, when the history, physical examination, and/or noninvasive ejection fraction together support further evaluation, and invasive coronary arteriography is not already indicated, is an indication for stress echocardiography (MPI only if it is the default strategy).

• EKG STRESS TESTING without imaging is reasonable for EVALUATION OF EXERCISE-INDUCED ARRHYTHMIA (or long QT interval evaluation when the resting QTc is normal), when coronary artery disease is not suspected.

• KAWASAKI DISEASE long-term surveillance is better performed with CCTA, which includes aneurysm assessment.

V. CHRONIC VALVULAR DISEASE AND PULMONARY HYPERTENSION - HEMODYNAMIC ASSESSMENT:

EXERCISE HEMODYNAMICS can be obtained with Stress echocardiography with Doppler when it will affect management of chronic valvular heart disease (e.g. lead to surgery, valvuloplasty, transvalvular heart valve replacement, mitral clip, etc.) and/or pulmonary hypertension (e.g. lead to major change in medical management, surgery for congenital heart disease, etc.):

• Asymptomatic patients with moderate or severe chronic valvular heart disease, is an appropriate indication for stress echocardiography, if it will affect management.
• Symptomatic patients with mild or moderate mitral stenosis, moderate mitral regurgitation, or equivocal aortic stenosis (low cardiac output, low stroke volume index <35 ml/sq. M, and/or left ventricular systolic dysfunction), if it will affect management, is an appropriate indication for stress echocardiography, with dobutamine required for the patients with equivocal aortic stenosis.

• For documented suspicion of pulmonary hypertension with normal or borderline elevated pressures on resting echocardiogram, and when needed to assess the effect of therapy for pulmonary hypertension, if it will affect management, stress echocardiography is appropriate.

VI. Prior to NONCARDIAC SURGERY

• THORACOABDOMINAL AORTIC VASCULAR SURGERY is an indication for PREOPERATIVE Stress echo (MPI only if it is the default strategy) if the patient has less than a 4 MET (see Additional Information section) exercise functionality, AND that patient has at least one OPERATIVE clinical risk factor from the list: ischemic coronary artery disease (by study more than two years ago with lesions, which are: >=70% or ischemia producing on prior stress testing or with FFR <=0.80), cerebrovascular disease, insulin-requiring diabetes mellitus, history of congestive heart failure or ejection fraction less than 40%, or CKD with creatinine >= 2 mg/dl. (Such stress imaging is restricted to patients who have not had either stress imaging or invasive coronary arteriography within the past year.) If invasive coronary arteriography is preferable, then preoperative stress imaging is not appropriate.

• UNRELATED TO THE PLANNED SURGICAL PROCEDURE, stress imaging might be indicated for other reasons at the time patients are seen for preoperative cardiac risk evaluation. When such indications for stress imaging are unrelated to the need for the intended non-cardiac surgery, then the record must document those reasons in order to support proceeding with appropriate stress echocardiography (MPI only if it is the default strategy).

• BARIATRIC SURGERY is not considered an indication for preoperative stress testing.

• SOLID ORGAN TRANSPLANTATION is an indication for preoperative stress echocardiography (MPI only if it is the default strategy) if: invasive coronary arteriography is not intended as the initial preoperative evaluation of choice, AND there has not been an adequate coronary evaluation within the past year.

VII. Prior to CARDIAC REHABILITATION or EXERCISE PROGRAM

• CARDIAC REHABILITATION ENTRY or DETERMINATION OF EXERCISE CAPACITY is an indication for stress testing with EKG alone, when performed as part of the cardiac rehabilitation program or for purposes of exercise prescription.

VIII. Post CARDIAC TRANSPLANTATION

• During the first five years post cardiac transplantation, patients with glomerular filtration rates less than 40 mL/min/1.73 sq M, or who otherwise should not undergo invasive coronary arteriography every 1-2 years, are appropriate for stress echocardiography (MPI only if it is the default strategy) every 1-2 years.
- **After the first five years post cardiac transplantation**, in lieu of invasive coronary arteriography:
  1) **patients considered at low risk for transplant vasculopathy** (i.e., with normal invasive coronary arteriography) can have annual **stress echocardiography** (MPI only if it is the default strategy),
  2) **patients with transplant coronary vasculopathy** can have annual **stress echocardiography** (MPI only if it is the default strategy), if the risk of annual invasive coronary arteriography is not acceptable (i.e., high risk of contrast nephropathy).

**ADDITIONAL INFORMATION:**

**Definitions of Coronary Artery Disease:**

1. Percentage stenosis refers to diameter stenosis when angiography is the method and refers to cross sectional narrowing when IVUS (intravascular ultrasound) is the method of determination.
2. Coronary artery calcification is a marker of risk, as measured by Agatston score on coronary artery calcium imaging. It is not a diagnostic tool so much as it is a risk stratification tool (similar to an ankle brachia index, family history of coronary artery disease, or high sensitivity C-reactive protein). Its incorporation into Global Risk can be achieved by using the MESA risk calculator.
3. Stenoses less than 50% are considered nonobstructive coronary artery disease, while stenoses of 50% or more are considered obstructive coronary artery disease. However, the contents of this Guideline are very clear about specifying that **ischemic heart disease** requires one of three possible determinants:
   i. Percentage stenosis of at least 70% - by angiography or IVUS (intravascular ultrasound), as described above, for a major vessel
   ii. FFR (fractional flow reserve) of 0.80 or less for a major vessel
   iii. Demonstrable ischemic findings on stress testing (acceptable EKG or imaging), that are at least mild in degree
4. A major vessel would be a coronary vessel that would typically be substantial enough for revascularization, if it were indicated. Lesser forms of coronary artery disease would be labeled as “limited.” (i.e. A 50% lesion in a tiny septal would be limited obstructive coronary artery disease.)
5. Microvascular ischemic coronary artery disease, as might be described by a normal FFR (fractional flow reserve) above 0.80 with a reduced CFR (coronary flow reserve less than 2.5), has not otherwise been addressed in this manuscript, because it is very rarely an issue in compliance determinations. However, it would constitute a form of ischemic heart disease.
6. **FFR** (fractional flow reserve) is the distal to proximal pressure ratio across a coronary lesion during maximal hyperemia induced by either intravenous or intracoronary adenosine. Less than or equal to 0.80 is considered a reduction in coronary flow.

**Definition of Peripheral Arterial Disease/Cerebrovascular Disease:**

Non-coronary arterial narrowing causing symptoms (claudication, related tissue demise, threatened limb loss), asymptomatic 70% or more narrowing by non-invasive or invasive evaluation, atherosclerotic arterial aneurysm by non-invasive or invasive evaluation, or aortic atheroma of at least 4 mm thickness. As a subset of peripheral arterial disease, cerebrovascular disease is also defined as a history of stroke or TIA.

**What is a valid anginal equivalent?**

Development of an anginal equivalent (e.g. shortness of breath, fatigue, or weakness) either with or without prior coronary revascularization should be based upon the documentation of reasons to suspect that symptoms other than chest discomfort are not due to other organ systems (e.g. dyspnea due to lung disease, fatigue due to anemia, etc.), by presentation of clinical data such as respiratory rate, oximetry,
lung exam, etc. (as well as d-dimer, chest CT(A), and/or PFTs, when appropriate), and then incorporated into the evaluation of coronary artery disease as would chest discomfort. Syncope by itself is generally not considered an anginal equivalent, and is handled under a separate category in this guideline.

**Pretest Probability of CAD for Symptomatic Patients:**

Pretest probability is a reference to symptoms that need evaluation as potentially coronary in origin.

- **Typical Angina (Definite):** Defined as 1) substernal chest pain or discomfort that is 2) provoked by exertion or emotional stress and 3) relieved by rest and/or nitroglycerin.
- **Atypical Angina (Probable):** Chest pain or discomfort that **lacks 1** of the characteristics of definite or typical angina.
- **Nonanginal Chest Pain:** Chest pain or discomfort that **meets 1 or none** of the typical angina characteristics.

Once the presence of symptoms (Typical Angina/Atypical Angina/Non angina chest pain/Asymptomatic) is determined, the probabilities of CAD can be calculated from the risk algorithms as follows:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Age (Years)</th>
<th>Gender</th>
<th>Typical/Definite Angina Pectoris</th>
<th>Atypical/Probable Angina Pectoris</th>
<th>Nonanginal Chest Pain</th>
<th>Asymptomatic</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>&lt;39</td>
<td>Men</td>
<td>Intermediate</td>
<td>Intermediate</td>
<td>Low</td>
<td>Very low</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Women</td>
<td>Intermediate</td>
<td>Very low</td>
<td>Very low</td>
<td>Very low</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>40–49</td>
<td>Men</td>
<td>High</td>
<td>Intermediate</td>
<td>Low</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Women</td>
<td>Intermediate</td>
<td>Low</td>
<td>Very low</td>
<td>Very low</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>50–59</td>
<td>Men</td>
<td>High</td>
<td>Intermediate</td>
<td>Intermediate</td>
<td>Low</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Women</td>
<td>Intermediate</td>
<td>Low</td>
<td></td>
<td>Low</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>&gt;60</td>
<td>Men</td>
<td>High</td>
<td>Intermediate</td>
<td>Intermediate</td>
<td>Low</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Women</td>
<td>High</td>
<td>Intermediate</td>
<td></td>
<td>Low</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

- **Very low:** Less than 5% pretest probability of CAD
- **Low:** Less than 10% pretest probability of CAD
- **Intermediate:** Between 10% and 90% pretest probability of CAD
- **High:** Greater than 90% pretest probability of CAD

**Global Risk of CAD or Vascular Disease**

Global risk of CAD is defined as the probability of developing CAD, including myocardial infarction or CAD death over a given time period and refers to asymptomatic patients without known coronary artery disease. It should be determined by the Framingham Risk Score (ATP IV risk tool), the Reynolds Risk Index, or the Pooled Cohort Equation (which includes cerebrovascular risk). A high risk is considered greater than a 20% risk of a coronary or major vascular event over the ensuing 10 years.

- **CAD Risk—Low**
  Defined by the age-specific risk level that is below average. In general, low risk will correlate with a 10-year absolute CAD risk less than 10%.
- **CAD Risk—Moderate**
  Defined by the age-specific risk level that is average or above average. In general, moderate risk will correlate with a 10-year absolute CAD risk between 10% and 20%.
- **CAD Risk—High**
  Defined as the presence of peripheral arterial disease, cerebrovascular disease, or a 10-year absolute CAD risk of greater than 20%.
Duke Treadmill Score

The equation for calculating the Duke treadmill score (DTS) is,
\[
DTS = \text{exercise time in minutes} - (5 \times \text{ST deviation in mm or 0.1 mV increments}) - (4 \times \text{exercise angina score}),
\]
with angina score being 0 = none, 1 = non-limiting, and 2 = exercise-limiting.
The score typically ranges from -25 to +15. These values correspond to low-risk (with a score of \( \geq +5 \)), intermediate risk (with scores ranging from -10 to +4), and high-risk (with a score of \( \leq -11 \)) categories.

What Type of Stress Test is Appropriate?

EKG Stress Test versus Stress Echocardiography versus Stress Myocardial Perfusion Imaging

Appropriate resource utilization, cost effectiveness, and radiation exposure limitation dictate choices in stress testing options.

Five prominent scenarios for an EKG stress test WITHOUT imaging (i.e. exercise treadmill EKG test) are endorsed by the guidelines presented above, often (but not always) requiring that the patient can exercise for at least 3 minutes of Bruce protocol with achievement of near maximal heart rate AND has an interpretable EKG for ischemia during exercise:

- The (symptomatic) low pretest probability patient who is able to exercise and has an interpretable EKG
- The (asymptomatic) high global risk patient who is able to exercise and has an interpretable EKG
- The patient who is under evaluation for exercise induced arrhythmia (or long QT interval evaluation when the resting QTc is normal), and coronary artery disease is not suspected
- The patient who requires an entrance stress test EKG for a cardiac rehab program or for an exercise prescription

An uninterpretable baseline EKG includes:

- Abnormalities of ST segment depression of 0.1 mV (1 mm with conventional calibration) or more
- Ischemic looking T wave inversions of at least 0.25 mV (2.5 mm with conventional calibration)
- EKG findings of probable or definite LVH, WPW, a ventricular paced rhythm, or left bundle branch block
- Digitalis use or hypokalemia
- Resting HR under 50 bpm on a beta blocker and an anticipated suboptimal workload (e.g. rate-pressure product less than 20-25K)
- Prior false positive stress EKG

Exercise remains a valid stressor:

- In patients who can exercise to near maximal heart rate
- For entrance to cardiac rehabilitation or determination of an exercise prescription
- For exercise induced arrhythmia evaluation
- Even with an uninterpretable EKG if stress imaging is appropriate and EKG un-interpretablility is acknowledged

Scenarios for choosing stress echocardiography over myocardial perfusion imaging:

The patient can exercise to near maximal heart rate for at least 3 minutes of Bruce protocol, with usage of contrast medium if necessary to enable quality imaging.
AND

There is normal baseline systolic function or mild global hypokinesia (ejection fraction 40-50%), without moderate or severe valvular disease. Stress echocardiography with Doppler is appropriate in the patient for whom determination of exercise hemodynamics is helpful.

Exercise Doppler with hemodynamics is the main reason for stress testing.

**When is Myocardial Perfusion Imaging Preferred Over Stress Echocardiography?**

There are circumstances in which myocardial perfusion imaging is generally preferable to stress echocardiography:

- BMI >/= 40
- Ventricular paced rhythm, LBBB, WPW
- Frequent PVCs interfering with wall motion assessment
- Prior coronary artery bypass grafting with resultant paradoxical septal motion
- Currently in poorly controlled atrial fibrillation
- Poor cardiac window on echo (documented on echo report as technically limited or difficult, without likely benefit of contrast medium)
- Documented regional wall motion abnormality: dyskinesia, akinesia, or hypokinesia
- Unable to perform ADL’s with documented extent of limitations
- Functional capacity <4 METS or < 3’ Bruce protocol
- Arthritis with documented limitations
- Leg/foot amputation
- Active foot wound/ulcer
- Ambulation requires cane or walker
- Confinement to a wheelchair
- Severe chronic obstructive pulmonary disease (based upon PFT findings), severe dyspnea on exertion, or requirement for home oxygen use
- Systolic congestive heart failure with ejection fraction <40%
- Recent orthopedic surgery limiting use of a lower extremity

**Determinants of a 4 MET functional capacity:**

Examples of activities:

<4 METs:  Slow ballroom dancing, golfing with a cart, playing a musical instrument, and walking at approximately 2 mph to 3 mph

>4 METs: Climbing a flight of stairs or walking up a hill, walking on level ground at 4 mph, and performing heavy work around the house

**Tools for Characterization of Unstable Angina:**

Risk Stratification in Acute Coronary Syndrome from 2007 ACC/AHA Guidelines

Three Principal Presentations of Unstable Angina (as defined within a two week time frame) (Braunwald)
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Class</th>
<th>Presentation</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Rest angina</td>
<td>Angina occurring at rest and prolonged, usually greater than 20 min</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>New-onset angina</td>
<td>New-onset angina of at least CCS class III severity</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Increasing angina</td>
<td>Previously diagnosed angina that has become</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>distinctively more frequent, longer in duration, or lower</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>in threshold (i.e., increased by 1 or more CCS class</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>to at least CCS class III severity)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Table 6: Likelihood that Symptoms Represent an Acute Coronary Syndrome

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Feature</th>
<th>High Likelihood</th>
<th>Intermediate Likelihood</th>
<th>Low Likelihood</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>History</td>
<td>Chest or left arm pain or discomfort as chief symptom reproducing prior documented angina</td>
<td>Chest or left arm pain or discomfort as chief symptom</td>
<td>Probable ischemic symptoms in absence of any of the intermediate likelihood characteristics</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Known history of CAD, including MI</td>
<td>Age greater than 70 years</td>
<td>Recent cocaine use</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Diabetes mellitus</td>
<td>Male sex</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Examination</td>
<td>Transient MR murmur, hypotension, diaphoresis, pulmonary edema, or rales</td>
<td>Extracardiac vascular disease</td>
<td>Chest discomfort reproduced by palpation</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ECG</td>
<td>New, or presumably new, transient ST-segment deviation (1 mm or greater) or T-wave inversion in multiple precordial leads</td>
<td>Fixed Q waves</td>
<td>T-wave flattening or inversion less than 1 mm in leads with dominant R waves</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>ST depression 0.5 to 1 mm or T-wave inversion greater than 1 mm</td>
<td>Normal ECG</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Cardiac markers</td>
<td>Elevated cardiac TnT, TnI, or CK-MB</td>
<td>Normal</td>
<td>Normal</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>


ACS = acute coronary syndrome; CAD = coronary artery disease; CK-MB = MB fraction of creatine kinase; ECG = electrocardiogram; MI = myocardial infarction; MR = mitral regurgitation; TnI = troponin I; TnT = troponin T; UA/NSTEMI = unstable angina/non-ST-elevation myocardial infarction.

Table 7: Short Term Risk of Death or Nonfatal MI in Acute Coronary Syndrome

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Feature</th>
<th>High Risk</th>
<th>Intermediate Risk</th>
<th>Low Risk</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>History</td>
<td>Accelerating tempo of ischemic symptoms in preceding 48 h</td>
<td>Prior MI, peripheral or cerebrovascular disease, or CAGS: prior aspirin use</td>
<td>Increased angina frequency, severity, or duration</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Prolonged (greater than 20 min) rest pain</td>
<td>Prolonged (greater than 20 min) rest angina, now resolved, with moderate or high likelihood of CAD</td>
<td>Angina provoked at a lower threshold</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Rest angina (greater than 20 min) or relieved with rest or sublingual NTG</td>
<td>New onset angina with onset 2 weeks to 6 months prior to presentation</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Nocturnal angina</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>New-onset or progressive CCS class III or IV angina in the past 2 weeks without prolonged (greater than 20 min) rest pain but with intermediate or high likelihood of CAD (see Table 6)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Clinical findings</td>
<td>Pulmonary edema, most likely due to ischemia</td>
<td>Age greater than 70 years</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>New or worsening MR murmur</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>S3 or new/worsening rales</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Hypotension, bradycardia, tachycardia</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Age greater than 75 years</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ECG</td>
<td>Angina at rest with transient ST-segment changes greater than 0.5 mm</td>
<td>T-wave changes</td>
<td>Normal or unchanged ECG</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Bundles-branch block, new or presumed new</td>
<td>Pathological Q waves or resting ST-depression less than 1 mm in multiple lead groups (anterior, inferior, lateral)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Sustained ventricular tachycardia</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Cardiac markers</td>
<td>Elevated cardiac TnT, TnI, or CK-MB (e.g., TnT or TnI greater than 0.01 ng per ml)</td>
<td>Slightly elevated cardiac TnT, TnI, or CK-MB (e.g., TnT greater than 0.01 but less than 0.05 ng per ml)</td>
<td>Normal</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

#Estimation of the short-term risk of death and nonfatal cardiac ischemic events in UA (NSTEMI) is a complex multivariable problem that cannot be fully specified in a table such as this; therefore, this table is meant to offer general guidance and illustration rather than rigid algorithms. Adopted from AHCPR Clinical Practice Guidelines No. 10, Unstable Angina: Diagnosis and Management, May 1994 (125).

CADS = coronary artery bypass graft surgery; CAD = coronary artery disease; CCS = Canadian Cardiovascular Society; CK-MB = creatine kinase; MI = myocardial infarction; MR = mitral regurgitation; NTG = nitroglycerin; TnI = troponin I; TnT = troponin T; UA/NSTEMI = unstable angina/non-ST-elevation myocardial infarction.
The **TIMI Risk Score** is determined by the sum of the presence of 7 variables at admission: 1 point is given for each of the following variables: age ≥65 years, at least 3 risk factors for CAD, prior coronary stenosis of ≥50%, ST-segment deviation on ECG presentation, at least 2 anginal events in prior 24 hours, use of aspirin in prior 7 days, and elevated serum cardiac biomarkers

**Low-Risk TIMI Score:** TIMI score <2; **High-Risk TIMI Score:** TIMI score ≥2. A low risk TIMI score might still warrant invasive coronary arteriography, when other features, such as symptoms, are compelling.

**Abbreviations:**

AAD = antiarrhythmic drug  
ADLs = activities of daily living  
CAD = coronary artery disease  
CCS = Canadian Cardiovascular Society  
CKD = chronic kidney disease  
EKG = electrocardiogram  
FFR = fractional flow reserve  
LBBB = left bundle-branch block  
LVH = left ventricular hypertrophy  
MI = myocardial infarction  
MET = estimated metabolic equivalent of exercise  
PFT = pulmonary function test  
PVCs = premature ventricular contractions  
TIMI = Thrombolysis in Myocardial Infarction (Study Group)  
WPW = Wolf Parkinson White

**REFERENCES**

**General References for Stress Testing and Ischemic Heart Disease**


coronary artery disease of the European Society of Cardiology.
http://eurheartj.oxfordjournals.org/content/ehj/34/38/2949.full.pdf

General References for Stress Echocardiography


Yao S et al Practical Application in Stress Echocardiography, Risk Stratification and Prognosis in Patients with Known or suspected Ischemic Heart disease, JACC Vol 42, No 6, September 17, 2003:1084–90

References for cardiovascular risk:
(Also see links to Online Calculators at end of Reference Section)

http://content.onlinejacc.org/article.aspx?articleid=1879711

http://circ.ahajournals.org/content/circulationaha/129/25_suppl_2/S49.full.pdf


NIH Estimate of 10 Year coronary artery disease risk from Framingham Risk Score:

References for High Occupational Risk

ACC/AHA/ASNC Guidelines for the Clinical Use of Cardiac Radionuclide Imaging – Executive Summary. A report of the American College of Cardiology/American Heart Association Task Force on Practice


**Reference for peri-operative risk**


**Reference for unstable angina risk**


**Reference for indications for cardiac catheterization/ invasive coronary arteriography:**


**Reference for bariatric surgery risk**

Reference for number of PVCs


Reference for syncope


Reference for left bundle branch block


Reference for right bundle branch block


Referenced for police, fireman, pilots, etc.


Referenced for Arrhythmias and Long QT Syndrome


Reference for Cardiac Transplantation Patients

Gustafsson F. (2016) Diagnosis and prognosis of cardiac allograft vasculopathy. UpToDate. 
http://www.uptodate.com/contents/diagnosis-and-prognosis-of-cardiac-allograft-vasculopathy?source=.machineLearning&search=transplant+vasculopathy+follow+up&selectedTitle=1%7E150&sectionRank=1&anchor=H12357202#H12357202

Reference for Microvascular Coronary Disease

http://eurheartj.oxfordjournals.org/content/early/2013/12/21/eurheartj.eht513

Reference for Kawasaki Disease


Reference for Anti-rejection Medication and Vascular Disease

http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pmc/articles/PMC2810018/

Links to Cardiac/Vascular Risk Online Calculators:

Framingham-ATP IV: 
http://cvdrisk.nhlbi.nih.gov/

Reynolds Risk Score: 
http://www.reynoldsriskscore.org/

Pooled Cohort Equation (includes cardiac and cerebrovascular risk): 
http://clincalc.com/Cardiology/ASCVD/PooledCohort.aspx?example

ACC/AHA Risk Calculator (includes cardiac and cerebrovascular risk): 
http://tools.acc.org/ASCVD-Risk-Estimator/

MESA Risk Calculator with addition of Coronary Artery Calcium Score: 
https://www.mesa-nhlbi.org/MESACHDRisk/MesaRiskScore/RiskScore.aspx